2020 FOCUSED UPDATES TO THE Asthma Management Guidelines

A Report from the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee Expert Panel Working Group

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
National Institutes of Health
National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute

Table of Contents

Figures and Tables

Acknowledgments

National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee

Joseph Kofi Berko, Jr., Ph.D.
U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

Sheila Brown
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Kurtis S. Elward, M.D.
American Academy of Family Physicians

Anne Mentro Fitzpatrick, Ph.D., R.N.
Emory University School of Medicine

Lynn B. Gerald, Ph.D.
University of Arizona

Fernando Holguin, M.D., M.P.H.
American Thoracic Society

Joy Hsu, M.D.
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Elliot Israel, M.D.
Harvard Medical School

Robert F. Lemanske, Jr., M.D.
University of Wisconsin

Kenneth Mendez, M.B.A.
Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America

Giselle Sarah Mosnaim, M.D.
American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology

Gary S. Rachelefsky, M.D.
American Academy of Pediatrics

Lisa M. Wheatley, M.D., M.P.H.
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Disease

Juan P. Wisniesky, D.Ph., M.D.
Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai

Darryl C. Zeldin, M.D.
National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

NAEPPCC Expert Panel Working Group

Michelle M. Cloutier, M.D. (Chair)
UConn Health
Farmington, Connecticut

Alan Baptist, M.D., M.P.H.
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Kathryn Blake, Pharm.D.
Nemours Children's Health System
Jacksonville, Florida

Edward G. Brooks, M.D.
University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio
San Antonio, Texas

Tyra Bryant-Stephens, M.D.
Children's Hospital of Philadelphia
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Emily DiMango, M.D.
Columbia University Irving Medical Center
New York, New York

Anne Dixon, M.A., B.M., B.Ch.
University of Vermont
Burlington, Vermont

Kurtis S. Elward, M.D., M.P.H., F.A.A.F.P.
Virginia Commonwealth University
Charlottesville, Virginia

Tina Hartert, M.D., M.P.H.
Vanderbilt University School of Medicine
Nashville, Tennessee

Jerry A. Krishnan, M.D., Ph.D.
University of Illinois Hospital and Health Sciences System
Chicago, Illinois

Robert F. Lemanske, Jr., M.D.
University of Wisconsin–Madison
Madison, Wisconsin

Daniel R. Ouellette, M.D., F.C.C.P.
Henry Ford Health System
Detroit, Michigan

Wilson Pace, M.D., F.A.A.F.P.
University of Colorado
Aurora, Colorado

Michael Schatz, M.D., M.S.
Kaiser Permanente
San Diego, California

Neil S. Skolnik, M.D.*
Abington – Jefferson Health
Jenkintown, Pennsylvania

James W. Stout, M.D., M.P.H.
University of Washington
Seattle, Washington

Stephen Teach, M.D., M.P.H.
George Washington University
Washington, DC

Craig A. Umscheid, M.D., M.S.C.E.
University of Chicago
Chicago, Illinois

Colin G. Walsh, M.D., M.A.**
Vanderbilt University Medical Center
Nashville, Tennessee

*Dr. Skolnik withdrew from the Expert Panel on October 1, 2019.

**Dr. Walsh withdrew from the Expert Panel on October 29, 2019.

Reported Disclosures and Conflicts of Interest

Development of this report was funded by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute of the National Institutes of Health. Members of the Expert Panel Working Group ("Expert Panel") of the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee (NAEPPCC) completed financial disclosure forms and disclosed relevant financial interests described as conflicts of interest to each other prior to their discussions. Members of the Expert Panel were volunteers and received compensation only for travel expenses related to the panel's in-person meetings.

Dr. Cloutier reported that a family member was employed by Regeneron. The Expert Panel did not discuss any Regeneron or related products. Dr. Cloutier was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Baptist received grant funding from Novartis, AstraZeneca, Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries Ltd. (Teva), and Takeda. Dr. Baptist was recused from drafting, discussing, or voting on sections of the report related to the inhaled corticosteroid recommendations.

Dr. Blake received personal fees from Teva for participation on its Digital Technology Advisory Board and study drugs from Boehringer Ingelheim and GlaxoSmithKline for federally funded clinical trials. Dr. Blake was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Brooks served on the Scientific Advisory Board for United Allergy Services until December 2019. Dr. Brooks was recused from the initial drafting, discussions, and voting related to the immunotherapy recommendations. However, Dr. Brooks participated in the final voting, discussions, and writing of this section of the report.

Dr. Bryant-Stephens received mattress covers and air purifiers from the Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America. Dr. Bryant-Stephens was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. DiMango participated in an advisory board meeting for AstraZeneca and reported that a family member was formerly employed by Regeneron. Dr. DiMango was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Dixon received a study medication from MitoQ. Dr. Dixon also received assistance from a medical writer from Boehringer Ingelheim for a manuscript published in 2019 that was not related to the update topics. Dr. Dixon was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Elward had no conflicts of interest to report. Dr. Elward was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Hartert participated in a Pfizer advisory board for a maternal respiratory syncytial virus vaccine. Dr. Hartert was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Krishnan participated in a data and safety monitoring committee for Sanofi, received funding from Inogen and ResMed for a study of portable oxygen concentrators, and received personal fees from the Critical Path Institute. Dr. Krishnan was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Lemanske received personal fees from Siolta Therapeutics for a microbiome intervention and from the Food Allergy Research & Education Network. Dr. Lemanske was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Ouellette had no conflicts of interest to report. Dr. Ouellette was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Pace participated in a meeting sponsored by Mylan to discuss long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA) therapy, received a study drug from Teva for a Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute-funded pragmatic clinical study, and received a grant from Boehringer Ingelheim through Optimal Patient Care concerning Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. Dr. Pace was recused from participation in the final discussion, voting, and section writing related to LAMA therapy.

Dr. Schatz received grant funding from Merck, Teva, and ALK-Abello, Inc. Dr. Schatz was recused from the writing, discussion, and voting related to the immunotherapy recommendations.

Dr. Skolnik received personal fees and nonfinancial support from AstraZeneca and personal fees from Teva, Eli Lilly and Company, Boehringer Ingelheim, Merck, Sanofi, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Intarcia Therapeutics, GlaxoSmithKline, and Mylan. Dr. Skolnik was recused from the writing, discussion, and voting related to the inhaled corticosteroids and LAMA recommendations. Dr. Skolnik withdrew from the Expert Panel on October 1, 2019.

Dr. Stout received a training grant from the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute that distributed pillow and mattress dust covers, nonfinancial support for a new quality review design for the EasyOne Air spirometer, and nonfinancial support for a smartphone spirometer application from Google and development of an asynchronous and an abridged asynchronous online spirometer training course. Dr. Stout was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Teach had no conflicts of interest to report. Dr. Teach was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Umscheid received funding from the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality for systematic reviews on allergen reduction and bronchial thermoplasty. Dr. Umscheid was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions.

Dr. Walsh had no conflicts of interest to report. Dr. Walsh was not recused from any Expert Panel discussions. Dr. Walsh withdrew from the Expert Panel on October 29, 2019.

National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Staff

James P. Kiley, Ph.D.
Director
Division of Lung Diseases
Cochair, NAEPPCC

George A. Mensah, M.D., F.A.C.C.
Director
Center for Translation Research and Implementation Science
Cochair, NAEPPCC

Cheryl A. Boyce, Ph.D.
Chief, Implementation Science Branch
Center for Translation Research and Implementation Science

Jennifer Curry, M.P.H.
Program Analyst
Center for Translation Research and Implementation Science

Lenora E. Johnson, Dr.P.H., M.P.H.
Director
Office of Science Policy, Engagement, Education, and Communications

Michelle M. Freemer, M.D., M.P.H.
Program Director
Division of Lung Diseases

Susan T. Shero, R.N., B.S.N., M.S.
Program Officer
Implementation Science Branch
Center for Translation Research and Implementation Science
Executive Secretary, NAEPPCC

Westat Staff

Russell E. Mardon, Ph.D.
Project Director

Marguerite Campbell
Meeting and Logistical Support Manager

Sean Chickery, D.H.Sc., M.B.A, MT(ASCP)
Topic Team Liaison

Susan Hassell, M.S., M.P.H.
Project Manager

Nataly Johanson Tello
Topic Team Liaison

Maurice C. Johnson, Jr., M.P.H.
Topic Team Liaison

Karen Kaplan
Editorial Manager

Westat Subcontractors

Eric Linskens
Health Science Specialist

Roderick MacDonald
Health Science Specialist

Judith Orvos, E.L.S.
Orvos Communications, Senior Editor

Shahnaz Sultan, M.D., M.H.Sc.
Guideline Methodologist

Preface

This report was developed by an Expert Panel Working Group ("Expert Panel") of the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee (NAEPPCC), presented to the NAEPPCC for the full committee's consideration, and adopted by the NAEPPCC during a public meeting. The NAEPPCC is coordinated by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI) of the National Institutes of Health.

The NHLBI is pleased to present this update, in which several changes to the approaches used in prior NAEPPCC expert panel reports have been implemented. Specifically:

- The decision to update *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-3) and the selection of topics to update was initiated by engaging the public with a request for information, rather than relying solely on the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program for these decisions.
- To use the most rigorous methods for gathering information for the focused update, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality conducted systematic reviews.
- A consultant with expertise in GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation) methodology guided the Expert Panel members in their deliberations and development of the recommendations based on the systematic review reports.

In this report, which was adopted by the NAEPPCC, the Expert Panel has included practical implementation guidance for each recommendation that incorporates findings from NHLBI-led focus groups. These focus groups included people with asthma, caregivers, and providers. To assist providers in integrating these recommendations into the care of patients, the new recommendations have been integrated into the EPR-3 step diagram format. Overall, a highly rigorous process was undertaken to facilitate the development of the evidence-based recommendations and supporting information in this report for use by stakeholders to improve asthma management.

This report was developed under the leadership of Dr. Michelle Cloutier, Expert Panel chair. The NHLBI is grateful for the tremendous dedication of time and outstanding work of all members of the Expert Panel in developing this report. Appreciation is also extended to the NAEPPCC as well as other stakeholder groups (professional societies, health care organizations, government agencies, consumer and patient advocacy organizations, and companies) for their invaluable comments during the public review period. These comments helped enhance the scientific credibility and practical utility of this document.

Ultimately, broad change in clinical practice depends on the uptake, adoption, and implementation of clinical practice recommendations by primary care providers with input from people who have asthma and their families, as well as support from health care systems. This update can serve as a basis to disseminate and facilitate adoption of the asthma recommendations at all levels and to ensure optimal care and equitable outcomes for all individuals with asthma. We ask for the assistance of every stakeholder in reaching our goal: improving asthma care and the quality of life of every person with asthma.

James P. Kiley, M.S., Ph.D.
Director
Division of Lung Diseases
NHLBI

George A. Mensah, M.D.
Director
Center for Translation Research and Implementation Science
NHLBI

Foreword

It has been 13 years since the last revision of the asthma recommendations, and substantial progress has been made since that time in understanding the origins of asthma as well as its pathophysiology and treatment. As members of the pulmonary and allergy provider community and the primary care community that provide more than half of all asthma care in the United States, we now recognize that asthma is not one disease, but it is a syndrome composed of multiple phenotypes. Asthma is much more complex than indicated in the *Expert Panel Report: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-1),[1] released in 1991, which characterized asthma as an inflammatory disease that is responsive to corticosteroids.

This document updates selected topics that were identified as high priority by an NHLBI Advisory Council Asthma Expert Working Group based on input from previous guideline developers, National Asthma Education and Prevention Program (NAEPP) participant organizations, and the public. The list of these priority topics was published in 2015.[2]

Seventeen topics were suggested initially for updating, and six topics were found to have sufficient new information to warrant an update. Key questions were drafted by the Advisory Council and used by Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Evidence-Based Practice Centers to conduct systematic reviews that were published between October 2017 and March 2018.[3-7] The Expert Panel was then assembled in July 2018 and charged with using these systematic reviews to develop recommendations on these six previously chosen topics.

The Expert Panel updated the literature for the systematic reviews through October 2018 and then developed its recommendations. These recommendations differ from other guidelines in several important ways:

- The key questions were developed a priori and not after a review of the current literature.
- The Expert Panel was composed of diverse individuals not only from the asthma specialty community (adult and pediatric pulmonary and allergy specialists), but also from the general medical community (pediatric, internal medicine, family medicine, and emergency medicine providers). Expert Panel members also included health policy and dissemination and implementation experts, and the panel received input from patients and families.
- The Expert Panel members abided by strict standards for conflicts of interest developed by the Institute of Medicine (now the National Academy of Medicine)[8] and in the spirit of the more recently released recommendations from the American College of Physicians.[9] Individuals with any conflict of interest related to the updated topics recused themselves from discussions of those topics.
- This was the first time that the NAEPP used GRADE methodology (discussed below) to provide transparency in the decision-making process.
- Lastly, but not insignificantly, the Expert Panel sought comments from external groups and individuals, including from the NAEPP Coordinating Committee (whose members represent a diverse group of stakeholders), the public, and federal agencies. Although the panel that developed the *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-3) also sought external input, this approach has rarely been used by other asthma guideline committees. The Expert Panel considered this input when it developed the final recommendations and this document.

The methodology framework used for this update, GRADE, is the internationally recommended approach for developing recommendations that clinicians can trust. This framework endorses a systematic and transparent approach to decision-making, uses established criteria to rate the certainty of evidence, and determines the strength of the recommendations. Recommendations developed using GRADE combine certainty of evidence with patient values and preferences and weigh the benefits and harms of making treatment recommendations. Importantly, the recommendations are based on the key questions that clinicians, both generalists and specialists, wanted to be answered.

Users of these recommendations may be disappointed by the absence of many strong recommendations—that is, recommendations that clinicians should adhere to for almost all individuals with asthma as the standard of care. This is not, however, surprising given the variations in asthma phenotypes and endotypes and in the outcomes used in the studies reviewed to develop the recommendations. When the GRADE framework is used, randomized controlled trials are initially rated as offering a high certainty of evidence, but issues with study designs (e.g., lack of blinding or of a placebo control), heterogeneity of study results, or small numbers of events may result in downgrading the certainty of evidence. For most of the asthma recommendations, the overall certainty of the evidence was downgraded because of inconsistencies in study results, risk of bias, or absence of critical standardized outcome measures. The need to downgrade the evidence should be a clarion call to investigators to use standardized and validated outcome measures that were outlined in the Asthma Outcomes Workshop (2012).[10] This single activity will create more robust evidence to support recommendations in the future.

The working group that identified the six priority topics for this update based its recommendations on information available at that time. This information did not include the subsequent explosion of research and U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of multiple drugs classified as asthma biologics. Any attempt to include biologic agents in this report at the start of this effort would have delayed the release of these recommendations for another 1 to 2 years, and this was felt to be unacceptable. This update also is not a complete revision of EPR-3. Important aspects of care, such as asthma education (including inhaler technique) and assessment tools for asthma control, adherence, and other factors are not covered. Reasons for these limitations included lack of time, lack of resources, and, for some topics, insufficient new evidence.

Finally, several new features in this update were designed to aid providers and clinicians in addressing these topics with their patients. The biggest of these changes is the addition of an implementation guidance section for each recommendation. Each implementation guidance section begins with a clinician summary—an expanded statement of the recommendation to quickly assist clinicians in better understanding the recommendation from a user's perspective. The implementation guidance section also provides further clarification of the population to which the recommendation applies, exceptions, and practical aspects of how to use the recommendation in patient care. At the end of each implementation guidance section is a list of issues suggested by the Expert Panel to communicate to patients as part of shared decision-making about whether to use the therapy or intervention mentioned in the recommendation. Amended step diagrams for asthma management are also provided for the topics being updated. Many of the updated interventions in these diagrams are now preferred first-line treatments.

Moving forward, the process of guideline development needs to be more agile. Creating an ongoing process for developing recommendations that includes individuals with varied expertise and from multiple organizations may facilitate this process. In addition, the structure of the recommendations may need to change. The step diagrams, although useful, are a one-size-fits-all approach. The current recommendations use a patient-centered approach that is critical but not sufficient. In the emerging era of personalized medicine, tailored interventions and treatments customized to particular individuals with specific characteristics will be needed. Discussions about how to address individualized approaches to asthma care and how to incorporate those approaches into the standard of care are needed now so that future recommendations can integrate these new approaches.

Finally, I would like to thank the members of the Expert Panel who voluntarily gave their time and expertise to complete this work. The amount of work that was needed in a compressed period of time from each member was very high. To them, to Drs. Kiley and Mensah, whose support was unwavering, and to the NHLBI and Westat staff, thank you.

Michelle M. Cloutier, M.D.

Chair, Expert Panel

Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACP	American College of Physicians
ACQ	Asthma Control Questionnaire
ACT	Asthma Control Test
AE	adverse event
AHRQ	Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
API	Asthma Predictive Index
AQLQ	Asthma-Related Quality of Life Questionnaire
BELT	Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA vs. Tiotropium study
BT	bronchial thermoplasty
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CI	confidence interval
COI	conflict of interest
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
ED	emergency department
EIB	exercise-induced bronchoconstriction
EPC	Evidence-Based Practice Center
EPR	Expert Panel Report
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FeNO	fractional exhaled nitric oxide
FEV_1	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
GI	gastrointestinal
GINA	Global Initiative for Asthma
GRADE	Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation
HEPA	high-efficiency particulate air (a type of filter)
ICS	inhaled corticosteroid
ICS-LABA	inhaled corticosteroid and long-acting $beta_2$-agonist combination, typically in a single device

Ig	immunoglobulin (e.g., immunoglobulin E [IgE] and similar types, such as IgG)
IL	interleukin (e.g., interleukin-4 [IL-4], and similar types, such as IL-12)
IT	immunotherapy
LABA	long-acting $beta_2$-agonist
LAMA	long-acting muscarinic antagonist
LTRA	leukotriene receptor antagonist
MID	minimally important difference
NAEPP	National Asthma Education and Prevention Program
NHLBAC	National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council
NHLBI	National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute
NIH	National Institutes of Health
OR	odds ratio
PAQLQ	Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire
ppb	parts per billion
PRN	pro re nata (Latin for “as needed”)
RCT	randomized controlled trial
RR	relative risk
RTI	respiratory tract infection
SABA	short-acting $beta_2$-agonist
SAE	serious adverse event
SCIT	subcutaneous immunotherapy
SLIT	sublingual immunotherapy
SMART	single maintenance and reliever therapy
T2	type 2
URTI	upper respiratory tract infection

SECTION I

Introduction

Background and Rationale for Focused Updates

In 1989, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI) created a program, now known as the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program (NAEPP), to address asthma issues in the United States. The NAEPP focuses on raising awareness and ensuring appropriate diagnosis and management of asthma to reduce asthma-related morbidity and mortality and to improve the quality of life of individuals with asthma. To that end, the NAEPP published its first expert panel report (EPR) on the diagnosis and management of asthma in 1991.[1] A comprehensive revision, EPR-2, was published in 1997,[11] followed by an update of selected topics in 2002 and then a third expert panel report, EPR-3, in 2007.[12]

In 2014, the Asthma Expert Working Group of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council (NHLBAC) completed an assessment of the need to revise the NAEPP's *Expert Panel Report-3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-3)[12] and the content of such a revision. After a discussion and review of the responses to a public request for information on the need for and potential content of an update, the NHLBAC Asthma Expert Working Group (which included members of the EPR-3 expert panel) determined that a focused update on six priority topics was warranted. For each of the six priority topics, the NHLBAC Asthma Expert Working Group determined the key questions to address in the systematic reviews. For each key question, the working group of the NHLBAC identified the patient population, intervention, relevant comparators, and outcomes of interest.

The six priority topics identified for systematic review were as follows:

1. Fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) in diagnosis, medication selection, and monitoring of treatment response in asthma
2. Remediation of indoor allergens (e.g., house dust mites/pets) in asthma management
3. Adjustable medication dosing in recurrent wheezing and asthma
4. Long-acting antimuscarinic agents in asthma management as add-ons to inhaled corticosteroids
5. Immunotherapy and the management of asthma
6. Bronchial thermoplasty (BT) in adult severe asthma

The NHLBAC Asthma Expert Working Group recommended that another 11 topics be acknowledged in the update but that no recommendations be developed for these topics because of the lack of sufficient new data for a systematic review of these topics at that time.[12] These emerging topics are as follows:

- Adherence
- Asthma action plans
- Asthma heterogeneity
- Biologic agents
- Biomarkers (other than FeNO)
- Classification of asthma severity
- Long-acting $beta_2$-agonist (LABA) safety
- Physiological assessments
- Prevention of asthma onset
- Role of community health workers in asthma management
- Step-down from maintenance therapy

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Evidence-Based Practice Centers (EPCs) conducted systematic reviews of the six priority topics and published the findings from these reviews online between October 2017 and March 2018.[3-7] These systematic reviews provided the evidence used to update the priority topics for this report.

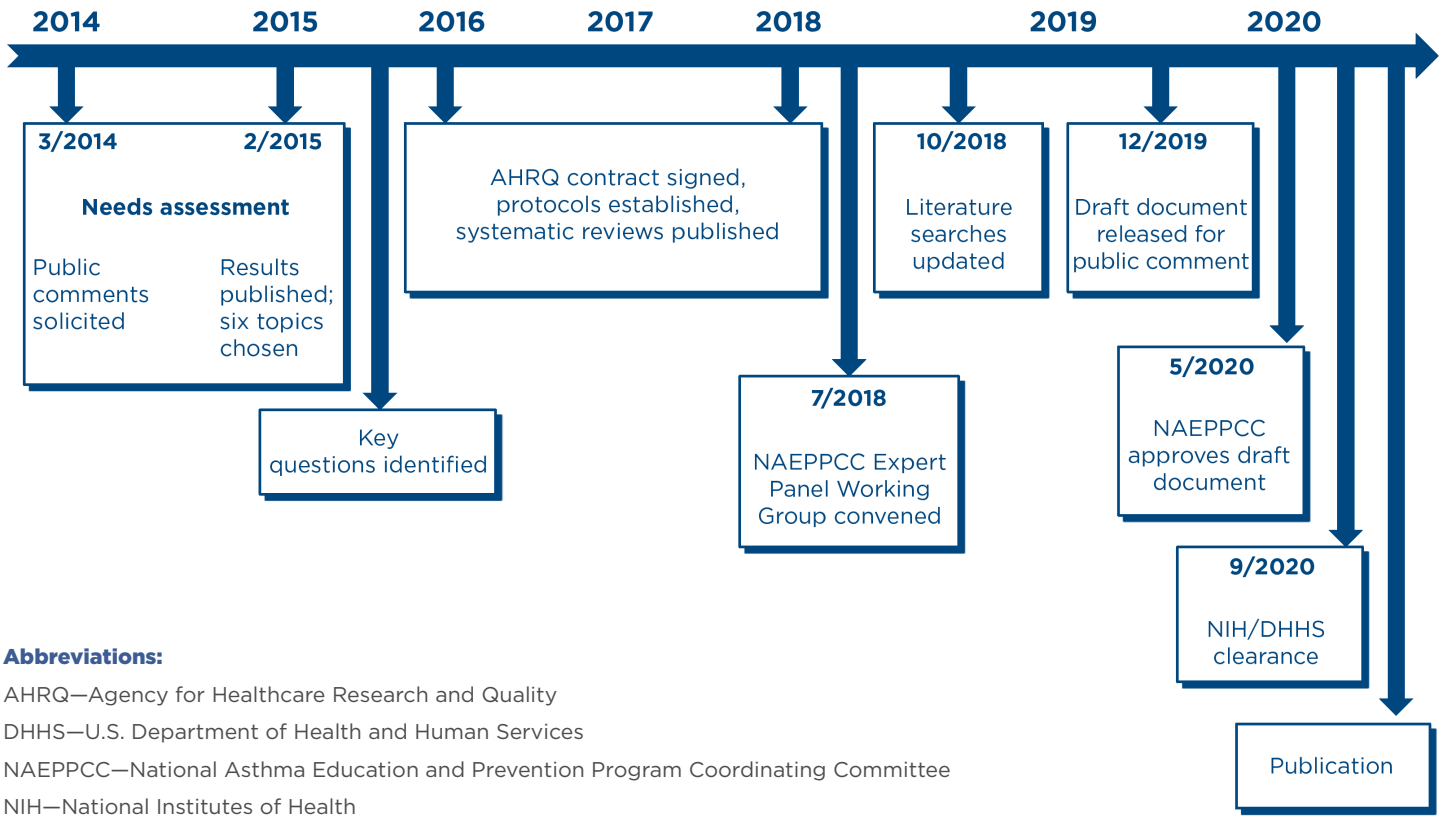
In 2015, the NAEPP Coordinating Committee (NAEPPCC), which is a Federal advisory committee, was created to continue the work of the NAEPP. In 2018, after the systematic reviews on the priority topics were completed, the NAEPPCC established the Expert Panel Working Group (hereafter referred to as the "Expert Panel"), which was charged with using the published systematic review reports to make recommendations on the key questions that could be implemented by health care providers and people with asthma.

The Expert Panel, composed of 18 members and a chair, included asthma content experts, (pediatric and adult pulmonologists and allergists, an emergency room physician, and a pharmacist), primary care clinicians (pediatric, internal medicine, and family medicine providers), health policy experts, and implementation and dissemination experts. The Expert Panel received support from individuals who had experience using the GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation) approach.[13]

While the Expert Panel considered its recommendations, the NHLBI convened focus groups made up of diverse asthma management stakeholders, including individuals with asthma, caregivers, and health care providers. These focus groups provided input on participants' preferences and valuations of various asthma outcomes and interventions. The Expert Panel used summaries of these focus group discussions to inform its recommendations.

The Expert Panel initially presented its draft recommendations for comment and review to the NAEPPCC. The draft recommendations were also issued for public comment as well as for input from Federal agencies. The Expert Panel considered all comments received and incorporated many of them into this final report. The NAEPPCC adopted the Expert Panel's report during a public meeting and recommended the updated guidelines to HHS. Following review and clearance, HHS approved the updated guidelines, which were subsequently published in the *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*. A timeline of the steps completed to produce this report, beginning with the needs assessment, is shown in Figure I.a.

Figure I.a: Timeline for 2020 Asthma Guideline Update



Abbreviations:

AHRQ—Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

DHHS—U.S. Department of Health and Human Services

NAEPPCC—National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee

NIH—National Institutes of Health

Methods

Four AHRQ EPCs conducted and published systematic review reports on the key questions for the six priority topics. The pharmacologic topics (adjustable medication dosing and long-acting muscarinic antagonists) were combined into a single systematic review; therefore, five systematic review reports were prepared on the six priority topics:

- **The Clinical Utility of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO) in Asthma Management** (https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER197)
- **Effectiveness of Indoor Allergen Reduction in Management of Asthma** (https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER201)
- **Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists for Asthma** (https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER194)
- **Role of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Asthma** (https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER196)
- **Effectiveness and Safety of Bronchial Thermoplasty in Management of Asthma** (https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER202)

Systematic Reviews of the Literature

The protocols[3-7] that the EPCs used in their systematic reviews describe the prespecified key questions that they addressed (listed in Table I.a), the methods they used, and the overall analytic framework.

Table I.a: Systematic Review Key Questions

Topic	Key question
FeNO	What is the diagnostic accuracy of FeNO measurement(s) for making the diagnosis of asthma in individuals ages 5 years and older?
	What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements in monitoring disease activity and asthma outcomes in individuals with asthma ages 5 years and older?
	What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to select medication options (including steroids) for individuals ages 5 years and older?
	What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to monitor response to treatment in individuals ages 5 years and older?
	In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing, how accurate is FeNO testing in predicting the future development of asthma at age 5 years and above?
Allergen mitigation	Among individuals with asthma, what is the effectiveness of interventions to reduce or remove exposures to indoor inhalant allergens on asthma control, exacerbations, quality of life, and other relevant outcomes?

Topic	Key question
ICS	What is the comparative effectiveness of intermittent ICS compared to no treatment, pharmacologic, or nonpharmacologic therapy in children 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing?
	What is the comparative effectiveness of intermittent ICS compared to ICS controller therapy in individuals 5 years of age and older with persistent asthma?
	What is the comparative effectiveness of ICS with LABA used as both controller and quick-relief therapy compared to ICS with or without LABA used as controller therapy in individuals 5 years of age and older with persistent asthma?
LAMA	What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA compared to other controller therapy as add-on to ICS in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled, persistent asthma?
	What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA as add-on to ICS controller therapy compared to placebo or increased ICS dose in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled, persistent asthma?
	What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA as add-on to ICS-LABA compared to ICS-LABA as controller therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled, persistent asthma?
Immunotherapy	What is the evidence for the efficacy of SCIT in the treatment of asthma?
	What is the evidence for the safety of SCIT in the treatment of asthma?
	What is the evidence for the efficacy of SLIT, in tablet and aqueous form, for the treatment of asthma?
	What is the evidence for the safety of SLIT, in tablet and aqueous form, for the treatment of asthma?
BT	What are the benefits and harms of using BT in addition to standard treatment for the treatment of individuals ages 18 years and older with asthma?

Abbreviations: BT, bronchial thermoplasty; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; SCIT, subcutaneous immunotherapy; SLIT, sublingual immunotherapy.

When conducting the systematic reviews, the EPCs sought studies that included the prespecified target population(s) and settings and that used the prespecified interventions, comparators, and outcomes. The EPCs excluded articles about studies that did not meet the inclusion criteria listed in the protocols for each systematic review. These inclusion criteria were summarized in the published systematic review reports. (Appendices to the systematic review reports documented the rationales for excluding published articles identified by a broad search of the literature.) The systematic review reports also included the EPCs' assessments of the risk of bias of each included article and of the strength of evidence for each key question using methods described in the protocols and systematic review reports. The EPCs were not required to use GRADE methodology to conduct the systematic reviews, but they used a similar framework. After peer review and posting for public comment, the systematic review reports were finalized and published between late 2017 and early 2018.

Updated Reviews of the Literature

Westat (contract #HHSN268201700020B) conducted a literature search to identify any new articles published between the completion of the EPCs' systematic review literature searches and October 2018, when the Expert Panel began its work. The search strategies and the inclusion and exclusion criteria used in the updated literature searches were as similar as possible to those used in the initial systematic reviews. After reviewing the results of the updated literature searches, the Expert Panel determined that 15 additional articles addressing specific aspects of the key questions should be included in the focused update. The new articles were assessed for risk of bias. The Expert Panel considered the new evidence in conjunction with the evidence from the systematic review reports, but the new evidence was not incorporated into the pooled estimates in the evidence to decision (EtD) tables.

Expert Panel Processes

Team Structure

The Expert Panel met both in person and via webinar. In addition to their collective efforts, each panel member was assigned to one of six teams to address the topic-specific key questions identified by the NHLBAC Asthma Expert Working Group. Each topic team consisted of at least one content expert, primary care clinician, and individual with implementation expertise; some topic team members had multiple areas of expertise. The Integration and Implementation Team, composed of one representative from each of the topic teams, was tasked with integrating the new recommendations into the step diagrams from EPR-3 to create visual summaries of these steps. The NHLBI assembled and coordinated the Expert Panel. Westat provided technical and support services, including a methodology team with expertise in GRADE.

Disclosure of Conflicts of Interest and Conflict Management

To identify and manage potential conflicts of interest (COIs), the Expert Panel complied with the Institute of Medicine (now National Academy of Medicine) recommendations and standards for using systematic, evidence-based reviews to develop trustworthy guidelines. The Expert Panel also followed the spirit of the recommendations for guideline panels that the American College of Physicians (ACP) published in August 2019, midway through the development of these asthma guidelines.[8,9,14] Where possible, the Expert Panel implemented many of the new ACP guideline panel recommendations.

All Expert Panel members made financial disclosures and reported COIs using the standard author disclosure procedures described by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors for manuscripts submitted to the *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology* (JACI); the JACI editors reviewed these COI reports.[15] Expert Panel members disclosed all personal fees, grant support,

and nonfinancial support received, including support from entities that could be perceived to have influenced or could potentially have influenced the work of the Expert Panel for the past 36 months. They reported these COIs in writing before the Expert Panel initially convened, before each face-to-face meeting, and at the completion of the guidelines. In keeping with JACI requirements, these disclosure reports did not include sources of research funding, such as government agencies, charitable foundations, or academic institutions.

The Expert Panel chair and JACI editors rated each COI as high, moderate, or low and used a modified version of the ACP recommendations to develop a plan to manage each level of COI. For the Expert Panel, a high COI was defined as multiple interactions with biomedical entities (drug, biotechnology, or medical device companies) and could include interactions that were related or not related to the six priority topics. Participation in any speakers bureau of any biomedical entity was also considered a high COI. Individuals with a high COI were excluded from the Expert Panel unless they were able to reduce their level of COI. Expert Panel members who reduced the level of a high COI were then subject to the requirements, including recusals, associated with lower levels of COI.

Interactions related to a specific priority topic with a single biomedical entity were considered moderate COIs. Expert Panel members with a moderate COI related to any of the six priority topics were recused from participating in the writing, discussion, and voting on the recommendations or guideline section for that topic. This recusal process was implemented at the start of the Expert Panel's work, and the Expert Panel formally recognized these COIs as moderate after the release of the ACP recommendations. Resolution of a moderate COI resulted in reinstatement to full participation in all activities related to that topic. Any report of a previously unreported moderate COI resulted in recusal of the member from activities related to that topic. In addition, members who had no COI discussed the topic again and voted again on the associated recommendations. A low conflict of interest was defined as no more than two interactions with a biomedical entity not related to asthma or to the topics under discussion.

As new COIs arose during the guideline-development process, Expert Panel members reported these COIs to the Expert Panel chair, and the chair and the JACI editors reviewed these new COIs and developed a plan to manage them. All Expert Panel members were notified when a member reported a new COI. After the release of the ACP recommendations, Expert Panel members with any new COI were recused from the Expert Panel. All Expert Panel members agreed not to undertake any activities that could result in a new COI for 12 months after the guidelines were released.

GRADE Methodology

Overview

GRADE is an internationally accepted framework for determining the quality or certainty of evidence and the direction and strength of recommendations based on this evidence.[16,17] A guideline methodologist not involved in the development of the systematic reviews for this update provided training on GRADE methodology to the Expert Panel and ongoing support and consultation throughout the project. The Expert Panel used the GRADE approach to review the evidence, create evidence profiles for *critical and important outcomes*, develop EtD tables, and write recommendation statements.

Prioritization and Rating of Asthma Outcomes

The Expert Panel discussed asthma outcomes of potential interest and rated the relative importance of each outcome for clinical decision-making using the GRADE approach.[18] During this process, the Expert Panel reviewed the definitions of the outcomes in each of the systematic review reports. The outcomes deemed *critical* to assess for making recommendations across all topic areas were asthma exacerbations, asthma control, and asthma-related quality of life.

The Expert Panel assessed additional outcomes for specific key questions when these outcomes were relevant to the topic or when data for the three *critical* outcomes were not available. For example, in some instances, the systematic review reports identified limited or no adequate data on the effect of the interventions listed in the key questions on specific *critical* outcomes (e.g., asthma control). In such cases, the Expert Panel considered available data on a related outcome (e.g., asthma symptoms), even though validated outcome instruments were not used in studies or were not available. In this example, the Expert Panel confirmed asthma symptoms as an important outcome based on responses from the focus groups. The Expert Panel then used data on this important outcome to create the evidence profiles and EtD tables for the intervention, based on the available evidence.

After prioritizing the outcomes, the Expert Panel used established thresholds for determining significant improvement, also known as the minimally important difference (MID), for asthma control and asthma-related quality-of-life measures. These MID criteria are listed in Table I.b. For outcomes with no MID established in the literature, such as exacerbations, the Expert Panel reached consensus on clinically important differences that were based in part on a review of effect sizes in randomized controlled trials in the literature and on their judgments regarding the clinical relevance of a given change. In keeping with the recommendations from the Asthma Outcomes Workshop (2012),[10] treatment with systemic (oral and parenteral) corticosteroids, asthma-specific emergency department visits, and hospitalizations were included as core outcome measures for exacerbations. The Expert Panel also included studies that used composite measures of systemic corticosteroids, emergency department visits, and hospitalizations.[19]

Table I.b: Minimally Important Differences (MIDs) for Asthma-Control and Asthma-Related Quality-of-Life Measures[20-28]

Outcome Measure	Range (points)	Score Interpretation	MID
ASTHMA CONTROL			
Asthma Control Test (ACT)	5 to 25	Well controlled: ≥20 Not well controlled: ≤19	≥12 years: MID ≥3 points
Asthma Control Questionnaire-5 (ACQ-5) **Asthma Control Questionnaire-6** (ACQ-6)	0 to 6	Uncontrolled: ≥1.5 Well controlled: <0.75	≥18 years: MID ≥0.5 points
Asthma Control Questionnaire-7 (ACQ-7)	0 to 6	Uncontrolled: ≥1.5 Well-controlled: <0.75	≥6 years: MID ≥0.5 points

Outcome Measure	Range (points)	Score Interpretation	MID
ASTHMA-RELATED QUALITY OF LIFE			
Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ) **Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire Mini** (AQLQ-mini)	1 to 7	Severe impairment = 1 No impairment = 7	≥18 years: MID ≥0.5 points
Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (PAQLQ)	1 to 7	Severe impairment = 1 No impairment = 7	7–17 years: MID ≥0.5 points
OTHER			
Rescue medication use (daytime or nighttime)	Continuous measure of puffs per unit of time	N/A	≥18 years: MID = –0.81 puffs/day

Evidence to Decision Framework

The EtD framework provides a systematic and transparent approach for moving from evidence to recommendations by guideline panels.[29] The topic teams developed EtD tables for each key question using the evidence in the systematic review reports and the GRADEpro Guideline Development Tool.[30] New articles found in the updated literature review were noted in the new evidence sections of the EtD tables, but their data were not incorporated into the pooled estimates. See Table I.c for the template used for EtD tables. The EtD tables provided a framework for the Expert Panel to use for assessing the evidence and providing rationales for their judgments on a range of factors that influenced the recommendations, as described in the next section, "Contextualization of Judgments."[31,32]

Table I.c: Evidence to Decision Table Template

Content Area	Question	Judgment (pick one)	Research evidence	Additional considerations
Desirable effects	How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?	Trivial, small, moderate, large, varies, don't know		
Undesirable effects	How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?	Large, moderate, small, trivial, varies, don't know		
Certainty of evidence	What is the overall certainty of the evidence of the effects?	Very low, low, moderate, high, no included studies		

Content Area	Question	Judgment (pick one)	Research evidence	Additional considerations
Values	Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?	Important uncertainty or variability, possibly important uncertainty or variability, probably no important uncertainty or variability, no important uncertainty or variability		
Balance of effects	Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?	Favors the comparison, probably favors the comparison, does not favor either the intervention or the comparison, probably favors the intervention, favors the intervention, varies, don't know		
Acceptability	Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?	No, probably no, probably yes, yes, varies, don't know		
Feasibility	Is the intervention feasible to implement?	No, probably no, probably yes, yes, varies, don't know		
Equity	What would be the impact on health equity?	Reduced, probably reduced, probably no impact, probably increased, increased, varies, don't know		

Contextualization of Judgments

The Expert Panel members reviewed the summary-of-findings tables in the AHRQ systematic review reports and recorded their judgments about the certainty of the evidence regarding each intervention. See Table I.d for explanations of the levels of certainty in the evidence. For each key question, the Expert Panel reviewed the EPCs' judgments about the risk of bias reported in the systematic review reports. The Expert Panel modified the judgments about the directness or indirectness of, consistency or inconsistency of, precision or imprecision of, and publication bias in the evidence when appropriate to reflect the panel's contextualized judgments about the certainty of the evidence in the context of clinical practice guidelines.[32] Footnotes in the EtD tables in Appendix B provide detailed explanations of these judgments. When the Expert Panel made a contextualized judgment for a specific outcome (and the opinion of the Expert Panel differed from the judgment of the EPC in the AHRQ systematic review report), the Expert Panel used the following words: "The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for…". Otherwise, the certainty of evidence and risk of bias ratings reflected the EPCs' judgments from the published systematic review reports, and the Expert Panel identified these ratings by statements that began with "The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for…"

Table I.d: Certainty of Evidence of Effects

High	We are very confident that the true effect lies close to that of the estimate of the effect.
Moderate	We are moderately confident in the effect estimate. The true effect is likely to be close to the estimate of the effect, but there is a possibility that it is substantially different.
Low	Our confidence in the effect estimate is limited. The true effect may be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.
Very Low	We have very little confidence in the effect estimate. The true effect is likely to be substantially different from the estimate of the effect.

Each EtD table includes a summary of the pooled results from the evidence syntheses (in addition to results from any new studies) in relative and absolute terms. The tables also describe any assumptions or evidence on variability in patient values and preferences regarding the intervention; the overall certainty of the evidence; the intervention's net benefit based on the desirable and undesirable effects; and judgments about the resource requirements, acceptability, feasibility, and equity issues related to that intervention. The Expert Panel members made judgments within these domains and developed clinical recommendations based on the evidence summarized in the EtD tables. Discussions to make these judgments and develop the recommendations took place during online, telephone, and face-to-face meetings. For each recommendation, the Expert Panel indicated its direction (for or against the intervention) and strength, provided accompanying technical remarks and implementation considerations, and identified relevant evidence gaps.

Framing Recommendations and Coming to Consensus

In GRADE, each recommendation has a direction, meaning that the recommendation is either for or against the use of an intervention. Each recommendation is also either strong or conditional, as explained in Table I.e. *Strong* recommendations are those for which, in the judgment of the Expert Panel after it has reviewed all of the evidence and individual judgments, all or almost all people would choose the recommended course of action. *Conditional* recommendations are those for which, after reviewing all of the evidence and individual judgments, the Expert Panel believes that many informed people are likely to make different decisions about whether to take the recommended course of action. A conditional recommendation implies that engaging in a shared decision-making process is essential for individuals with asthma and their health care providers.[31-33]

Table I.e: Implications of Strong and Conditional Recommendations*

Implications	Strong recommendation	Conditional recommendation
For individuals with asthma	Most individuals in this situation would want the recommended course of action and only a small proportion would not.	Most individuals in this situation would want the suggested course of action, but many would not.
For clinicians	Most individuals should receive the intervention. Formal decision aids are not likely to be needed to help individuals make decisions consistent with their values and preferences.	Different choices will be appropriate for individuals consistent with their values and preferences. Use shared decision-making. Decision aids may be useful in helping individuals make decisions consistent with their risks, values, and preferences.
For policy makers	The recommendation can be adapted as policy or performance measure in most situations. Adherence to this recommendation according to the guideline could be used as a quality criterion or performance indicator.	Policy making will require substantial debate and involvement of various stakeholders. Performance measures should assess whether decision-making is documented.
For researchers	The recommendation is supported by credible research or other convincing judgments that make additional research unlikely to alter the recommendation. On occasion, a strong recommendation is based on low or very low certainty in the evidence. In such instances, further research may provide important information that alters the recommendations.	The recommendation is likely to be strengthened (for future updates or adaptation) by additional research. An evaluation of the conditions and criteria (and the related judgments, research evidence, and additional considerations) that determined the conditional (rather than strong) recommendation will help identify possible research gaps.

*Strong recommendations are indicated by statements that lead with "We recommend," whereas conditional recommendations are indicated by statements that lead with "We conditionally recommend."

The Expert Panel drafted, discussed, and revised the recommendations multiple times before all eligible members (those who did not have a COI for the topic) voted on each recommendation. The Expert Panel achieved consensus when more than 90 percent of the Expert Panel members voted in favor of a recommendation. If less than 90 percent of members voted in favor of a recommendation, the relevant topic team continued to revise the recommendation until it achieved consensus approval according to these criteria.

Focus Groups with Individuals with Asthma and Their Caregivers

The NHLBI sponsored focus groups with individuals with asthma and their caregivers to:

- Identify the types of information and tools that individuals with asthma, their caregivers, and their health care providers would find most helpful in their ongoing efforts to effectively manage asthma and adhere to the new guidelines
- Ensure that the new asthma guidelines reflect the voices of individuals with asthma and their caregivers
- Identify potential barriers to uptake by individuals with asthma and their caregivers

- Using virtual data-collection methods (i.e., telephone and online platforms), the NHLBI conducted 11 in-depth interviews with health care providers who treat individuals with asthma and 10 online focus groups with English- and Spanish-speaking adults with asthma and adult caregivers of children with asthma with household incomes lower than $50,000 per year. In accordance with best practices, both the health care provider in-depth interviews and consumer focus group sessions lasted 75 minutes or less to minimize burden and facilitate engagement. Findings were analyzed using a notes- and transcript-based analysis process similar to that recommended by Krueger[34] and Patton.[35]

The focus groups provided insight into outcomes that individuals with asthma and their caregivers considered most important; factors that affected their treatment choices; preferences for medication type and dosing frequency; and opinions about immunotherapy, allergen reduction, and BT. The Expert Panel considered these insights when developing its recommendations and EtD tables.

Findings of Interviews and Focus Groups

Among both adults with asthma and caregivers of children with asthma, the most desired outcome was relief from symptoms that limit what people with asthma can do. In particular, participants valued symptom relief that would allow individuals with asthma to be more physically active. Caregivers also wanted to reduce the number of hospital visits for individuals with asthma, and Spanish-speaking caregivers sought control of nighttime symptoms. These individuals with asthma and caregiver preferences support the use of asthma symptom relief as an outcome measure when studies did not use validated outcome measurement tools.

Participants stated that cost and insurance coverage, safety, side effects, benefits, success rates, and asthma severity influenced their decisions about asthma treatment. Some participants were concerned that they might become dependent on or addicted to asthma medications (in particular, to pills), and participants with comorbidities expressed concern about drug interactions and contraindications, especially for oral medications.

Individuals with asthma indicated that they preferred inhaled medications over pills or liquids because they perceived inhaled medications to be easier to take or administer, faster acting, and more effective (because the medication is delivered directly to the site where it is needed). Individuals with asthma and caregivers also preferred taking one medication daily at most and viewed a need to take more than two to three medications a day as excessive. Caregivers were concerned about the administration of more medications or more frequent administration of medications to children while they are in school.

Taking medication on a set schedule instead of as needed drew mixed reactions. Perceived benefits of a set schedule included easier adherence, greater effectiveness, and a greater ability to prevent exacerbations (for those with severe asthma). In contrast, taking medication as needed was believed to offer flexibility and potentially reduce side effects. As-needed medications were also described as more appealing to those with mild to moderate asthma and to Spanish-speaking caregivers. Adults with asthma and caregivers were generally receptive to use of one inhaler to both treat asthma and prevent exacerbations, although they wondered whether medications could do both effectively.

Levels of awareness of immunotherapy were low to moderate in individuals with asthma and caregivers. Some stated that they would consider this type of treatment if it were shown to be effective; others remained skeptical about the value of immunotherapy because of concerns about associated pain, inconvenience, and side effects.

Many participants reported taking action to reduce allergens at home. Most participants said that they used mattress and pillow covers, removed curtains or mold, controlled pests and dust, and vacuumed floors regularly. Some participants who had pets said that the pets were outside most of the time or they vacuumed their floors frequently. Participants also reported keeping windows closed during pollen and wildfire season to reduce the level of allergens and irritants in their home. Very few stated that they would stop their current allergen reduction efforts even if these efforts were proven to be ineffective. Most participants wanted information on cost and level of effort involved to consider making a change.

Spanish-speaking adults with asthma were more receptive to BT than their English-speaking counterparts. However, most participants thought that the procedure was too risky and expressed concerns about the need for anesthesia, multiple hospital visits, and heating of muscle tissue as well as the treatment's impact on other health conditions. They wanted more information on the therapy's side effects, risks, complications, and success rates as well as how the procedure is done.

2020 Focused Updates to the 2007 Asthma Guidelines

After the Expert Panel reached consensus on the recommendations, each topic team drafted a narrative to provide further information on each recommendation. These narratives form the body of this report. Each topic narrative has the following sections:

- A brief background section that includes definitions of the terms used in the recommendations
- The key questions addressed
- The recommendations
- An implementation guidance section that explains the recommendation in greater detail and provides Expert Panel opinion about how to implement the recommendation in clinical practice
- A summary of the evidence
- The rationale for the recommendation
- A discussion of the evidence supporting the recommendation
- A list of topic-specific research gaps and questions

Differences (if any) between the new recommendations and the recommendations in EPR-3 are discussed in Appendix A.

The implementation guidance sections are for practicing clinicians, and they contain the following information:

- Clinician's summary (more detailed explanation of the recommendation)
- Population most likely to benefit from the recommendation
- Any populations to which the recommendation does not apply
- Topic-specific considerations
- Issues that clinicians should discuss with their patients as part of the shared decision-making process.

Review and Public Comment

The NAEPPCC reviewed an initial draft report. The NHLBI subsequently made the draft report available for public review and comment from December 2, 2019, to January 17, 2020. Interested stakeholders—including health professionals; representatives of the scientific community, academic institutions, the private sector, professional societies, advocacy groups, and patient communities; and other interested members of the public—were invited to submit comments. The Expert Panel received and reviewed approximately 500 comments from almost 100 individuals and organizations, and the panel used this input to revise the draft report.

One or more individuals and organizational representatives who submitted public comments mentioned almost all of the emerging topics. Of the 11 emerging topics (see list toward the beginning of Section I of this report), biologic agents received the most attention. The first biologic agent for asthma received approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2003, but the second biologic agent did not receive approval until November 2015. Between November 2015 and November 2017, four biologic agents received approval, but several others were not shown to be effective in clinical trials. Thus, at the time that the priority topics and key questions were developed, the only biologic agent available for use in the United States was omalizumab, which EPR-3 had addressed. The NHLBAC Asthma Expert Working Group did not believe that this single available biologic agent warranted inclusion in the update and included biologic agents as an emerging topic.

Limitations and Research Gaps

The Expert Panel identified several limitations in the process it used to identify topics and develop recommendations, including:

- A better mechanism is needed to identify topics that need updating and to decrease the time between updates.
- The process would benefit from a discussion and development of a plan about how to tailor guideline recommendations in the emerging era of personalized medicine.
- Expanding engagement with professional societies might benefit both the development and the implementation of new recommendations.

The panel also identified several overarching research gaps listed below. Research gaps that are specific to individual topics are listed at the end of each topic section.

- Research studies need to use the core outcome measures identified in the 2012 Asthma Outcomes Workshop.[10] Federal agencies that contributed to the 2012 Asthma Outcomes Workshop report should require the studies they fund to measure outcomes as recommended in that report. Because new information on asthma outcomes is now available, the workshop report should be reexamined to determine whether it needs to be revised.
- The clinical relevance of changes in outcome measures should be formally established to provide MIDs for all asthma outcomes (e.g., exacerbations and asthma symptoms) and the cutoffs for tests (e.g., FeNO). Clinical relevance should be established using a wide range of stakeholder input, especially from individuals with asthma, who should also be included as members of the Expert Panel.
- Updates are needed to the definitions of asthma severity that incorporate asthma phenotypes and endotypes. The definitions of low-, medium-, and high-dose inhaled corticosteroids also need to be updated.
- Biologically appropriate subpopulations with asthma should be established and standardized. Although the populations of interest for the focused updates were defined for the systematic reviews, the characterizations of study participants did not reflect current understanding of relevant phenotypes and endotypes (e.g., based on asthma severity, allergen-specific sensitization, or airway inflammatory type).
- Standard reporting of results stratified by race and ethnicity as well as by age groups (0–4 years, 5–11 years, and 12 years and older) is needed to combine results across studies.

- The vast majority of studies used to inform the guidelines were designed as efficacy studies,[36] which evaluate treatment effects in relatively homogeneous populations and conditions in which fidelity to study protocols is actively promoted. Applicability to real-world clinical and community contexts requires studies with comparative effectiveness designs. Such research would benefit from the use of validated outcome measures and definitions of biologically appropriate subpopulations.
- Studies need to use measures and outcomes that are important to individuals with asthma. GRADE methodology gives highest priority to patient-centered outcomes. However, the studies that the Expert Panel used to develop the recommendations often did not measure outcomes that are most relevant or important to individuals with asthma. Research is needed to understand how preferred outcomes vary by race or ethnicity, asthma severity, age (e.g., children or older adults), and socioeconomic status.
- All measures and outcomes relevant to making judgments need to be included in the systematic reviews. For example, although cost-effectiveness data are available for some asthma interventions, the systematic review reports used for the updates did not include these data. Moreover, data regarding the safety of all interventions should be explicitly reported in publications on clinical trials.

Recommendations

In Table I.f, all of the Expert Panel's recommendations are grouped by the six priority topics. Please refer to the topic-specific sections in this report for full discussions of each recommendation, including implementation guidance and a clinician's summary.

Table I.f: Expert Panel Recommendations

Topic	Recommendation number*	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation†	Certainty of evidence‡***
Fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO)	1	In individuals ages 5 years and older for whom the diagnosis of asthma is uncertain using history, clinical findings, clinical course, and spirometry, including bronchodilator responsiveness testing, or in whom spirometry cannot be performed, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the addition of FeNO measurement as an adjunct to the evaluation process.	Conditional	Moderate
	2	In individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent allergic asthma, for whom there is uncertainty in choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies based on history, clinical findings, and spirometry, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the addition of FeNO measurement as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy that includes frequent assessments.	Conditional	Low
	3	In individuals ages 5 years and older with asthma, the Expert Panel recommends against the use of FeNO measurements in isolation to assess asthma control, predict future exacerbations, or assess exacerbation severity. If used, it should be as part of an ongoing monitoring and management strategy.	Strong	Low
	4	In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing, the Expert Panel recommends against FeNO measurement to predict the future development of asthma.	Strong	Low

Topic	Recommendation number*	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation†	Certainty of evidence‡***
Allergen mitigation	5	In individuals with asthma who do not have sensitization to specific indoor allergens or who do not have symptoms related to exposure to specific indoor allergens, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against allergen mitigation interventions as part of routine asthma management.	Conditional	Low
	6	In individuals with asthma who have symptoms related to exposure to identified indoor allergens, confirmed by history taking or allergy testing, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention	Conditional	Low
	7	In individuals with asthma who have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to pests (cockroach and rodent), the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the use of integrated pest management alone, or as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.	Conditional	Low
	8	In individuals with asthma who have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to dust mites, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation intervention, not as a single-component intervention.	Conditional	Moderate

Topic	Recommendation number*	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation†	Certainty of evidence‡***
Inhaled Corticosteroids (ICS)	9	In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing triggered by respiratory tract infections and no wheezing between infections, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends starting a short course of daily ICS at the onset of a respiratory tract infection with as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy compared to as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy only.	Conditional	High
	10	In individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends either daily low-dose ICS and as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy or as-needed ICS and SABA used concomitantly.	Conditional	Moderate
	11	In individuals ages 4 years and older with mild to moderate persistent asthma who are likely to be adherent to daily ICS treatment, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against a short-term increase in the ICS dose for increased symptoms or decreased peak flow.	Conditional	Low
	12	In individuals ages 4 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma, the Expert Panel recommends ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler used as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to either: ▪ Higher-dose ICS as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy, or ▪ Same-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy.	Strong	High (ages ≥12 years) Moderate (ages 4-11 years)

Topic	Recommendation number*	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation†	Certainty of evidence‡***
Inhaled Corticosteroids (ICS)	13	In individuals ages 12 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler used as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to higher-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy.	Conditional	High
Long-acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA)	14	In individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against adding LAMA to ICS compared to adding LABA to ICS.	Conditional	Moderate
	15	If LABA is not used, in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends adding LAMA to ICS controller therapy compared to continuing the same dose of ICS alone.	Conditional	Moderate
	16	In individuals ages 12 and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends adding LAMA to ICS-LABA compared to continuing the same dose of ICS-LABA.	Conditional	Moderate

Topic	Recommendation number*	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation†	Certainty of evidence‡***
Immunotherapy	17	In individuals ages 5 years and older with mild to moderate allergic asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the use of subcutaneous immunotherapy as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy in those individuals whose asthma is controlled at the initiation, build up, and maintenance phases of immunotherapy.	Conditional	Moderate
	18	In individuals with persistent allergic asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against the use of sublingual immunotherapy in asthma treatment.	Conditional	Moderate
Bronchial Thermoplasty (BT)	19	In individuals ages 18 years and older with persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against bronchial thermoplasty. Individuals ages 18 years and older with persistent asthma who place a low value on harms (short-term worsening symptoms and unknown long-term side effects) and a high value on potential benefits (improvement in quality of life, a small reduction in exacerbations) might consider bronchial thermoplasty.	Conditional	Low

*Recommendations are numbered throughout the document for ease of reference.
†See Table I.e on page 12 for definitions of the strength of recommendations.
‡See Table I.d on page 11 for definitions of the levels of certainty of evidence of effects.

Abbreviations: LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist

Integration of the New Recommendations into Asthma Care

The Expert Panel that produced this 2020 asthma guideline update was asked to address specific questions about six priority topics rather than revise all of EPR-3. The Expert Panel, however, recognized the need to integrate the new evidence-based recommendations into a comprehensive approach to asthma care using the EPR-3 step diagrams.

Stepwise Approach for Managing Asthma

In preparing the step diagrams (Figures I.b, I.c, and I.d), the Expert Panel used some of the definitions and assumptions from EPR-3. The step diagrams that follow this section retain the EPR-3 recommendations that the Expert Panel did not address in the current report. The Expert Panel encourages readers to review the footnotes in the step diagrams because they offer important information about the use of these diagrams.

The following conventions apply to Figures I.b, I.c, and I.d:

- Each figure applies to the care of individuals with asthma in one age group.
  - Figure I.b applies only to ages 0–4 years.
  - Figure I.c applies only to ages 5–11 years.
  - Figure I.d applies only to ages 12 years and older.
- Clinicians decide which step of care is appropriate depending on whether the individual is newly diagnosed (i.e., is treatment naïve) or whether the clinician is adjusting the individual's therapy to achieve asthma control.
  - For newly diagnosed or treatment-naïve individuals, clinicians should first choose the appropriate step diagram for the person's age and then consider both the individual's level of asthma impairment and risk when selecting the initial step and treatment.
  - Within a given step, the preferred options are the best management choices supported by the evidence that the Expert Panel reviewed. When the available evidence is insufficient or does not change a previous recommendation, the step diagrams list preferred options from the EPR-3 step diagrams.
  - Within a given step, alternative option(s) are management strategies that are less effective or have more limited evidence than the preferred options. Clinicians and patients may choose the alternative treatments if individuals with asthma are currently receiving this therapy and their asthma is under control, if the preferred treatments are not available or too costly, or if the individuals with asthma prefer an alternative treatment.
  - Preferred and alternative treatments within a step category are listed alphabetically unless the Expert Panel has established a rank order of preference for the preferred or alternative treatments. A lack of rank order is indicated by "or" between treatment options.

- In the stepwise approach to therapy for asthma, the clinician escalates treatment as needed (by moving to a higher step) or, if possible, deescalates treatment (by moving to a lower step) once the individual's asthma is well controlled for at least 3 consecutive months.
  - For individuals with persistent asthma (i.e., who require treatment at step 2 or above), clinicians should be guided by the current step of treatment and the individual's response to therapy (in terms of both asthma control and adverse effects) both currently and in the past to decide whether to step up, step down, or continue the current therapy.
  - For individuals with persistent asthma who are using an alternative treatment and have an unsatisfactory or inadequate response to that therapy, the Expert Panel suggests replacing the alternative treatment with the preferred treatment within the same step before stepping up therapy.
- The Expert Panel did not add management options that the panel recommends against, or for which the evidence is insufficient to determine harms and benefits, to the step diagrams. Instead, these options are listed in Table I.f.
- The guidance provided in the step diagrams is meant to assist and not replace the clinical decision-making required for individual patient management[12] and the input from individuals with asthma about their preferences.

Figure I.b: Stepwise Approach for Management of Asthma in Individuals Ages 0–4 Years

Treatment	Intermittent Asthma	Management of Persistent Asthma in Individuals Ages 0–4 Years				
	STEP 1	STEP 2	STEP 3	STEP 4	STEP 5	STEP 6
Preferred	PRN SABA and At the start of RTI: Add short course daily ICS▲	Daily low-dose ICS and PRN SABA	Daily low-dose ICS-LABA and PRN SABA▲ or Daily low-dose ICS + montelukast,* or daily medium-dose ICS, and PRN SABA	Daily medium-dose ICS-LABA and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS-LABA and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS-LABA + oral systemic corticosteroid and PRN SABA
Alternative		Daily montelukast* or Cromolyn,* and PRN SABA		Daily medium-dose ICS + montelukast* and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS + montelukast* and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS + montelukast*+ oral systemic corticosteroid and PRN SABA
			For children age 4 years only, see Step 3 and Step 4 on Management of Persistent Asthma in Individuals Ages 5–11 Years diagram.			

Assess Control

- First check adherence, inhaler technique, environmental factors,▲ and comorbid conditions.
- **Step up** if needed; reassess in 4–6 weeks
- **Step down** if possible (if asthma is well controlled for at least 3 consecutive months)

Consult with asthma specialist if Step 3 or higher is required. Consider consultation at Step 2.

Control assessment is a key element of asthma care. This involves both impairment and risk. Use of objective measures, self-reported control, and health care utilization are complementary and should be employed on an ongoing basis, depending on the individual's clinical situation.

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SABA, inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RTI, respiratory tract infection; PRN, as needed

▲ Updated based on the 2020 guidelines.

* Cromolyn and montelukast were not considered for this update and/or have limited availability for use in the United States. The FDA issued a Boxed Warning for montelukast in March 2020.

NOTES FOR INDIVIDUALS AGES 0–4 YEARS DIAGRAM

Quick-relief medications	• Use SABA as needed for symptoms. The intensity of treatment depends on severity of symptoms: up to 3 treatments at 20-minute intervals as needed. • **Caution:** Increasing use of SABA or use >2 days a week for symptom relief (not prevention of EIB) generally indicates inadequate control and may require a step up in treatment. • Consider short course of oral systemic corticosteroid if exacerbation is severe or individual has history of previous severe exacerbations.

Each step: Assess environmental factors, provide patient education, and manage comorbidities▲	• In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to pests‡: conditionally recommend integrated pest management as a single or multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to identified indoor allergens, conditionally recommend a multi-component allergen-specific mitigation strategy.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to dust mites, conditionally recommend impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention, but not as a single component intervention.▲

Notes	• If clear benefit is not observed within 4–6 weeks and the medication technique and adherence are satisfactory, the clinician should consider adjusting therapy or alternative diagnoses.

Abbreviations	EIB, exercise-induced bronchoconstriction; SABA, inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist. ▲Updated based on the 2020 guidelines. ‡ Refers to mice and cockroaches, which were specifically examined in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review.

Figure I.c: Stepwise Approach for Management of Asthma in Individuals Ages 5–11 Years

Treatment	Intermittent Asthma	Management of Persistent Asthma in Individuals Ages 5–11 Years				
	STEP 1	STEP 2	STEP 3	STEP 4	STEP 5	STEP 6
Preferred	PRN SABA	Daily low-dose ICS and PRN SABA	Daily and PRN combination low-dose ICS-formoterol▲	Daily and PRN combination medium-dose ICS-formoterol▲	Daily high-dose ICS-LABA and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS-LABA + oral systemic corticosteroid and PRN SABA
Alternative		Daily LTRA,* or Cromolyn,* or Nedocromil,* or Theophylline,* and PRN SABA	Daily medium-dose ICS and PRN SABA or Daily low-dose ICS-LABA, or daily low-dose ICS + LTRA,* or daily low-dose ICS +Theophylline,* and PRN SABA	Daily medium-dose ICS-LABA and PRN SABA or Daily medium-dose ICS + LTRA* or daily medium-dose ICS + Theophylline,* and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS + LTRA* or daily high-dose ICS + Theophylline,* and PRN SABA	Daily high-dose ICS + LTRA* + oral systemic corticosteroid or daily high-dose ICS + Theophylline* + oral systemic corticosteroid, and PRN SABA
		Steps 2–4: Conditionally recommend the use of subcutaneous immunotherapy as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy in individuals ≥ 5 years of age whose asthma is controlled at the initiation, build up, and maintenance phases of immunotherapy▲			Consider Omalizumab**▲	

Assess Control

- First check adherence, inhaler technique, environmental factors,▲ and comorbid conditions.
- **Step up** if needed; reassess in 2–6 weeks
- **Step down** if possible (if asthma is well controlled for at least 3 consecutive months)

Consult with asthma specialist if Step 4 or higher is required. Consider consultation at Step 3.

Control assessment is a key element of asthma care. This involves both impairment and risk. Use of objective measures, self-reported control, and health care utilization are complementary and should be employed on an ongoing basis, depending on the individual's clinical situation.

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LTRA, leukotriene receptor antagonist; SABA, inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist

▲ Updated based on the 2020 guidelines.

* Cromolyn, Nedocromil, LTRAs including montelukast, and Theophylline were not considered in this update and/or have limited availability for use in the United States, and/or have an increased risk of adverse consequences and need for monitoring that make their use less desirable. The FDA issued a Boxed Warning for montelukast in March 2020.

** Omalizumab is the only asthma biologic currently FDA-approved for this age range.

NOTES FOR INDIVIDUALS AGES 5–11 YEARS DIAGRAM

Quick-relief medications	• Use SABA as needed for symptoms. The intensity of treatment depends on severity of symptoms: up to 3 treatments at 20-minute intervals as needed. • In Steps 3 and 4, the preferred option includes the use of ICS-formoterol 1 to 2 puffs as needed up to a maximum total daily maintenance and rescue dose of 8 puffs (36 mcg).▲ • **Caution:** Increasing use of SABA or use >2 days a week for symptom relief (not prevention of EIB) generally indicates inadequate control and may require a step up in treatment.
Each step: Assess environmental factors, provide patient education, and manage comorbidities▲	• In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to pests‡: conditionally recommend integrated pest management as a single or multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to identified indoor allergens, conditionally recommend a multi-component allergen-specific mitigation strategy.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to dust mites, conditionally recommend impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention, but not as a single component intervention.▲
Notes	• The terms ICS-LABA and ICS-formoterol indicate combination therapy with both an ICS and a LABA, usually and preferably in a single inhaler. • Where formoterol is specified in the steps, it is because the evidence is based on studies specific to formoterol. • In individuals ages 5–11 years with persistent allergic asthma in which there is uncertainty in choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies based on history, clinical findings, and spirometry, FeNO measurement is conditionally recommended as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy that includes frequent assessment.
Abbreviations	EIB (exercise-induced bronchoconstriction); FeNO (fractional exhaled nitric oxide); ICS (inhaled corticosteroid); LABA (long-acting beta$_2$-agonist); SABA (inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist). ▲Updated based on the 2020 guidelines. ‡ Refers to mice and cockroaches, which were specifically examined in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review.

Figure I.d: Stepwise Approach for Management of Asthma in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older

Treatment	Intermittent Asthma	Management of Persistent Asthma in Individuals Ages 12+ Years				
	STEP 1	STEP 2	STEP 3	STEP 4	STEP 5	STEP 6■
Preferred	PRN SABA	Daily low-dose ICS and PRN SABA or PRN concomitant ICS and SABA▲	Daily and PRN combination low-dose ICS-formoterol▲	Daily and PRN combination medium-dose ICS-formoterol▲	Daily medium-high dose ICS-LABA + LAMA and PRN SABA▲	Daily high-dose ICS-LABA + oral systemic corticosteroids + PRN SABA
Alternative		Daily LTRA* and PRN SABA or Cromolyn,* or Nedocromil,* or Zileuton,* or Theophylline,* and PRN SABA	Daily medium-dose ICS and PRN SABA or Daily low-dose ICS-LABA, or daily low-dose ICS + LAMA,▲ or daily low-dose ICS + LTRA,* and PRN SABA or Daily low-dose ICS + Theophylline* or Zileuton,* and PRN SABA	Daily medium-dose ICS-LABA or daily medium-dose ICS + LAMA, and PRN SABA▲ or Daily medium-dose ICS + LTRA,* or daily medium-dose ICS + Theophylline,* or daily medium-dose ICS + Zileuton,* and PRN SABA	Daily medium-high dose ICS-LABA or daily high-dose ICS + LTRA,* and PRN SABA	
		Steps 2–4: Conditionally recommend the use of subcutaneous immunotherapy as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy in individuals ≥ 5 years of age whose asthma is controlled at the initiation, build up, and maintenance phases of immunotherapy▲			Consider adding Asthma Biologics (e.g., anti-IgE, anti-IL5, anti-IL5R, anti-IL4/IL13)**	

Assess Control

- First check adherence, inhaler technique, environmental factors,▲ and comorbid conditions.
- **Step up** if needed; reassess in 2–6 weeks
- **Step down** if possible (if asthma is well controlled for at least 3 consecutive months)

Consult with asthma specialist if Step 4 or higher is required. Consider consultation at Step 3.

Control assessment is a key element of asthma care. This involves both impairment and risk. Use of objective measures, self-reported control, and health care utilization are complementary and should be employed on an ongoing basis, depending on the individual's clinical situation.

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; LTRA, leukotriene receptor antagonist; SABA, inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist

▲ Updated based on the 2020 guidelines.

* Cromolyn, Nedocromil, LTRAs including Zileuton and montelukast, and Theophylline were not considered for this update, and/or have limited availability for use in the United States, and/or have an increased risk of adverse consequences and need for monitoring that make their use less desirable. The FDA issued a Boxed Warning for montelukast in March 2020.

** The AHRQ systematic reviews that informed this report did not include studies that examined the role of asthma biologics (e.g. anti-IgE, anti-IL5, anti-IL5R, anti-IL4/IL13). Thus, this report does not contain specific recommendations for the use of biologics in asthma in Steps 5 and 6.

■ Data on the use of LAMA therapy in individuals with severe persistent asthma (Step 6) were not included in the AHRQ systematic review and thus no recommendation is made.

NOTES FOR INDIVIDUALS AGES 12+ YEARS DIAGRAM

Quick-relief medications	• Use SABA as needed for symptoms. The intensity of treatment depends on the severity of symptoms: up to 3 treatments at 20-minute intervals as needed. • In steps 3 and 4, the preferred option includes the use of ICS-formoterol 1 to 2 puffs as needed up to a maximum total daily maintenance and rescue dose of 12 puffs (54 mcg).▲ • **Caution:** Increasing use of SABA or use >2 days a week for symptom relief (not prevention of EIB) generally indicates inadequate control and may require a step up in treatment.
Each step: Assess environmental factors, provide patient education, and manage comorbidities▲	• In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to pests‡: conditionally recommend integrated pest management as a single or multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to identified indoor allergens, conditionally recommend a multi-component allergen-specific mitigation strategy.▲ • In individuals with sensitization (or symptoms) related to exposure to dust mites, conditionally recommend impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention, but not as a single component intervention.▲
Notes	• The terms ICS-LABA and ICS-formoterol indicate combination therapy with both an ICS and a LABA, usually and preferably in a single inhaler. • Where formoterol is specified in the steps, it is because the evidence is based on studies specific to formoterol. • In individuals ages 12 years and older with persistent allergic asthma in which there is uncertainty in choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies based on history, clinical findings, and spirometry, FeNO measurement is conditionally recommended as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy that includes frequent assessment. • Bronchial thermoplasty was evaluated in Step 6. The outcome was a conditional recommendation against the therapy.
Abbreviations	EIB, exercise-induced bronchoconstriction; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SABA, inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist. ▲Updated based on the 2020 guidelines. ‡ Refers to mice and cockroaches, which were specifically examined in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review.

SECTION II

Recommendations on the Use of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Testing in the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma

Background

Nitric oxide can be measured in exhaled breath and can serve as a measure of the level of airway inflammation. In individuals with asthma, fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) may be a useful indicator of type 2 (T2) bronchial or eosinophilic inflammation in the airway. FeNO testing requires an expiratory maneuver into a device designed for this purpose.

The Expert Panel addressed key questions on the utility of FeNO measurement for asthma diagnosis, management, and prognosis. In this section, the panel discusses factors that confound FeNO measurement or the interpretation of FeNO test results in the context of the key questions. The evidence in all of these areas reveals important limitations that affect the strength of the recommendations and limit the ability to determine the optimal strategies for FeNO measurement. A discussion of the equipment used to measure FeNO and how to perform the test is beyond the scope of this update.

Definitions of Terms Used in this Section

Children and adults have allergic asthma if they become symptomatic after acute exposure to something to which they are allergic (e.g., a pet) or during a specific season of the year (e.g., in the spring, due to tree pollen, or in the fall, due to ragweed pollen).

“Recurrent wheezing” is defined as clinically significant periods of bronchial or respiratory tract wheezing that is reversible or that is consistent with the clinical picture of bronchospasm.

Question 2.1

What is the diagnostic accuracy of FeNO measurement(s) for making the diagnosis of asthma in individuals ages 5 years and older?

Recommendation 1: In individuals ages 5 years and older for whom the diagnosis of asthma is uncertain using history, clinical findings, clinical course, and spirometry, including bronchodilator responsiveness testing, or in whom spirometry cannot be performed, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the addition of FeNO measurement as an adjunct to the evaluation process.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

CLINICIAN'S SUMMARY:

The role of an increased level of FeNO in the diagnosis of asthma is still evolving, and no definitive test exists for diagnosing asthma. FeNO measurement may support a diagnosis of asthma in individuals for whom the diagnosis is uncertain even after a complete history, physical examination, and spirometry testing including bronchodilator responsiveness. Recognition of allergen sensitivity is extremely important for interpreting FeNO levels. Allergic rhinitis and atopy, which can be present in individuals with and without asthma, are associated with increased FeNO levels, and taking these factors into consideration is critical for accurately interpreting FeNO test results.

On the basis of current data on FeNO measurement in clinical settings, FeNO testing has a supportive role in evaluation when the diagnosis of asthma is uncertain. The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for use of FeNO testing in asthma diagnosis:

- Individuals in whom a diagnosis of asthma is being considered who may benefit from FeNO measurement as part of the evaluation process include:
  - Those ages 5 years and older who have an uncertain diagnosis of asthma
  - Those in whom spirometry testing cannot be performed accurately
- Because the data on the diagnostic accuracy of FeNO measurement in children younger than 4 years are not conclusive, FeNO measurement in this age group should not be used.
- FeNO test results should not be used alone to diagnose asthma. FeNO measurements can serve as an adjunct test that may aid in diagnosing asthma in the appropriate setting. After clinicians consider other conditions that may influence FeNO levels, they should perform the test when the results of a thorough clinical assessment, including other appropriate tests, are inconclusive.

- Clinicians should use the cutoff levels or ranges listed in Table II for FeNO measurement when evaluating persons for asthma. The likelihood that individuals ages 5 years and older have asthma increases by 2.8 to 7.0 times when the FeNO test result is high. Clinicians who use FeNO testing for asthma diagnosis should keep the following considerations in mind:
  - FeNO levels of less than 25 ppb (or less than 20 ppb in children ages 5–12 years) are inconsistent with T2 inflammation and suggest a diagnosis other than asthma (or that the individual has asthma but their T2 inflammation has been managed with corticosteroids or they have non-T2 inflammation or noneosinophilic asthma).
  - FeNO levels greater than 50 ppb (or greater than 35 ppb in children ages 5–12 years) are consistent with elevated T2 inflammation and support a diagnosis of asthma. Individuals who have T2 inflammation are more likely to respond to corticosteroid treatment.
  - FeNO levels of 25 ppb to 50 ppb (or 20–35 ppb in children ages 5–12 years) provide little information on the diagnosis of asthma and should be interpreted with caution and attention to the clinical context.
  - The specificity and sensitivity of the FeNO testing process depend on the clinical situation. However, in corticosteroid-naïve individuals with asthma, FeNO measurement is most accurate for ruling out the diagnosis of asthma when the result is less than 20 ppb. In this situation, the test has a sensitivity of 0.79, a specificity of 0.77, and a diagnostic odds ratio (OR) of 12.25.
  - Inhaled corticosteroid treatment should not be withheld solely based on low FeNO levels.

Table II: Interpretations of FeNO Test Results for Asthma Diagnosis in Nonsmoking Individuals Not Taking Corticosteroids*

FeNO Level		
<25 ppb (<20 in children ages 5–12)	**25–50 ppb (20–35 in children ages 5–12)**	**>50 ppb (>35 in children ages 5–12)**
▪ Recent or current corticosteroid use ▪ Alternative diagnoses ▪ Phenotype less likely to benefit from ICS ▪ Noneosinophilic asthma ▪ COPD ▪ Bronchiectasis ▪ CF ▪ Vocal cord dysfunction ▪ Rhinosinusitis ▪ Smoking ▪ Obesity	▪ Evaluate in clinical context ▪ Consider other diagnoses ▪ Consider other factors influencing result ▪ Eosinophilic asthma less likely	▪ Evaluate in clinical context ▪ Consider other diagnoses ▪ Consider other factors influencing result ▪ Eosinophilic asthma less likely

*Reprinted with permission of the American Thoracic Society, ©2019 American Thoracic Society. Dweik RA, Boggs PB, Erzurum SC, et al. An official ATS clinical practice guideline: Interpretation of exhaled nitric oxide levels (FeNO) for clinical applications. *Am J RespirCrit Care Med.* 2011 Sep 1;184(5):602-615. *The American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine* is an official journal of the American Thoracic Society.

Abbreviations: CF, cystic fibrosis; COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; ppb, parts per billion.

- FeNO measurements should be performed by appropriately trained personnel who have extensive experience in interpreting the result or who consult experienced clinicians who can interpret the findings accurately. FeNO testing can be performed in primary or specialty care settings. However, the costs of testing (i.e., for equipment and expendable supplies) may prohibit the test's adoption in the primary care office setting. Cost and the need for reproducible maneuvers will need to be addressed before home testing can become feasible.
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients and families:** Clinicians should share the following information about FeNO testing with individuals suspected of having asthma and caregivers:
  - The FeNO measurement process is safe for almost everyone.
  - FeNO testing may be helpful in determining whether an individual has asthma, but it cannot be used to diagnose asthma.
  - Clinicians should inform individuals with asthma who have conditions or behaviors (such as smoking) that could affect the interpretation of the FeNO test results that these issues could limit the accuracy of diagnostic attempts.

- FeNO test results cannot be used in isolation. Their interpretation must take into account other clinical factors and traditional measures.
- The evidence favors the use of FeNO measurement as an adjunct to other diagnostic methods (including a structured history, clinical findings, and pulmonary function testing) when the results from these other measures are not conclusive.
- Decisions about treatment with an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) are not dependent on FeNO measurements, but such measurements may help direct stepwise therapeutic choices.

Summary of the Evidence

No randomized controlled trials (RCTs) could be found to address Question 2.1 (see Appendix B evidence to decision [EtD] Table I).

More than 50 studies have been conducted, and some of these studies included healthy and symptomatic individuals, smokers and nonsmokers, atopic and nonatopic individuals, and individuals with and without a prior diagnosis of asthma. The protocols for diagnostic FeNO assessments varied, and conclusions about the optimal testing protocol remain uncertain.

Based on the Expert Panel's interpretation of the literature and the systematic review report findings, the overall certainty of evidence for this recommendation is moderate. The Expert Panel considers implementation of the recommendation in a broad population to be appropriate based on the diversity of the populations included in the systematic review report. The imprecision in the studies on the utility of FeNO measurement in asthma diagnosis is notable.

Rationale and Discussion

In the Expert Panel's opinion, an additional tool to aid in diagnosing asthma could be beneficial, especially when that tool may help identify specific asthma phenotypes. The Expert Panel considered many facets of harm, risk, opportunity, and benefits in making its recommendation.

The acceptability of FeNO measurement to individuals with a potential diagnosis of asthma is likely to be high, given that the test involves minimal effort and does not incur discomfort or side effects. Publications on studies that used FeNO testing did not report any overt harms. The Expert Panel noted that most studies conducted FeNO measurements only in specialty care research settings, and few data are available on the use of FeNO measurement in primary care settings. As with many innovations, the cost of FeNO equipment and testing may limit its broader use. These barriers to broader dissemination could have a negative impact on the availability of FeNO testing and lead to less equitable care for populations with limited resources.

Questions 2.2 and 2.3

- What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to select medication options (including corticosteroids) for individuals ages 5 years and older?
- What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to monitor response to treatment in individuals ages 5 years and older?

Recommendation 2: In individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent allergic asthma, for whom there is uncertainty in choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies based on history, clinical findings, and spirometry, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the addition of FeNO measurement as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy that includes frequent assessments.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

This recommendation is specific to using FeNO levels when selecting therapy for individuals with asthma and when monitoring the response to and adjusting the dosage of anti-inflammatory therapies. This recommendation does not apply to individuals taking biologic agents, with the exception of omalizumab, because the systematic review literature searches conducted until October 2018 did not include data on biologic agents other than omalizumab. Clinicians must interpret FeNO levels in conjunction with other clinical data because these levels are affected by comorbid conditions, including allergic rhinitis and atopy. The weight of the evidence suggests that when used as part of an asthma management strategy, FeNO monitoring is effective in preventing exacerbations only when used frequently (such as every 2 to 3 months), but even frequent monitoring does not improve asthma control or quality of life in individuals with asthma.

The Expert Panel offers the following suggestions on how to use FeNO testing to monitor asthma:

- Individuals for whom FeNO testing may be useful to monitor asthma include:
  - Individuals ages 5 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma who are currently taking an ICS or an ICS with a long-acting $beta_2$-agonist, montelukast, or omalizumab
  - Individuals whose symptoms indicate that they might require additional anti-inflammatory therapy
  - Individuals with atopy, especially children
  - Individuals with asthma being treated by providers who agree that frequent (every 2 to 3 months) assessments of asthma control over the course of a year are warranted
- FeNO levels must be interpreted in conjunction with other clinical data. Current evidence suggests that FeNO can prevent exacerbations only when testing is used frequently (e.g., every 2 to 3 months). Cutpoints for adjusting therapy to reduce the risk of exacerbation have not been established.
- The Expert Panel does not recommend using FeNO testing to assess adherence to treatment (mostly for ICS) because the strength of this evidence is low. Moreover, although FeNO levels were associated with adherence to ICS as measured by electronic or dose counters in two observational studies[37,38] and one randomized controlled trial (RCT)[39] in 1,035 children and adolescents, no studies have evaluated FeNO monitoring to assess adherence in adults.

- FeNO levels are not well correlated with other asthma outcomes (e.g., symptoms or control measured by such tools as the Asthma Control Test [ACT] or Asthma Control Questionnaire [ACQ], prior or subsequent exacerbations, or exacerbation severity; see Recommendation 3). Therefore, clinicians should not use FeNO measurement as a substitute for these measures or in isolation. Rather, FeNO testing is best used as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy that includes frequent assessments.
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients and families:** The Expert Panel suggests that clinicians consider conveying the following information to their patients with asthma as part of shared decision-making:
  - FeNO measurement is safe for almost everyone.
  - FeNO-based asthma monitoring and management strategies are associated with significant reductions in exacerbation frequency, but not with improvements in control (based on ACT or ACQ results) or on quality of life measures.
  - To undergo FeNO testing, individuals with asthma might need to be referred to a specialty clinic.
  - FeNO measurements are used in addition to other evaluations of asthma control, such as lung function testing, symptom assessments, and questions about medication adherence.
  - FeNO levels may be affected by multiple conditions in addition to asthma.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life). The summary of evidence for Recommendation 2 can be found in Appendix B (EtD Table II).

In the Expert Panel's judgment, the benefit of FeNO monitoring is moderate. FeNO testing to monitor responses to asthma anti-inflammatory therapies was associated with a meaningful decrease in exacerbations, whereas the average benefit of FeNO monitoring for asthma control and quality of life did not achieve the minimally important difference (MID) (see EtD Table II). The certainty of evidence (for ACT, Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire, or Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire) is low. The strategies for adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies using FeNO test results in conjunction with other assessments varied widely.[39-53] For this reason, no evidence-based FeNO cutpoints are available for choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies, and the Expert Panel has not provided an algorithm to use for this purpose. Most algorithms that have been used in studies involved strict protocols and may not be relevant to typical clinical practices.

The certainty of evidence for the effect of FeNO monitoring on exacerbations depends on the definition of an asthma exacerbation. For exacerbations that were defined in terms of a composite endpoint, the certainty of evidence is high. The composite exacerbation endpoint used in these studies was defined as any of the following: unscheduled visits to the provider's office, emergency department visits, hospitalizations, oral corticosteroid use, reductions in forced expiratory volume in 1 second or in peak expiratory flow, symptom-associated lung function decline, or Global Initiative for Asthma guideline definitions. The studies that compared an asthma management strategy that includes FeNO monitoring to one that does not include 6 RCTs in 1,536 adults (OR, 0.62; 95% confidence interval [CI], 0.45 to 0.86) and 7 RCTs in 733 children (OR, 0.50; 95% CI, 0.31 to 0.82). Strategies that include FeNO monitoring in adults result in an absolute risk reduction of 71 exacerbations per 1,000 individuals with asthma (range of 108 to 25 fewer exacerbations). FeNO monitoring is also associated with 116 fewer exacerbations per 1,000 children with asthma. When only exacerbations that result in oral corticosteroid use are used (based on 10 RCTs in 1,664 adults and children), the certainty of evidence is moderate (OR, 0.67; 95% CI, 0.51 to 0.90). The absolute risk difference is 67 fewer exacerbations per

1,000 individuals with asthma (range of 104 to 19 fewer exacerbations). For exacerbations that result in hospitalization (9 RCTs in 1,598 adults and children), the certainty of evidence is low (OR, 0.70; 95% CI, 0.32 to 1.55). The absolute risk difference is 11 fewer exacerbations per 1,000 individuals with asthma (range of 25 fewer to 19 more exacerbations).

The certainty of evidence is low for FeNO monitoring to exert a change of at least the established MID using the ACT (MID, 3), Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (MID, 0.5), or Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (MID, 0.5). For each of these outcomes, the mean difference in scores between groups with and without FeNO monitoring was less than 0.1.

It is not known whether the recommendation applies to children who do not have allergic asthma because atopy (defined based on a positive skin prick test or elevated aero-allergen-specific immunoglobulin E) and allergic asthma were inclusion criteria in most of the pediatric studies, or allergic asthma was highly prevalent in the study populations.[39,41,42,45-48,53-55] For the studies of adults, the presence of atopy was less consistently reported[43,52,56] or was assessed as part of the study.[40,44,49-51,57] Therefore, the evidence supporting this recommendation comes from mixed populations of allergic and nonallergic adults.

Studies evaluating the use of FeNO to help select or monitor responses to biologic agents, with the exception of omalizumab, were not available for assessment. Therefore, whether this recommendation applies to other biologic agents is not known.

Rationale and Discussion

In making this recommendation, the Expert Panel considered the desirable and undesirable effects of FeNO monitoring, including the acceptability of this testing to both individuals with asthma and their providers, the feasibility of testing, and the impact of the use of FeNO testing to monitor asthma on health equity. Potential benefits of FeNO testing include reducing exacerbations, which is a *critical* outcome from both the patient and provider perspectives. The undesirable direct effects of FeNO testing are expected to be minimal. However, the Expert Panel had concerns about the impact of FeNO testing for asthma monitoring on accessibility and equity, as noted below.

FeNO levels have been shown to be responsive to changes in anti-inflammatory medications, including inhaled corticosteroids, montelukast, and omalizumab. The Expert Panel did not review the effects on FeNO levels of newly available anti-inflammatory biologic therapies for this update.

In the Expert Panel's judgment, individual preferences and values have an important role in the decision to use FeNO monitoring. This monitoring can affect quality of life and exacerbation frequency, and different individuals are likely to place different values on these effects. In addition, the burden (cost, time for appointments, and availability of testing) of frequent monitoring will likely influence an individual's willingness to undergo regular testing. Therefore, a therapeutic monitoring plan that includes frequent FeNO testing requires discussion and agreement between the individual with asthma and the clinician.

The Expert Panel was concerned that if FeNO testing is not widely available and its use is restricted by insurance coverage policies, some individuals with asthma might not have the benefit of exacerbation reduction using FeNO-based monitoring and management algorithms. As a result, disparities in asthma outcomes would widen. Most of the FeNO monitoring studies with cost-effectiveness data were conducted outside the United States[44,58-61] and were therefore of limited value for this update. The Expert Panel recommends cost-effectiveness analyses conducted in the United States.

Question 2.4

What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements in monitoring disease activity and asthma outcomes in individuals with asthma aged 5 years and older?

Recommendation 3: In individuals aged 5 years and older with asthma, the Expert Panel recommends against the use of FeNO measurements in isolation to assess asthma control, predict future exacerbations, or assess exacerbation severity. FeNO should only be used as part of an ongoing monitoring and management strategy.

Strong recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

The Expert Panel does not recommend FeNO testing on its own to assess asthma control, predict a future asthma exacerbation, or assess the severity of an exacerbation. FeNO levels are not well correlated with standard measures of asthma symptoms or control, such as the ACT, ACQ, prior or subsequent exacerbations, or exacerbation severity. Therefore, FeNO testing is not a substitute for standard measures and should not be used in isolation to monitor disease activity. FeNO measurement, however, may be used in conjunction with an individual's history, clinical findings, and spirometry as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy, which includes frequent assessments as described in recommendation 2.

- The Expert Panel recommends against the use of isolated FeNO measurement for asthma management and monitoring.
- FeNO measurement should only be used as a part of an ongoing monitoring and management strategy to predict future exacerbations and assess exacerbation severity.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life).

The Expert Panel considered the use of FeNO measurement in adults ages 18 years or older and children ages 5–18 years to monitor current asthma control, subsequent and prior exacerbations, and the severity of an ongoing exacerbation. The evidence for these issues comes primarily from correlational studies.

Among adults, FeNO levels are weakly associated with asthma control as measured by the ACT and ACQ.[62-65] This association is even weaker among individuals who smoke, are pregnant, or are taking an ICS. The association between FeNO levels and prior or subsequent exacerbations is mixed—depending on the study, this association is strong[66] or weak,[67] or no such association[62] exists. Among children and adolescents ages 5–18 years, the results are also mixed. For example, two studies showed an association between recent symptoms or uncontrolled asthma and elevated FeNO levels.[68,69] However, another

study showed that FeNO levels did not correlate with nasal or asthma symptoms.[70]

The evidence on the utility of FeNO testing to predict exacerbations is inconclusive. These studies assessed different populations and used FeNO levels alone as predictors or as part of a strategy that included other tests. For example, two studies showed that FeNO levels were moderate predictors of exacerbations.[42,71] In contrast, other studies showed that FeNO levels, in conjunction with inflammatory markers and clinical characteristics, did not predict exacerbations[72] and that FeNO levels did not predict future exacerbations among high-risk urban children from minority populations.[73]

Among children and adults, FeNO levels did not correlate with exacerbation severity.[74,75] FeNO testing was also difficult to perform in children in the acute setting, the results did not correlate with other measures of acute severity,[76] and the results were poorly reproducible for individual patients during an exacerbation.[77]

Rationale and Discussion

Based on the evidence summarized above, the Expert Panel recommends against the use of FeNO measurement to assess asthma control, predict future exacerbations, or assess exacerbation severity unless these measurements are used as part of an ongoing asthma monitoring and management strategy as described in Recommendation 2. Further research is needed to assess the use of FeNO as a marker for medication adherence, as well as its impact on asthma outcomes, acceptability, and cost effectiveness.

Question 2.5

In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing, how accurate is FeNO testing in predicting the future development of asthma at ages 5 and above?

Recommendation 4: In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing, the Expert Panel recommends against FeNO measurement to predict the future development of asthma.

Strong recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

In children ages 4 years and younger who have recurrent episodes of wheezing, FeNO measurement does not reliably predict the future development of asthma. FeNO test results in this population should be interpreted with caution until more data are available. The Expert Panel recommends against using FeNO testing to predict future development of asthma in this age group until additional research and clinical practice determinations are available.

Summary of the Evidence

The summary of evidence for Recommendation 4 can be found in EtD Table III in Appendix B.

Ten studies addressed the ability of FeNO measures in children younger than 5 years to predict the subsequent development of asthma in children ages 5 years and older.[78-87] None of these studies were RCTs; seven studies were nonrandomized longitudinal studies and three were cross-sectional studies. Only four studies investigated the use of FeNO measures to predict the diagnosis of asthma (and not wheezing or Asthma Predictive Index [API] score). In one study in children,[86] a FeNO level indicating an increased risk of asthma had a positive predictive value of 58.0% on a composite measure of wheezing, diagnosis of asthma, or use of an ICS at age 7, whereas the negative predictive value was 78.2%. This result was similar to that for the classical API score without the use of FeNO levels. Therefore, although FeNO levels appear to reflect eosinophilic bronchial inflammation early in life, the current evidence is insufficient to justify the conclusion that FeNO testing in children ages 0 to 4 years reliably predicts a diagnosis of asthma at ages 5 years and older. Future studies may, however, demonstrate otherwise.

Although FeNO levels appear to reflect T2 inflammation early in life, T2 inflammation is not specific to asthma. FeNO levels in early childhood (ages 0–4 years) strongly correlate with API scores. This correlation is not surprising because of the relationship between atopy and FeNO levels and the fact that this index is heavily predicated on an atopic constitution. FeNO levels are higher in children with wheezing than in children without a recent history of wheezing and in children with persistent wheezing than in those with transient wheezing. Because most children with transient wheezing stop wheezing by age 3 years,[88,89] young children who continue to wheeze after age 3 years are more likely to develop asthma in the future. Four studies ascertained whether elevated FeNO levels in children younger than 5 years predicted a future diagnosis of asthma. The studies, which used FeNO and other clinical measures in different models, had mixed results (see EtD Table III). One longitudinal study[87] is ongoing and may provide new information on this issue.

Rationale and Discussion

FeNO can be measured in young children who have normal resting breathing, and normal reference values for FeNO have been published for children ages 1–5 years.[90] Evidence shows that in some preschool children with recurrent coughing and wheezing, an elevated FeNO level more than 4 weeks after an upper respiratory tract infection may help predict physician-diagnosed asthma at school age, independently of clinical history or presence of immunoglobulin E.[78-87] However, the studies reviewed for this update had conflicting results, and in the opinion of the Expert Panel, they provided low to moderate certainty for an asthma diagnosis.

A single FeNO measurement to predict future asthma is not likely to be physically harmful and is not burdensome. However, unreliable prediction models risk jeopardizing future insurability and could lead to treatment decisions that might rely on inadequate measures. Until better data on the predictive ability of FeNO measurement are available for children ages 0–4 years, clinicians should inform parents that the data are limited to support the use of FeNO measurement for this purpose.

The Expert Panel appreciates the potential value of a noninvasive tool to predict asthma onset, but such testing may cause worry and adversely affect care and treatment if the findings are inaccurate. In the Expert Panel's judgment, therefore, the acceptability of FeNO measurement for predictive purposes is low. Use of this testing is unlikely to change current treatment standards and could actually misdirect care. The feasibility of implementing FeNO measurement in this population seems challenging for several reasons, including the likely need for a specialist, not a primary care provider, to do the measuring because of the difficulty of ensuring proper technique and accurate results. In addition, the cost and maintenance requirements of FeNO equipment may limit the test's use.

Given that the Expert Panel recommends against the use of FeNO measurement to predict future asthma diagnoses in this population, equity issues are not expected to arise. However, if the test is marketed to patients who have private insurance or who pay for health care out of pocket, it could adversely impact those individuals. Therefore, the Expert Panel believes that the balance of effects does not favor the use of FeNO for predicting future asthma diagnoses in young children.

Future Research Opportunities

The value and potential are clearly high for new methods to evaluate individuals with wheezing, correctly identify those with asthma, select appropriate asthma therapy, and monitor responses to asthma therapy. Research on FeNO measurement and its use in asthma has advanced since the *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* was published. To expand this research, further clarify the role of FeNO measurement for asthma diagnosis in individuals with wheezing, and use FeNO measurement to support the care of individuals with asthma, topics for future research include the following:

- Use of FeNO measurement in the diagnostic process (e.g., to determine the point at which FeNO testing should be used in relation to other diagnostic tools and which individuals with asthma ages 5 years and older should be tested)
- Prevalence of asthma in the settings in which the Expert Panel recommends FeNO measurement (e.g., specialty care settings) to better understand the performance of FeNO testing as a diagnostic tool
- Use of FeNO testing to monitor adherence of children and adults to ICS and other anti-inflammatory treatments
- Role of FeNO measurements in children ages 0–5 years who have wheezing or asthma-like symptoms to predict subsequent asthma diagnoses
- Role of point-of-care FeNO measurement to identify children who do not require oral corticosteroid therapy
- FeNO-based asthma management in people with moderate to severe persistent asthma
- Potential uses of FeNO measurement for asthma management in primary care
- Impact on asthma health disparities of differential access to FeNO measurement because of lack of health care coverage
- Cost-effectiveness of FeNO measurement in diverse populations and clinical settings
- Role of FeNO testing in individuals with uncontrolled asthma to predict the benefit of adding T2-directed biologic therapies
- Refinement and validation of FeNO cutoff levels for diagnostic purposes (e.g., by determining variations in FeNO levels in individuals with different comorbid conditions, physiological determinants of FeNO levels, and FeNO levels in different ethnic and racial groups)
- Identification of algorithms for the most useful combination of, and cutoff levels for, objective measures (e.g., FeNO levels, blood eosinophil levels, spirometry test results, short-acting $beta_2$-agonist use, symptom scores) for choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapy
- Refinement of ongoing management strategies that incorporate FeNO measurement to better understand the optimal timing and interpretation of FeNO levels in a range of asthma phenotypes (e.g., eosinophilic vs. noneosinophilic asthma)
- Identification of the populations most likely to benefit from FeNO-guided treatment and the optimal frequency of FeNO monitoring

SECTION III

Recommendations for Indoor Allergen Mitigation in Management of Asthma

Background

Environmental control is one of the four cornerstones of asthma management in *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma.*[12] The Expert Panel was tasked with examining the effectiveness of single-component and multicomponent allergen mitigation strategies directed at common, indoor aeroallergens, with the goal of improving asthma outcomes for individuals with asthma. The key questions for this priority topic and the recommendations by the Expert Panel are provided for single-component and multicomponent allergen mitigation strategies.

Not included in the scope of work for this priority topic is an examination of the utility of clinical testing for sensitivity to allergens (e.g., using skin prick tests or tests of allergen-specific immunoglobulin E [IgE]), mitigation strategies for outdoor allergens, and mitigation of environmental irritants (e.g., tobacco smoke). Specific occupational exposures were also outside the scope of work, although the indoor allergens addressed in these recommendations can be encountered in work settings.

Definitions of Terms Used in this Section

An allergen mitigation intervention aims to decrease an individual's exposure to allergens. The intervention can have a single component or multiple components.

A single-component intervention is an individual mitigation strategy targeted at one or more specific allergens to which an individual is both exposed and sensitized. Single-component allergen mitigation interventions examined in this report include the following:

- Acaricide: a house dust mite pesticide that can be applied to carpets, mattresses, and furniture Air-filtration systems and air purifiers, including those with high-efficiency particulate air-filtration (HEPA) filters: devices that filter indoor air and remove solid particulates, such as dust, pollen, mold, and bacteria, from the air
- Carpet removal: removal of wall-to-wall or area rugs from one or more rooms

- Cleaning products: including application of bleach or similar products
- HEPA vacuum cleaners: vacuum cleaners that have a HEPA filter
- Impermeable pillow and mattress covers: covers placed on mattresses and pillows that are impermeable to dust mites
- Integrated pest management: a comprehensive approach to removing and controlling common indoor pests (e.g., cockroaches and mice) using, for example, traps, poison, and barriers to influx. The Expert Panel considered integrated pest management to be a single-component intervention even though it may include prevention, mitigation, and removal strategies.
- Mold mitigation: professional removal, cleaning, sanitization, demolition, or other treatment to remove or prevent mold. The Expert Panel considered mold mitigation to be a single-component intervention even though it may include prevention, mitigation, and removal strategies.
- Pet removal: complete removal or confinement of furry pets (e.g., dogs and cats) to specific rooms in a house

A "multicomponent intervention" is defined as the use of two or more of the aforementioned single-component interventions at the same time as part of a bundled approach targeted at one or more allergens to which the individual is both sensitized and exposed. An example of a multicomponent intervention is the use of three single-component interventions (e.g., air purifiers, impermeable pillow and mattress covers, and HEPA vacuum cleaners) for individuals sensitized and exposed to dust mites and mold.

"Sensitization" is defined in this section as the production of a specific IgE to an aeroallergen whose presence can be confirmed by skin prick testing or assays for a specific IgE.

QUESTION 3.1

Among individuals with asthma, what is the effectiveness of interventions (e.g., pesticides, air filters/purifiers, mattress covers, pest control, etc.) to reduce or remove indoor inhalant allergens on asthma control, exacerbations, quality of life, and other relevant outcomes?

In some individuals, asthma can have an allergic component. Therefore, clinicians should take a history of the individual's environmental allergen exposure and pursue testing for specific allergen sensitization, when appropriate. The Expert Panel has several recommendations for this question:

Recommendation 5: In individuals with asthma who do not have sensitization to specific indoor allergens or who do not have symptoms related to exposure to specific indoor allergens, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against allergen mitigation interventions as part of routine asthma management.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Recommendation 6: In individuals with asthma who have symptoms related to exposure to specific indoor allergens, confirmed by history taking or allergy testing, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Recommendation 7: In individuals with asthma who have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to pests (cockroaches and rodents), the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the use of integrated pest management alone, or as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Recommendation 8: In individuals with asthma who have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to dust mites, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation intervention, not as a single-component intervention.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

CLINICIAN'S SUMMARY:

For individuals with asthma who do not exhibit any allergy symptoms or for whom testing has not suggested that they have an allergy to certain indoor substances (e.g., dust mites or cat dander), the Expert Panel recommends no specific environmental interventions to reduce these allergens within the home.

For individuals with asthma who are exposed to an allergen within the home and who have allergy symptoms or a positive test result suggesting that they have an allergy to certain indoor substances (e.g., dust mites or cat dander), the Expert Panel recommends using a multicomponent intervention to try to control the indoor allergen in question. Single-component interventions often do not work.

For individuals with asthma who are exposed to cockroaches, mice, or rats in the home and who have allergy symptoms or sensitization to these allergens demonstrated by allergy skin testing or a specific IgE, the Expert Panel recommends using integrated pest management to improve asthma outcomes. Integrated pest management can be used alone or with other interventions to reduce exposure to pest-related allergens in the home.

For individuals with asthma who have allergy symptoms or a test result suggesting that they are allergic to dust mites, the Expert Panel recommends using multicomponent interventions to reduce dust mite levels in the home and improve asthma outcomes. Use of pillow and mattress covers alone does not improve asthma outcomes.

Overall, the studies of allergen mitigation strategies provide low certainty of evidence that these strategies are beneficial for key asthma outcomes. Therefore, the Expert Panel recommends tailored allergen intervention strategies only for individuals with asthma who are exposed to these specific allergens and have either symptoms based on clinical history or an allergy to these substances based on allergy testing.

Based on current data on the use of a variety of single-component and multicomponent strategies to reduce exposure to allergens, the Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for implementing allergen exposure reduction strategies:

- Allergen mitigation strategies can be used in individuals of all ages with asthma of all levels of severity.
- Clinicians need to tailor mitigation strategies to the individual based on their allergy symptoms, sensitization, and exposures. Clinicians should consider allergen testing when appropriate, before committing individuals to specific allergen mitigation strategies that may be burdensome. See Table III.a for allergen-specific mitigation interventions addressed in the systematic review report. Table III.b summarizes the certainty of evidence on various allergen mitigation interventions.
- The Expert Panel recognizes the existing inequities in access to specialists and allergen testing. The panel therefore advises clinicians to, at a minimum, take a clinical history of symptoms and exposures for all individuals with asthma to help determine the need for allergen mitigation.
- Allergy testing (with a skin prick or allergen-specific IgE test) may have false-positive and false-negative results, and certain allergens (e.g., dust) may also act as irritants. For an individual whose symptoms worsen on exposure to specific aeroallergens, the Expert Panel recommends that the clinician consider mitigating that aeroallergen even if the individual's test result is negative.
- Some of the interventions examined provide no or low certainty of evidence about their efficacy in improving asthma outcomes (including exacerbations, quality of life, asthma control, and symptoms). The Expert Panel recognizes that some of the interventions, especially integrated pest management and mold mitigation, may have broader public health benefits. However, these interventions do not replace routine good practices, including regular and frequent house cleaning and laundering of bedding materials.
- Some people are allergic to dander (flakes of skin) or saliva from pets. The few studies on pet removal have had inconclusive results. However, if an individual with asthma experiences symptoms around a pet, the individual should consider removing the pet from the home, keeping the pet outdoors, or, if neither of these options is feasible, keeping the pet out of commonly used rooms. Testing for sensitization to pets may be particularly worthwhile for those with chronic or uncontrolled symptoms and might help support what can be a difficult decision to remove a pet from the home.
- Some cleaning and integrated pest management interventions may trigger asthma and/or be hazardous. Individuals with asthma need to balance the potential benefits and harms of interventions before implementing them.
- If an individual with asthma has sensitization to an allergen on skin prick testing and is exposed to that allergen but has no objective evidence of worsened disease control and denies having symptoms, chronic exposure could have led to the development of clinical tolerance to that allergen in that environment. Allergen-specific mitigation strategies could adversely modify this established balanced relationship between the individual and the environment.

Table III.a: Examples of Allergen Mitigation Interventions and Their Targeted Allergens

Intervention assessed in studies in the SR	Animal dander	Dust mites	Cockroaches	Mold
Acaricide		++		
Air filtration systems and air purifiers	++	+	+	++
Carpet removal	++	++		+
Cleaning products (e.g., bleach)				++
HEPA vacuum cleaners	++	+	+	++
Impermeable pillow and mattress covers		++		
Integrated pest management	+*		++	
Mold mitigation				++
Pet removal	++			

++ Primary target allergen(s) for the intervention
+ Secondary target allergen(s) for the intervention
*Dander from rodents

Abbreviations: HEPA, high-efficiency particulate air (a type of filter); SR, systematic review.

Table III.b: Summary of Certainty of Evidence on Allergen Mitigation Interventions

Intervention assessed in studies in the SR	EtD table number	Evidence on use as a single-component strategy for allergen mitigation (certainty of evidence)	Evidence on use as part of a multicomponent strategy for allergen mitigation (certainty of evidence)*
Acaricide	IV	†	Intervention makes no difference (moderate certainty of evidence)
Impermeable pillow and mattress covers	V	Intervention makes no difference (moderate certainty of evidence)	Evidence favors intervention (moderate certainty of evidence)
Carpet removal	VI	†	Intervention makes no difference (low certainty of evidence)
Integrated pest management (for cockroaches and mice)	VII	Evidence favors intervention (low certainty of evidence)	Evidence favors intervention (low certainty of evidence)
Air filtration systems and air purifiers	VIII	Intervention makes no difference (low certainty of evidence)	Intervention makes no difference (moderate certainty of evidence)
HEPA vacuum cleaners	IX	†	Evidence favors intervention (among children only; moderate certainty of evidence)
Cleaning products	X	†	†
Mold mitigation	XI	†	Evidence favors intervention (low certainty of evidence)
Pet removal	XII	†	†

*Combination of interventions used in the multicomponent studies varied, and the Expert Panel cannot identify or recommend any particular combination of strategies as optimal at this time.

† Evidence was insufficient for the Expert Panel to assess the intervention.

Abbreviations: EtD, evidence to decision; HEPA, high-efficiency particulate air (a type of filter).

- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients and families:**

  - Clinicians need to consider the complexity of the patient population and the limitations of the evidence identified. Clinicians may also find it helpful to consider the severity of a patient's asthma, the small benefit, and the extent of previous symptoms and exacerbations when recommending allergen mitigation interventions.
  - Allergen mitigation interventions may be expensive or difficult for patients to use or maintain. Clinicians should consider the cost implications of certain interventions, especially among those with limited financial resources, and assess the magnitude of the potential value of an intervention in improving an individual's asthma outcomes.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified four outcomes (exacerbations, asthma quality of life, asthma control, and asthma symptoms) as *critical* outcomes when it reviewed the evidence. The panel considered outcomes related to health care utilization to be important outcomes. The Expert Panel gave higher priority to outcomes measured in studies that used validated outcome instruments than those assessed with nonvalidated outcome measures. When data on validated outcome measures were not available, the Expert Panel used data from nonvalidated outcome measures, such as asthma symptoms. Table III.b summarizes the Expert Panel's assessments of the certainty of evidence for each of the allergen mitigation interventions examined, when used as a single-component intervention or as part of a multicomponent intervention. The table also lists the EtD tables for each of the interventions.

Single-Component Allergen Mitigation Interventions

For the majority of single-component allergen mitigation interventions, studies to assess the effectiveness of the interventions were limited. For the single-component interventions with enough studies to assess their impact on critical outcomes, the certainty of the evidence was either low or very low, or the results were limited to one or two critical outcomes on which results were inconclusive or that did not improve. The studies included mixed populations, which made it difficult to determine whether better-defined populations might benefit from the intervention. Certainty of evidence was often downgraded because of the limitations of several studies, including those of single-component interventions with acaricides[91,92] and air purifiers.[93-96] These limitations included insufficient descriptions of the randomization scheme, absence of a placebo intervention, and imprecision related to small sample size. No single-component intervention studies examining HEPA vacuum cleaners, carpet removal, or mold mitigation were available for review. The evidence was insufficient to allow the Expert Panel to examine the use of cleaning products.[97] In contrast, dust mite mitigation using impermeable mattress and pillow covers as a single intervention was the subject of many RCTs, which yielded moderate certainty of evidence of no benefit for the critical outcomes, including asthma symptoms.[98-109] Results for pet removal were inconclusive.[110]

Based on these studies, the Expert Panel made a conditional recommendation against most single-component allergen mitigation interventions as part of routine asthma management for individuals without specific identified triggers or exposure. The Expert Panel also included in the recommendation a conditional recommendation against impermeable pillow and mattress covers as a single-component allergen mitigation intervention.

One RCT and one pre- and postintervention study suggested that integrated pest management for cockroaches and rodents reduces the number of asthma exacerbations but has no effect on asthma control.[111,112] As a result, the Expert Panel made a conditional recommendation in favor of using integrated pest management as a single-component allergen mitigation strategy based on the evidence showing a reduction in asthma symptoms (low certainty of evidence). The Expert Panel also noted the importance of pest control as an established public health principle and practice.

Multicomponent Allergen Mitigation Interventions

The effectiveness of multicomponent mitigation interventions was difficult to evaluate because of inconsistencies in the designs used in different studies. Studies on most multicomponent interventions demonstrated minimal or no improvement in *critical* outcomes. Some studies did, however, demonstrate a reduction in asthma symptoms. The systematic review, using a qualitative comparative analysis, was unable to determine whether specific combinations of interventions were necessary or sufficient to improve the outcomes of interest.[4]

For multicomponent interventions that included integrated pest management, results were mixed. These studies provided high certainty of evidence of no reduction in exacerbations, although the same studies provided moderate to low certainty of evidence of a reduction in asthma symptoms and exacerbations when a composite measure was used. When examined in the context of a multicomponent intervention, acaricides had no effect on asthma symptoms (high certainty of evidence) and had inconclusive results for exacerbations (very low certainty of evidence).[113-117] Multicomponent intervention studies that included the use of HEPA vacuum cleaners had mixed results; some RCTs demonstrated a change in exacerbations, asthma-related quality of life, or asthma symptoms.[118-123] Most of the studies that demonstrated improvements in critical outcomes using HEPA vacuum cleaners were conducted in children.

In multicomponent studies that included air filtration systems and air purifiers (three of the four studies used devices with HEPA filters), the results showed no decrease in exacerbations or improvement in quality of life (high certainty of evidence). The results were mixed for asthma control (no benefit, low certainty of evidence) and asthma symptoms (decreased severity or number of reported symptoms in children but not in mixed populations, low certainty of evidence).[118,121,124,125]

Studies on the use of impermeable pillow and mattress covers as part of a multicomponent intervention strategy provided high certainty of evidence of a decrease in the number of asthma symptom days but did not show other benefits for any of the critical outcomes examined.[121,122,124-126] Studies using a composite score for asthma symptoms or cough and wheeze frequency provided very low to moderate certainty of no benefit of impermeable pillow and mattress covers, depending on the outcome examined.[113,114,116-118,121,122,127,128]

Some but not all study findings suggested that multicomponent interventions that included mold mitigation reduce symptoms to an extent.[129,130] The results of studies of multicomponent interventions that included pet removal were inconclusive.[115,130]

Most studies did not examine harms, and none reported any important harms from the various allergen mitigation strategies studied. Because of the lack of benefits identified and the potential harms from applications of chemicals, the Expert Panel does not recommend use of acaricides.

Rationale and Discussion

Overall Approach for Developing Allergen Mitigation Recommendations

When developing each of the four recommendations in this section, the Expert Panel considered the benefits and harms of each of the allergen mitigation interventions and the level of evidence available for assessing the interventions. In addition, the Expert Panel considered the acceptability of the interventions to individuals with asthma and their providers as well as the ease of use, costs, and impact on health equity of each intervention.

Potential Harms

Although the identified harms from most of the interventions were minimal, studies rarely examined harms. Therefore, the Expert Panel considered theoretical harms, patient burden, and initial and ongoing costs in its recommendations. For example, the Expert Panel's judgment was that interventions for mold mitigation and carpet removal could be associated with risks or be costly or difficult to complete. Another Expert Panel determination was that impermeable pillow and mattress covers are low-risk interventions with limited costs but are likely to require frequent cleaning of the bedding above the covers to be effective.

Prioritization of Outcomes

Furthermore, the Expert Panel considered the impact of the interventions on asthma symptoms as a *critical* outcome. The Expert Panel recognized that none of the studies used a validated outcome measure of asthma symptoms, and the definition of asthma symptoms was not standardized across studies. However, asthma symptoms are a relevant patient-centered outcome that was important to individuals with asthma in focus groups and that could be particularly relevant to assess for low-risk interventions.

Heterogeneity of Studies

The Expert Panel found the heterogeneity of available studies to be challenging. As outlined in the allergen reduction systematic review report,[4] participants' baseline clinical characteristics were variable, and the findings from these studies suggested that participants were not equally likely to benefit from the interventions reviewed.

In addition, the Expert Panel preserved the systematic review report authors' distinction between single-component interventions designed to mitigate a single allergen (e.g., an acaricide for house dust mite allergens); single-component interventions that address multiple allergens (e.g., air purifiers to control mold and animal dander); and multicomponent interventions, which usually target more than one allergen (see Table III.a).

Many of the studies available to the Expert Panel examined multicomponent interventions in mixed populations of patients with varying severities of asthma and sensitizations to allergens. Moreover, the combinations of components examined in each study were rarely the same across studies, and most studies did not assess adherence to or use of the interventions. The Expert Panel concurred with the systematic review report authors' assessment that the interplay between allergen type, intervention type, and individual patient characteristics could have strongly modified the effects of these interventions in these studies.

Targeting Recommendations to Individuals Who Are Both Exposed and Allergic to Specific Allergens

It was the Expert Panel's judgment that individuals with asthma should not burden themselves with allergen mitigation interventions if they are both not regularly exposed to an allergen and not allergic to a specific allergen. Given that certain populations might not have ready access to allergy specialists and allergen skin prick or IgE testing, the Expert Panel noted that patient histories (e.g., symptoms related to exposure to specific indoor allergens) to assess patient sensitivities could suffice. Therefore, the Expert Panel is not recommending allergen mitigation interventions for all individuals with asthma. Instead, the panel is recommending basing decisions about allergen mitigation interventions on a combination of the exposures, symptoms, and sensitization of individuals with asthma.

Single-Component Interventions are Rarely Effective

Of the single-component allergen mitigation interventions evaluated in enough studies to assess their impact on *critical* outcomes, the certainty of the evidence was either low or very low, or the results were limited to one or two critical outcomes, were inconclusive, or demonstrated no improvement. As summarized in Table III.b, the Expert Panel considered integrated pest management to be a single-component intervention, and it was the only single-component approach with beneficial effects. Single-component dust mite interventions using pillow and mattress covers demonstrated no benefit for any of the *critical* outcomes, including asthma symptoms. Based on these findings, it was the Expert Panel's judgment that single-component approaches to mitigating an allergen are rarely effective.

Evidence for Multicomponent Interventions Varies

Across the allergen mitigation interventions examined in this report, it was the Expert Panel's judgment that mattress and pillow covers, integrated pest management, HEPA vacuum cleaners, and mold mitigation are potentially beneficial when used as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation strategy, but the benefits are small. Mattress and pillow covers as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation strategy did not show improvements when validated outcome measures (e.g., exacerbations, Asthma Control Test, or Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire) were used. The strength of evidence from the studies demonstrating small reductions in symptom days (a nonvalidated outcome measure) and the low risk and relative cost of impermeable pillow and mattress covers resulted in the Expert Panel's conditional recommendation for use of this intervention only as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation strategy.

The evidence was stronger on improvements across asthma outcomes for both integrated pest management and HEPA vacuum cleaners used as part of a multicomponent strategy than the evidence on impermeable mattress and pillow covers.

Only three studies examined multicomponent interventions that included mold mitigation.[129-131] The Expert Panel considered the reduction in health care utilization with mold mitigation as well as the broader public health benefit of supporting its use as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation strategy in making its conditional recommendation.

Additional Considerations

For most of these interventions, the certainty of evidence is low, and the benefits are small. It is not the Expert Panel's intent to suggest that all four of these interventions (mattress and pillow covers, integrated pest management, HEPA vacuum cleaners, and mold mitigation), when used as part of a multicomponent strategy, serve as the optimal allergen mitigation package. Instead, the Expert Panel is indicating that individuals who have symptoms related to exposure to specific allergens should consider using these interventions when appropriate.[129]

The Expert Panel recognizes that patients, providers, and other stakeholders generally find mattress and pillow covers to be an acceptable, noninvasive strategy to reduce exposure to dust mites. However, the Expert Panel cautions individuals with asthma not to use these covers as the sole strategy for mitigating dust mites. Studies that applied mattress and pillow covers solely either showed no effect on asthma outcomes or had inconclusive results. It was the Expert Panel's judgment that mattress and pillow covers should only be applied as part of a multicomponent intervention targeting dust mites.

In summary, the studies of allergen mitigation strategies provided lower certainty of evidence of effectiveness for key asthma outcomes than studies of asthma controller medications. For these reasons, the Expert Panel recommends only tailored allergen intervention strategies for individuals with asthma who have symptoms related to exposure confirmed by allergy testing or clinical history for identified indoor allergens.

Future Research Opportunities

The Expert Panel has identified the following topics related to allergen mitigation interventions (e.g., acaricides, air purifiers, HEPA vacuum cleaners, carpet removal, pet removal, cleaning products, and mold mitigation) that require additional research:

- Effectiveness of allergen mitigation interventions that use the validated outcome measures recommended by the Asthma Outcomes Workshop[10]

- Effectiveness of allergen mitigation interventions in individuals with asthma who have demonstrated exposure and/or sensitization to these allergens at home, school, or work
- Multicomponent interventions targeted to specific allergens in study populations consisting only of people with demonstrated sensitization and exposure to those allergens
- Comparisons of different combinations of multicomponent interventions to determine the optimal combination(s) of allergen-specific mitigation strategies that improve outcomes
- Studies to determine the allergen reduction thresholds for symptoms
- Interactions and necessity of exposure, sensitization, and symptoms to determine which individuals with asthma will benefit most from allergen mitigation strategies (e.g., whether an allergen-specific mitigation strategy is beneficial for an individual with asthma who has sensitization on skin prick testing to an allergen, is exposed to that allergen, and denies having symptoms)

In addition, reports of studies on the effectiveness of allergen mitigation interventions must include details on the intervention studied (e.g., the models of air purifiers used) and the protocols for using the intervention (e.g., how often the air purifier was turned on, where it was located, and how often the filter was changed). These aspects of the intervention need to be measured, and levels of adherence to the protocol need to be reported.

SECTION IV

Recommendations for the Use of Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids in the Treatment of Asthma

Background

Scheduled, daily inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) treatment is the currently preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[12] *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-3), published in 2007, suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation in favor of this treatment beyond a recommendation based on expert consensus.[12]

Definitions of Terms Used in this Section

"Intermittent" ICS dosing in this section includes courses of ICS treatment used for brief periods, usually in response to symptoms or as an add-on with or without a long-acting beta$_2$-agonist (LABA). "Intermittent ICS dosing" does not refer to a single regimen, and its definition is specified in each of the recommendations. Intermittent ICS dosing allows providers to prescribe specific doses, frequencies, and durations of ICS use. When to use intermittent ICS dosing could depend on an individual's decision (based on need, which is also known as "as-needed" or "PRN" dosing), a predefined index showing worsening asthma, or some other predefined criterion.

"Controller therapy" refers to medications that are taken daily on a long-term basis to achieve and maintain control of persistent asthma.[12] Both controller therapy and intermittent dosing may involve daily use of a specific dose of an ICS. The terms "ICS-LABA" and "ICS-formoterol" indicate combination therapy with both an ICS and a LABA, usually and preferably in a single inhaler.

"Quick-relief" therapy refers to medications (e.g., an inhaled short-acting beta$_2$-agonist [SABA]) used to treat acute symptoms or exacerbations.[132] In this section, "as-needed" dosing (e.g., of a SABA) is intermittent and is based on the patient's decision (Figures I.b, I.c, and I.d).

The definitions of "low-," "medium-," and "high-dose" ICS are based on the recommendations from EPR-3.[12]

The term "puff" refers to a single actuation and inhalation of a medication delivered through any type of inhaler.

"Recurrent wheezing" as used for the studies included in this section is defined as three or more episodes of wheezing triggered by apparent respiratory tract infections in a child's lifetime or two episodes in the past year.

Overview of Key Questions and Recommendations for Intermittent ICS Use

Given the range of options for intermittent ICS dosing and the number of comparisons embedded in the three key questions for this priority topic, the Expert Panel made five recommendations for intermittent ICS use to address these key questions. The majority of the studies in the systematic review report[6] on this topic used comparative efficacy designs as opposed to comparative effectiveness designs.

Table IV provides an overview of the questions on this topic, interventions and comparators that the Expert Panel considered, and resulting recommendations. As shown, in the opinion of the Expert Panel, the evidence was insufficient to support recommendations for all of the comparators in the questions.

Table IV – ICS Key Questions and Recommendations

Question	Intervention	Comparator	Recommendation	Certainty of Evidence
4.1	Short-course daily ICS + as-needed SABA at start of RTI (Step 1)	As-needed SABA alone	Recommendation 9: Conditional, in favor of the intervention for ages 0–4 years	High
		Daily ICS	No recommendation*	
		No therapy	No recommendation*	
4.2	As-needed, concomitantly administered ICS + SABA	Daily ICS + as-needed SABA (Step 2)	Recommendation 10: Conditional, in favor of either the intervention or the comparator for ages 12 years and older	Moderate
			No recommendation* for ages 4–11 years	
	Intermittent, higher-dose ICS		Recommendation 11: Conditional, against the intervention for ages 4 years and older	Low

*Insufficient evidence

Question	Intervention	Comparator	Recommendation	Certainty of Evidence
4.3	Daily and as-needed ICS-formoterol (Steps 3 and 4)	Daily same-dose ICS + as-needed SABA	No recommendation* for ages 4 years and older	
		Daily higher-dose ICS + as-needed SABA	Recommendation 12: Strong, in favor of the intervention for ages 4 years and older	Moderate for ages 4–11 years
				High for ages 12 years and older
		Daily same-dose ICS-LABA + as-needed SABA	Recommendation 12: Strong, in favor of the intervention for ages 4 years and older	Moderate for ages 4–11 years
				High for ages 12 years and older
		Daily higher-dose ICS-LABA + as-needed SABA	No recommendation* for ages 4–11 years	
			Recommendation 13: Conditional, in favor of the intervention for ages 12 years and older	High for ages 12 years and older

*Insufficient evidence

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RTI, respiratory tract infection

In the remainder of this section, each key question is followed by recommendations that are relevant to the question, the evidence that supports the recommendation, and guidance for implementing each recommendation. The Expert Panel did not address the efficacy and safety of the following types of intermittent ICS treatment because they were not mentioned in the key questions:

- As-needed ICS-formoterol versus as-needed SABA in Step 1 (intermittent asthma) or Steps 5 and 6 (severe asthma) treatment (Figures I.b, I.c, and I.d)
- As-needed ICS-formoterol versus low-dose ICS treatment and as-needed SABA in Step 2 (mild persistent asthma) treatment (Figures I.b, I.c, and I.d)

Question 4.1

What is the comparative effectiveness of intermittent ICS compared to no treatment, pharmacologic, or nonpharmacologic therapy in children ages 0 to 4 years with recurrent wheezing?

Recommendation 9: In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing triggered by respiratory tract infections and no wheezing between infections, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends starting a short course of daily ICS at the onset of a respiratory tract infection with as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy compared to as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy only.

Conditional recommendation, high certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

CLINICIAN'S SUMMARY:

This recommendation is for children ages 0–4 years who have had three or more episodes of wheezing triggered by apparent respiratory tract infections in their lifetime or who have had two such episodes in the past year and are asymptomatic between respiratory tract infections. For this population, the Expert Panel recommends a short (7–10 day) course of ICS daily along with as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy starting at the onset of signs and symptoms indicating a respiratory tract infection. Respiratory tract infections were not confirmed by culture or polymerase chain reaction in the studies, and no further details on wheezing were provided.

The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for implementation of intermittent ICS dosing in children ages 0–4 years:

- One regimen used in two studies[133,134] is budesonide inhalation suspension, 1 mg, twice daily for 7 days at the first sign of respiratory tract infection-associated symptoms.
- Although the efficacy of intermittent ICS dosing has high certainty of evidence, data regarding effects on growth are conflicting. Clinicians should carefully monitor length or height in children treated with the recommended regimen.
- Caregivers can initiate intermittent ICS treatment at home without a visit to a health care provider when they have clear instructions. Clinicians should give caregivers written instructions on how to implement the recommended action plan at the onset of a respiratory infection. In addition, clinicians should review the plan with the caregiver at regular intervals.
- Clinicians should consider this intervention in children who are not taking daily asthma treatment at the first sign of respiratory tract infection-associated symptoms.

- **What clinicians should discuss with caregivers:**
  - Caregivers should be confident in the use of the asthma action plan because they will need to decide when to start treatment (i.e., at the onset of a respiratory tract infection).
  - The main potential benefit of intermittent ICS use during respiratory tract infections is the reduction in exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids. Clinicians should inform caregivers that this treatment could affect growth, and they should carefully monitor growth in children who use this recommended treatment. Clinicians should reconsider implementing this recommended treatment if any evidence shows a reduced growth rate that cannot be attributed to other factors (e.g., oral corticosteroid treatment). As part of shared decision-making, some parents may weigh the potential benefits and harms differently and may not choose this therapy because of concerns related to their child's growth.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and one *important* outcome (rescue medication use) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 9 is in evidence to decision (EtD) Table XIII in Appendix B.

Three randomized controlled trials (RCTs) with high certainty of evidence[133,135,136] compared SABA alone to intermittent ICS with SABA for quick relief. This treatment resulted in a 33 percent relative risk (RR) reduction in exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids. Two of these three trials assessed growth but found different effects on this outcome. Ducharme et al. found a 5 percent lower gain in height and weight in study participants receiving intermittent fluticasone (750 mcg twice daily at onset of a respiratory tract infection for up to 10 days) than in participants receiving a placebo.[135] The authors noted a significant correlation between the cumulative dose of fluticasone and changes in height. In contrast, Bacharier et al. did not find an effect on linear growth of budesonide inhalation suspension (1 mg twice daily for 7 days) in comparison with placebo in children with an "identified respiratory tract illness."[133] Whether these differences in growth effects were due to differences in drugs, doses, duration of treatment, or other factors is not clear.

Rationale and Discussion

The main comparator for which data are available is SABA-only therapy. The demonstrated efficacy but conflicting data regarding the effect of a short course of a daily ICS with SABA for quick-relief therapy on growth led the Expert Panel to develop a conditional recommendation for this therapy starting at the onset of an apparent respiratory tract infection for children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing. Although one study that compared short ICS courses with regular daily ICS treatment showed no differences in exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids with moderate certainty of evidence, the Expert Panel made no recommendation based on this comparison because this study was not adequately powered to demonstrate equivalence.[134] No studies produced robust data on comparisons of intermittent ICS use with no treatment or a nonpharmacologic therapy.

Question 4.2

What is the comparative effectiveness of intermittent ICS compared to ICS controller therapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent asthma?

Recommendation 10: In individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends either daily low-dose ICS and as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy or as-needed ICS and SABA used concomitantly.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

CLINICIAN'S SUMMARY:

For individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma, the Expert Panel recommends either of the following two treatments as part of Step 2 therapy: a daily low-dose ICS and as-needed SABA for quick-relief therapy or intermittent as-needed SABA and an ICS used concomitantly (i.e., one after the other) for worsening asthma. In this recommendation, "intermittent" ICS dosing is defined as the temporary use of an ICS in response to worsening asthma in an individual with asthma who is not taking ICS controller therapy regularly. This recommendation does not apply to ages 5–11 years because this therapy has not been adequately studied in this age group.

The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for implementation of intermittent ICS dosing in individuals ages 12 years and older:

- Individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma who are not taking asthma treatment may benefit from this therapy. The Expert Panel has made no recommendation for children ages 0–4 years or 5–11 years with mild persistent asthma because of insufficient evidence.
- Individuals ages 12 years and older with asthma and a low or high perception of symptoms may not be good candidates for as-needed ICS therapy. Regular low-dose ICS with SABA for quick-relief therapy may be preferred for such patients to avoid ICS undertreatment (low symptom perception) or overtreatment (high symptom perception).
- Based on the regimen assessed in three of the four studies on intermittent ICS dosing,[40,137,138] one approach to intermittent therapy is two to four puffs of albuterol followed by 80–250 mcg of beclomethasone equivalent every 4 hours as needed for asthma symptoms. In these studies, the clinician determined the dosing a priori. Currently, these medications need to be administered sequentially in two separate inhalers, but combination inhalers with albuterol and an ICS may be available in the United States in the future.
- Individuals who use this type of therapy can initiate intermittent therapy at home. However, they should receive regular follow-up to ensure that the intermittent regimen is still appropriate.
- **What clinicians should discuss with patients and families:**
  - Clinicians should inform individuals that the two treatment options do not have different effects on asthma control, asthma quality of life, or the frequency of asthma exacerbations when studied in large groups of people. Similarly, side effects are equally infrequent with daily and intermittent use.
  - Shared decision-making will allow the best choice to be made for a particular individual.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and one *important* outcome (rescue medication use) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 10 can be found in EtD Table XIV in Appendix B.

The studies showed no differences in asthma control, quality of life, or use of rescue therapy with the two types of intermittent ICS therapy (ICS paired with albuterol in two studies and ICS for worsening asthma symptoms in one study) and daily ICS treatment in three studies with high certainty of evidence in individuals ages 12 years and older.[40,138,139] The three studies also showed no differences in numbers of exacerbations between groups, but the strength of evidence on exacerbations was low. However, none of these studies was powered as an equivalence study, so the Expert Panel issued a conditional recommendation.

The Expert Panel made no recommendation for children ages 4–11 years because only low certainty of evidence was available from one small study by Martinez et al. that addressed this question in this age group (EtD Table XV).[140] Although the systematic review report[6] included one study in children ages 5–10 years, this study was not included in the EtD tables. In that study, all children received regular ICS treatment for 6 months. For the next 12 months, children were randomized to receive either intermittent ICS treatment or continued daily low-dose ICS treatment. Children in the continuous ICS group experienced significantly fewer exacerbations per individual (0.97) than those in the intermittent group (1.69, $P = 0.008$). However, the intermittent group had a greater increase in height after 6 months than the group that maintained regular therapy during months 6–18.[141] The Expert Panel concluded that the use of regular ICS therapy for 6 months before intermittent therapy made this study's results difficult to interpret in the context of the key question.

Rationale and Discussion

Outcomes did not differ in the groups treated with the two alternate regimens in the three studies[40,138,139] in individuals ages 12 years and older. However, because none of these studies was powered as an equivalence study, the Expert Panel made a conditional recommendation. Although the studies had high certainty of evidence for asthma control and quality of life, they had low certainty of evidence for exacerbations and, taken together, resulted in overall low certainty for the recommendation statement. The Expert Panel made no recommendation based on this comparison for children ages 4–11 years because the only small included study in this population had low certainty of evidence, and one additional study had a study design that precluded evaluation for this key question.

Recommendation 11: In individuals ages 4 years and older with mild to moderate persistent asthma who are likely to be adherent to daily ICS treatment, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against a short-term increase in the ICS dose for increased symptoms or decreased peak flow.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

This recommendation addresses temporary increases in the dose of an ICS that is otherwise taken as controller therapy in response to worsening asthma. For this recommendation, a short-term increase in ICS dose refers to a doubling, quadrupling, or quintupling of the regular daily dose. For individuals ages 4 years and older with mild to moderate persistent asthma who are likely to adhere to their daily ICS treatment, the Expert Panel does not recommend doubling, quadrupling, or quintupling the ICS dose for increased symptoms or decreased peak flow. Clinicians can consider quadrupling the regular daily dose for individuals ages 16 years and older whose adherence to daily therapy is not assured (see discussion section below).

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and one *important* outcome (rescue medication use) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 11 can be found in EtD Table XVI in Appendix B.

In children ages 4–11 years, increasing the ICS dose temporarily in response to worsening symptoms did not significantly reduce the rate of exacerbations or improve asthma quality of life in one study by Martinez et al.[140] The overall certainty of evidence ranged from low for exacerbations to moderate for quality of life. A more recent study in 254 children by Jackson et al.[142] also found no difference in the rate of exacerbations treated with systemic corticosteroids with a quintupling of the ICS dose at early signs of loss of asthma control. In this 48-week study, the growth rate in the intervention group was reduced, although this difference did not reach statistical significance ($P = 0.06$). The potential for growth suppression by the intervention and the absence of demonstrated efficacy of the intervention in the articles that the Expert Panel reviewed led to a recommendation against using this intervention in this age group. The Expert Panel rated the recommendation as conditional because of the limited number of studies available in this age group.

In individuals ages 12 years and older (EtD Table XVII), the intervention as implemented did not significantly reduce exacerbations or asthma hospitalizations. The certainty of evidence is low for both outcomes of exacerbations and asthma hospitalizations in the systematic review report. A large, more recent study by McKeever et al. showed a modest but significant reduction in time to severe exacerbation and in the rate of use of systemic corticosteroids in individuals with asthma whose action plan included a quadrupling of the ICS dose.[143] However, unlike the studies in the systematic review report, this study did not include a placebo group or use blinding, and the baseline adherence rate was low. Specifically, only 50 percent of participants in the quadruple-dose group and 42 percent in the non-quadruple-dose group had good adherence, according to the investigators. Because of the low adherence rate, it was not clear whether the increased ICS dose was effective or whether the initiation of ICS treatment in nonadherent participants influenced the results. Thus, based on the lack of efficacy in the studies in the systematic review report and the possible growth effects, the Expert Panel made a recommendation against a short-term increase in the ICS dose.

In the reviewed studies, the indication for increasing the ICS dose was decreased peak flow and/or increased symptoms. When increased, the ICS dose was doubled, quadrupled, or quintupled.[142-146]

Rationale and Discussion

In children ages 4–11 years, the intervention did not significantly reduce exacerbations or improve asthma quality of life in one study[140] in the systematic review report. The intervention's potential to suppress growth in a more recent study[142] and the lack of demonstrated efficacy of the intervention in either of the reviewed articles led to the Expert Panel's recommendation against this intervention in this age group.

In individuals ages 12 years and older, the intervention as implemented also did not significantly reduce exacerbations in three studies[144-146] in the evidence summary, but the certainty of evidence is low. The more recent study by McKeever et al. showed modest but significant reductions in time to severe exacerbation and rate of ICS use in individuals whose action plan included a quadrupling of the ICS dose.[143] However, unlike the studies in the AHRQ systematic review report, this study did not include a placebo group or use blinding, and the baseline adherence rate was low (42–50 percent). The adherence rate in the McKeever et al. study might be more similar to the adherence rates in routine clinical practice, whereas adherence rates in the RCTs[144-146] were probably higher than in most real-world settings.

Thus, the Expert Panel believes that this recommendation applies most specifically to individuals who are likely to adhere to their daily ICS regimen. An increase in the ICS dose might be a reasonable strategy to include in the action plans of individuals whose adherence rates are less certain. How to assess adherence or the threshold for adequate adherence for this recommendation cannot be determined from the reviewed studies. Based on the study of McKeever et al. in individuals ages 12 years and older described in the previous paragraph,[143] the ICS dose could be quadrupled in the short term in individuals ages 16 years and older in response to an increased need for reliever therapy, greater interference of asthma with sleep, or a peak flow of less than 80 percent of the individual's normal level. The potential discrepancy between the efficacy and effectiveness studies described above and the overall low certainty of evidence led to a conditional recommendation for this age group as well.

Question 4.3

What is the comparative effectiveness of ICS with LABA used as both controller and quick-relief therapy compared to ICS with or without LABA used as controller therapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent asthma?

Recommendation 12: In individuals ages 4 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma, the Expert Panel recommends ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler used as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to either a higher-dose ICS as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy or the same-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy.

Strong recommendation, high certainty of evidence for ages 12 years and older, moderate certainty of evidence for ages 4–11 years

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

In individuals ages 4 years and older, the preferred Step 3 (low-dose ICS) and Step 4 (medium-dose ICS) therapy is single-inhaler ICS-formoterol both daily and as needed. In the literature, inhaled ICS-formoterol is referred to as "single maintenance and reliever therapy (SMART)." This form of therapy has only been used with formoterol as the LABA. Formoterol has a rapid onset and a maximum total daily dose that allows it to be used more than twice daily.[147] The maximum total daily dose of formoterol should not exceed eight puffs (36 mcg) for ages 4–11 years and 12 puffs (54 mcg) for ages 12 years and older. SMART is administered with a single inhaler containing both formoterol and an ICS (primarily budesonide in the reviewed studies, but one study used beclomethasone). The regimens compared to address this key question required two inhalers: the controller (ICS or ICS-LABA) and the reliever (SABA). The recommended alternate therapy of maintenance ICS-LABA with SABA as quick-relief therapy does not need to be changed if it is providing adequate control. However, patients whose asthma is uncontrolled on such therapy should receive the preferred SMART if possible before moving to a higher step of therapy.

The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for implementation of daily and intermittent combination ICS-formoterol in individuals ages 4 years and older:

- No patient characteristics exclude consideration of this option in individuals ages 4 years and older with asthma.
- The studies demonstrating reduced exacerbations (see below) enrolled individuals with a severe exacerbation in the prior year. The results suggest that such individuals are particularly good candidates for SMART to reduce exacerbations.
- SMART might not be necessary for individuals whose asthma is well controlled on alternate treatments, such as conventional maintenance ICS-LABA with SABA as quick-relief therapy.
- SMART is appropriate for Step 3 (low-dose ICS) and Step 4 (medium-dose ICS) treatment.
- ICS-formoterol should be administered as maintenance therapy with one to two puffs once to twice daily (depending on age, asthma severity, and ICS dose in the ICS-formoterol preparation) and one to two puffs as needed for asthma symptoms. The maximum number of puffs per day is 12 (54 mcg formoterol) for individuals ages 12 years and older and 8 (36 mcg formoterol) for children ages 4–11 years. Clinicians should advise individuals with asthma or their caregivers to contact their physician if they need to use more than these amounts.
- The calculation of the dose of formoterol was based on 4.5 mcg/inhalation, the most common preparation used in the RCTs reviewed.
- ICS-formoterol should not be used as quick-relief therapy in individuals taking ICS-salmeterol as maintenance therapy.

- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients:**

  - Clinicians should inform individuals with asthma and their caregivers that in studies, this intervention consistently reduced asthma exacerbations requiring unscheduled medical visits or systemic corticosteroids. In addition, this intervention improved asthma control and quality of life in some studies.
  - No differences have been documented in harms between this type of therapy and the comparators (ICS or ICS-LABA) in individuals ages 12 years and older. The reductions in exposure to oral corticosteroids and to ICS treatment in most studies suggest that the intervention might reduce future corticosteroid-associated harms.
  - In children ages 4-11 years, there may be a lower risk of growth suppression among those taking SMART versus daily higher-dose ICS treatment.
  - This recommendation might not be appropriate for some individuals with asthma for such reasons as cost, formulary considerations, or medication intolerance. However, the additional cost of the medication may be offset by the decrease in exacerbations and the associated improvement in quality of life and reduction in costs to both the patient and the payer.
  - A 1-month supply of ICS-formoterol medication that is sufficient for maintenance therapy may not last a month if the inhaler is used for reliever therapy as well. Providers, individuals with asthma, pharmacists, and payers need to be aware of this possibility and prescribe, plan, dispense, or provide coverage accordingly.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and one *important* outcome (asthma symptoms) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 12 can be found in evidence to decision (EtD) Tables XVIII and XIX in Appendix B.

SMART vs. Higher-Dose ICS Treatment in Ages 4 Years and Older (EtD Table XVIII)

Three large RCTs[148-150] (total N = 4,662) enrolled individuals ages 12 years and older who were being treated with a low- to medium- or medium-to-high-dose ICS. Study participants treated with SMART used daily budesonide-formoterol, 160/9 to 320/9 mcg, via a dry-powder inhaler. They took up to 10 rescue puffs of budesonide-formoterol (total daily dose of 12 puffs or 54 mcg formoterol). The investigators compared this intervention with daily budesonide, 320–640 mcg, along with SABA for quick-relief therapy. Rabe et al. showed a 51 percent RR reduction in exacerbations, whereas the rates were 35 and 43 percent RR reduction in Scicchitano et al. and O'Byrne et al., respectively. The latter two studies used a composite exacerbation score that included systemic corticosteroid use, hospitalizations, emergency department visits, increase in ICS or other medication doses, and peak expiratory flow less than 70 percent.[148-150] Collectively, these RCTs found an RR of 0.6 (range of 0.53 to 0.68) favoring SMART for asthma exacerbations (high certainty of evidence). The investigators of these studies did not report results from validated outcome measures of quality of life or asthma control. However, results for individual asthma control measures—including total asthma symptom scores, nighttime awakenings, symptom-free days, and asthma control days—significantly favored SMART. The overall doses of inhaled and oral corticosteroids were significantly lower with SMART (two- to fourfold less for inhaled ICS treatments).

Jenkins et al.[151] conducted a post-hoc analysis of these three studies in 1,239 participants ages 12 years and older with milder asthma (daily maintenance ICS dose equal to 400 mcg or less budesonide equivalent). The authors confirmed that SMART reduced exacerbations overall. However, in subgroup

analyses, participants with the mildest asthma at enrollment (based on rescue SABA use of less than one inhalation/day) showed a marginal and statistically nonsignificant benefit.

Another post-hoc analysis of one of the three RCTs (O'Byrne et al.[148]) included 224 children ages 4–11 years who used medium to high ICS doses (any brand, 200–500 mcg daily). The 118 participants in the SMART group were instructed to take budesonide-formoterol, 80/4.5 mcg once daily, as their baseline therapy, with up to seven additional rescue puffs (total daily dose of 36 mcg formoterol). The other 106 participants took budesonide, 320 mcg daily, with rescue SABA. In the SMART group, the RR for a composite exacerbation measure comprised of systemic corticosteroids, hospitalization, emergency department visits, and increase in ICS or other medication dose dropped by 57 percent (moderate certainty of evidence). The authors did not report on validated outcome measures of quality of life or asthma control, but nighttime awakenings declined significantly with SMART. SMART participants used a lower daily ICS dose (average 127 vs. 320 mcg/day in the fixed-dose budesonide group) and demonstrated significantly improved growth rates (adjusted mean difference of 1 cm compared with fixed-dose budesonide).[152]

SMART vs Same-Dose ICS-LABA Controller Therapy for Ages 4 Years and Older (EtD Table XIX)

For ages 12 years and older, the Expert Panel considered four blinded RCTs[148,153-155] and two unblinded RCTs[156,157] for this question. Collectively, these RCTs demonstrated a 32 percent reduction in exacerbations with SMART[148,153-157] (high certainty of evidence). Two of the studies employed validated asthma control measures (ACQ-5) and both demonstrated clinically significant improvements with SMART (high certainty of evidence).[155,157]

Three of the blinded studies enrolled a total of 7,555 participants with mild to severe persistent asthma. Participants were treated with 160/9 or 320/9 mcg budesonide-formoterol daily with up to 10 rescue puffs (total daily dose of 12 puffs or 54 mcg formoterol) of budesonide-formoterol (SMART) or rescue SABA.[148,153,155] In these three blinded studies, SMART significantly reduced exacerbations.

One of these three studies[153] demonstrated a statistically significant improvement in asthma control (based on ACQ-5). A second blinded study (N = 1,748) enrolled participants ages 18 years or older with poorly controlled asthma who took a moderate to high dose of an ICS or ICS-LABA. The SMART group took two puffs daily of beclomethasone-formoterol, 100/6 mcg, and up to six puffs of rescue beclomethasone-formoterol per day (total daily dose of 48 mcg formoterol). The comparison group used rescue SABA. The investigators actively managed both arms with dose titration. Although severe exacerbations and systemic corticosteroid use were significantly lower with SMART, asthma control scores (ACQ-7) did not differ significantly between groups.[154]

An unblinded study, Vogelmeier et al., enrolled 2,143 participants from Europe and Asia with poorly controlled asthma taking moderate to high ICS or ICS-LABA doses (500 mcg or more of budesonide, fluticasone, or equivalent).[157] They received either daily budesonide-formoterol, 640/18 mcg, with budesonide-formoterol rescue (SMART group) or daily fluticasone/salmeterol, 500/100 mcg, with SABA for quick-relief therapy. The investigators actively managed both arms with dose titration, and the study was unblinded. With SMART, the RR declined by 20 percent for exacerbations, defined as emergency department visits, oral corticosteroid days, and hospitalization. SMART also improved asthma control (measured by ACQ-5) and quality of life (measured by AQLQ), but these changes were not statistically significant. A reanalysis of these data in 404 participants in China, Korea, Taiwan, and Thailand had similar results; the RR reduction in exacerbation rates was 38 percent.[158]

Another blinded study, Patel et al., enrolled 303 participants in New Zealand who were at risk of severe exacerbations. Participants were treated with budesonide-formoterol, 800/24 mcg (by metered-dose inhaler), with one rescue puff of budesonide-formoterol (SMART) or SABA for quick-relief therapy. SMART reduced exacerbations and oral corticosteroid use but increased the use of ICS, and the associated improvement in asthma control (measured by ACQ-7) was not significant.[156]

For ages 4–11 years, one blinded RCT[152] used budesonide-formoterol, 80/4.5 mcg, with up to seven rescue puffs of budesonide-formoterol, 80/4.5 mcg (36 mcg total daily dose of formoterol; SMART) or SABA as quick-relief therapy. SMART reduced the RR for exacerbations by 72 percent (moderate certainty of evidence) and showed superiority in one unvalidated outcome measure of asthma control (nighttime awakenings). Growth rates and other safety measures did not differ between treatment groups.

Rationale and Discussion

Because the only SMART studied has included formoterol, the Expert Panel's recommendation favors the use of ICS-LABA combinations containing formoterol rather than those that contain ICS-salmeterol. Daily ICS-salmeterol remains an appropriate therapeutic option for individuals with moderate to severe persistent asthma, but the reviewed data suggest that the use of ICS-formoterol for maintenance and reliever therapy has superior efficacy, ease of use (because it is administered in a single inhaler rather than two separate inhalers), and perhaps safety as a result of reduced corticosteroid exposure. Other LABAs, including newer agents with a rapid onset, may be effective and safe to use for both maintenance and reliever therapy, but their efficacy and safety will need to be demonstrated in clinical studies. The number of studies available and the consistency of the evidence led the Expert Panel to make a strong recommendation to use ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler as both daily controller and reliever therapy.

Data were insufficient to compare ICS-formoterol as single maintenance and reliever therapy with same-dose ICS for daily controller therapy along with SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 4 years and older. However, multiple studies have demonstrated that adding any LABA to the same ICS dose is more effective than ICS therapy alone.[12] Thus, the lack of comparisons data on ICS-formoterol as single maintenance and reliever therapy vs. same-dose ICS and SABA for quick-relief therapy is of minimal clinical importance.

Recommendation 13: In individuals ages 12 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler used as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to higher-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy.

Conditional recommendation, high certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

In individuals ages 12 years and older, the preferred Step 4 therapy is single-inhaler ICS-formoterol used both daily and as needed. The maximum total daily dose of formoterol should not exceed 12 puffs (54 mcg) for ages 12 and older. The recommended alternate therapy of maintenance ICS-LABA along with SABA as quick-relief therapy does not need to be changed if it is providing adequate control. However, individuals whose asthma is uncontrolled on such therapy should receive the preferred SMART if possible before stepping up their treatment to a higher step of therapy.

In individuals ages 12 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma, combination ICS-formoterol used daily and intermittently is more beneficial than an increase in the daily ICS dose if they are already taking combination ICS-LABA (and as-needed SABA). The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions for implementation of daily and intermittent combination ICS-formoterol for individuals ages 12 years and older:

- This recommendation applies to all individuals with asthma ages 12 years and older.
- Individuals with asthma should use ICS-formoterol as maintenance therapy with one to two puffs once or twice daily (depending on asthma severity and ICS dose in the ICS-formoterol preparation). The additional rescue dose is one to two puffs as needed for asthma symptoms, up to a maximum of 12 puffs (54 mcg formoterol) per day. Clinicians should advise individuals with asthma to contact their physician if they need to use more than these amounts.
- The calculation of the dose of formoterol was based on 4.5 mcg/inhalation, the most common preparation used in the RCTs reviewed.
- Clinicians managing asthma should regularly assess individuals using this therapy.
- This therapy is appropriate for Step 4.
- Individuals with asthma should not use ICS-formoterol as reliever therapy if they are taking ICS-salmeterol as maintenance therapy.
- SMART might not be necessary for individuals whose asthma is well controlled with alternate treatments, such as conventional maintenance ICS-LABA with SABA as quick-relief therapy.
- For individuals ages 5–11 years, the evidence was insufficient to make a recommendation regarding SMART compared to higher-dose ICS-LABA. SMART with low- or medium-dose ICS therapy is preferred for children ages 5–11 years as opposed to same-, low-, or medium-dose ICS-LABA plus as-needed SABA as part of Step 3 and Step 4 therapy (Recommendation 12).
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients:**
  - Clinicians should inform individuals with asthma and their caregivers that the major demonstrated benefits of combination ICS-formoterol used daily and as needed are reductions in asthma exacerbations requiring unscheduled medical visits and in use of systemic corticosteroids.
  - Clinicians should also inform individuals with asthma that studies found no difference in documented harms between this type of therapy and daily ICS-LABA.
  - Studies showed that combination ICS-formoterol reduces exposure to corticosteroids, suggesting that the intervention might reduce future corticosteroid-associated harms.
  - This recommendation might not be appropriate for some individuals for such reasons as cost, formulary considerations, or medication intolerance.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 13 can be found evidence to decision (EtD) Table XIX in Appendix B.

Two blinded RCTs (N = 5,481) compared SMART to higher-dose ICS-LABA[159,160] in individuals with asthma ages 12 years and older. SMART reduced the RR by 25 percent for exacerbations (high certainty of evidence). SMART also resulted in statistically significant reductions in corticosteroid use but had no significant effect on asthma quality of life or asthma control. As a result, the recommendation was conditional.[159,160]

Rationale and Discussion

Bousquet et al.[159] compared daily budesonide-formoterol (640/18 mcg) plus budesonide-formoterol reliever therapy (SMART) in participants ages 12 years and older with daily fluticasone-salmeterol (1000/100 mcg) plus SABA for quick-relief therapy, while Kuna et al.[160] compared daily budesonide-formoterol (320/9 mcg) plus budesonide-formoterol reliever therapy (SMART) with either daily budesonide-formoterol (640/18 mcg) or daily fluticasone-salmeterol (500/100 mcg) plus SABA for quick-relief therapy. These two studies showed significant reductions in exacerbations in the SMART groups in comparison with maintenance ICS-LABA along with SABA for quick relief-therapy. However, the studies found no differences between groups in asthma control or quality of life, and the lack of differences in these outcomes led to the Expert Panel's conditional recommendation. Data were insufficient to make a recommendation regarding whether SMART is superior to daily higher-dose ICS-LABA with SABA for quick-relief therapy in children ages 4–11 years.

The systematic review report for this topic also included five open-label, real-world clinical trials that compared daily budesonide-formoterol (160–320/4.5–9 mcg) plus budesonide-formoterol reliever therapy (SMART) with conventional best-practice treatment (total N = 5,056).[6,161-164] Active management levels varied in these studies. Because of the heterogeneity of the studies and lack of information regarding the type of therapy prescribed and used in the conventional best practice arms, the formal systematic review report did not include these studies. However, the Expert Panel decided to review these studies to compare the potential benefits of SMART with those of diverse approaches in real-world settings. In general, the real-world studies confirmed the results from the RCTs that used SMART.

Future Research Opportunities

The Expert Panel identified the following topics that would benefit from additional research:

- Differences by race and ethnicity in benefits and risks of the ICS recommendations
- Cost-effectiveness of the ICS recommendations
- Effects on growth of short ICS courses starting at the onset of an apparent respiratory tract infection in children ages 0–4 years who have recurrent wheezing triggered only by such infections
- Optimal short-course ICS regimen to use—on the basis of efficacy, effectiveness, and safety—at the onset of an apparent respiratory tract infection in children ages 0–4 years whose recurrent wheezing is triggered by respiratory tract infections
- Efficacy, effectiveness, and safety of a short ICS course starting at the onset of an apparent respiratory tract infection compared with daily ICS treatment in children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing triggered by respiratory tract infections

- Daily low-dose ICS treatment with SABA for quick relief versus as-needed ICS plus SABA administered concomitantly in children ages 4–11 years with mild persistent asthma
- Optimal dose of albuterol and ICS used for as-needed concomitant therapy in individuals with mild persistent asthma
- Effectiveness and safety of other rapid-onset LABAs in combination medications used for both daily controller and quick-relief therapy
- Combination ICS-formoterol as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared with higher-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy in children ages 4–11 years

Other recommended types of research included:

- Confirmation of the efficacy data supporting the ICS recommendations using additional real-world effectiveness studies in clearly defined populations using clearly defined treatment regimens
- Additional studies powered as equivalence studies to confirm the finding that daily low-dose ICS therapy with SABA for quick relief and concomitant as-needed ICS therapy plus SABA lead to similar outcomes in individuals with mild persistent asthma
- Real-world studies that monitor growth in children and adherence to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of quadrupling the ICS dose in individuals with mild to moderate persistent asthma taking daily ICS controller therapy who experience early signs of loss of asthma control

SECTION V

Recommendations for the Use of Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists for Asthma

Background

Long-acting muscarinic antagonists (LAMAs) comprise a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. The role of LAMAs in the management of asthma was not addressed in *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma*.[12] Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated LAMAs as controller therapy for individuals with asthma.

The Expert Panel examined the harms and benefits of LAMAs in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma and addressed three key questions.[165] The Expert Panel did not examine the role of LAMA treatment in children ages 6–11 years because the key questions and systematic reviews did not address this age group. With the exception of one study that examined the LAMA umeclidinium,[166] the randomized controlled trials (RCTs) reviewed by the Expert Panel used tiotropium bromide as the LAMA. At the time this report was written, tiotropium bromide (RESPIMAT®) was the only formulation of LAMA with U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval for asthma treatment. The majority of LAMA studies used a comparative efficacy design, and not an effectiveness design, but the key questions were about effectiveness. Therefore, the clinical impact of LAMA treatment in real-world settings is not well understood. Table V provides an overview of the key questions and recommendations on LAMAs.

Table V: LAMA Key Questions and Recommendations

Question	Intervention	Comparator	Recommendation	Certainty of evidence
5.1	LAMA as an add-on to ICS controller therapy*	LABA as an add-on to same-dose ICS controller therapy	14: Conditional, against intervention	Moderate
		Montelukast as an add-on to same-dose ICS controller therapy*	No recommendation**	
5.2	LAMA as an add-on to ICS controller therapy*	Same-dose ICS controller therapy* + placebo	15: Conditional, in favor of the intervention	Moderate
		Increased ICS dose	No recommendation**	
5.3	LAMA as an add-on to ICS-LABA	Same-dose ICS-LABA as controller therapy*	16: Conditional, in favor of the intervention	Moderate
		Doubled ICS dose + LABA	No recommendation**	

*ICS controller therapy used daily
**Insufficient evidence

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist

Definitions of Terms Used in this Section

In this section, "controller therapy" refers to medications that are taken daily on a long-term basis to achieve and maintain control of persistent asthma.[12] The term "ICS-LABA" indicates therapy with both an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a long-acting beta$_2$-agonist (LABA), usually (and preferably) in a single inhaler.

Question 5.1

What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA compared with other controller therapy as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma?

Question 5.2

What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS controller therapy compared with placebo or increased ICS dose in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma?

Recommendation 14: In individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against adding LAMA to ICS compared to adding LABA to ICS.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Recommendation 15: If LABA is not used, in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends adding LAMA to ICS controller therapy compared to continuing the same dose of ICS alone.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

In individuals with asthma that is not controlled by ICS therapy alone, the Expert Panel recommends adding a LABA rather than a LAMA to an ICS. However, if the individual is not using or cannot use LABA therapy, adding a LAMA to an ICS is an acceptable alternative. Adding a LAMA to ICS controller therapy is more effective than using ICS controller therapy alone in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma. However, adding a LAMA to ICS controller therapy is not more efficacious than adding a LABA to ICS controller therapy, and adding a LAMA may increase the risk of harm, based on a single real-world study in Blacks.[167] Therefore the panel recommends preferentially adding LABA over LAMA to ICS. A LABA should not be used when the individual cannot tolerate it, the medication is contraindicated, the device that delivers the LABA is unsuitable for the individual, or the LABA is unavailable for insurance or supply reasons.

The Expert Panel makes the following suggestions on the use of LAMA therapy:

- A LAMA can be used as an add-on to ICS therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled asthma therapy as part of Step 4 therapy, but add-on LABA therapy has a more favorable benefit–harm profile.
- Individuals at risk of urinary retention and those who have glaucoma should not receive LAMA therapy.
- The small increase in the potential risk of harms from a LAMA may outweigh its benefits in some individuals, particularly in Blacks.
- LAMA treatment requires appropriate use of specific inhaler devices. Clinicians should teach individuals with asthma how to use these devices appropriately.
- When clinicians prescribe LAMA therapy, they should prescribe this medication for long-term asthma control in the ambulatory setting. LAMA therapy does not have a role in the management of acute exacerbations of asthma in the ambulatory, emergency department, or inpatient settings.

- Clinicians should confirm the asthma diagnosis and address factors that often contribute to uncontrolled asthma before they consider intensifying therapy by adding a LAMA. For example, clinicians should identify and suggest ways to mitigate occupational and environmental triggers and ensure that individuals with asthma are using currently prescribed asthma controller therapy appropriately.
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients about LAMA therapy:**
  - When discussing the addition of a LAMA versus a LABA for individuals already taking an ICS, clinicians should explain that the LABA is likely to be preferable.
  - Adding a LAMA to ICS controller therapy provides no more benefit than adding a LABA to ICS controller therapy, and may increase the risk of harm, based on a single real-world study in Blacks.
  - Clinicians should tell individuals with asthma that adding a LAMA to an ICS provides a small benefit compared to continuing the same ICS dose if the individual cannot use a LABA for any reason.
  - Individuals with asthma and glaucoma and those at risk of urinary retention should not use LAMA therapy.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel prespecified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and three *important* outcomes (rescue medication use, adverse events [harms], and mortality). The Expert Panel did not consider lung function (e.g., based on spirometry testing) to be a *critical* or *important* outcome for the LAMA studies that it reviewed.

The summary of evidence for Recommendation 14 can be found in evidence to decision (EtD) Table XX in Appendix B. The Expert Panel examined the efficacy of adding a LAMA to ICS therapy in comparison with adding a LABA to ICS therapy in seven RCTs.[166-172] Five RCTs[166,168-170] that had a total of 2,574 participants found no difference in the exacerbation rate in individuals treated with a LAMA compared with those treated with a LABA (relative risk [RR] = 0.87, 95% CI, 0.53 to 1.42) as an add-on to an ICS. The exacerbation rate was 4.9 percent (75/1,533) in the LAMA group and 5.4 percent (56/1,041) in the LABA group (absolute risk difference of 7 fewer per 1,000; 95% CI, from 25 fewer to 23 more). The certainty of evidence is moderate for the effect on exacerbations.

Two RCTs[170] in 1,577 patients detected no differences in asthma control between those treated with a LAMA and those treated with a LABA. The certainty of evidence is high for the lack of improvement in asthma control.

Four RCTs[168-170] in 1,982 patients found no differences in asthma-related quality of life between those treated with a LAMA and those treated with a LABA. The certainty of evidence is high for the lack of effect on asthma-related quality of life.

Six RCTs[166,167,169-172] in 2,450 patients found no between-group differences in use of rescue medications. The certainty of evidence is low for the effect on rescue medication use.

Finally, four RCTs[166,167,170] showed no between-group differences in all-cause mortality rates (odds ratio = 7.50, 95% CI, 0.78 to 72.27). The mortality rates were 0.2 percent (3/1,835) in the LAMA group and 0 percent in the LABA group (0/1,135). The certainty of evidence is low for the effect on mortality.

With respect to harms, data from double-blinded, placebo-controlled RCTs suggest a similar rate of undesirable side effects in individuals treated with ICS-LABA and those treated with an ICS plus a LAMA.[166,168-170] However, a real-world comparative effectiveness study[167] that compared the two treatments, the Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA vs. Tiotropium (BELT) study, found a 2.6-fold higher rate of asthma-related hospitalizations in the ICS plus LAMA group than in the ICS-LABA group. In addition, the number of hospitalizations in the ICS plus LAMA group in the BELT study (3.6 per 100 hospitalizations/person/year) was higher than in the ICS-LABA groups in the FDA-required safety studies (0.66 per 100 hospitalizations/person/year).[173] While few asthma-related deaths occurred in BELT (2 of 1,070 participants), both deaths occurred in the ICS plus LAMA group (2/532, 0.38 percent). The proportion of asthma-related deaths in the ICS plus LAMA group in BELT was 38 times higher than the proportion in an ICS-LABA group in the FDA-required safety studies.[173] Because of its real-world effectiveness design, the BELT study might better reflect the harms and benefits likely to occur in clinical practice than efficacy studies of the combination of LAMA and ICS therapy. The BELT study included only Blacks, and no similar data are available from real-world trials that assessed harms in other populations. Therefore, the Expert Panel was unable to determine whether these harms are a concern only in Blacks or whether they might occur in other populations.

The summary of evidence for Recommendation 15 can be found in Appendix B (EtD Table XXI). The Expert Panel compared the harms and benefits of adding a LAMA to ICS therapy with adding a placebo to continued ICS therapy in five RCTs (total N = 3,036).[166,169,170,174,175] These trials showed that adding a LAMA to ICS therapy resulted in a slightly smaller rate of exacerbations, 4.2 percent, than the addition of a placebo to continued ICS therapy, 7.4 percent (absolute risk difference = 24 fewer per 1,000; 95% CI, from 38 fewer to 6 fewer; RR = 0.67; 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.92). According to these results, 42 patients (95% CI, 26 to 167) would need treatment to prevent one exacerbation. This effect on exacerbations has moderate certainty of evidence. However, adding a LAMA to ICS therapy did not improve asthma control (measured by the Asthma Control Questionnaire [ACQ-7, moderate certainty of evidence]).[166,170,174-176] The proportion of responders (those with a ≥0.5 point decrease in score) was 67 percent in the group treated with ICS plus LAMA and was 61 percent in the group treated with placebo added to continued ICS therapy (RR = 1.08; 95% CI, 0.96 to 1.21). In addition, adding a LAMA to an ICS did not improve asthma-related quality of life (measured by the Asthma-Related Quality of Life Questionnaire [AQLQ], high certainty of evidence)[169,170] and had no effect on rescue medication use (high certainty of evidence).[166,170,174-176]

Harms data are available from six studies that compared the efficacy of adding a LAMA to ICS therapy with adding a placebo to ICS therapy.[166,170,174-176] In these studies, the rate of serious adverse events for the addition of a LAMA to ICS therapy was low and was similar to that for the addition of a placebo to ICS therapy. No deaths were reported for any of these studies (see EtD Table XXI). All studies excluded participants with a history of glaucoma or urinary retention. Therefore, whether adding LAMA to ICS therapy is safe in individuals with these conditions is not known.

Rationale and Discussion

Outcomes from seven RCTs[166-172] showed no significant differences between groups. This evidence therefore provides no basis, based on benefits, for recommending the addition of a LAMA to ICS therapy as opposed to the addition of a LABA to ICS therapy in adults with uncontrolled persistent asthma.

The Expert Panel considered the serious adverse events in African-American adults assigned to the ICS plus LAMA group in the BELT study.[167] The number of asthma-related deaths in this group was higher than expected in African-American adults, and the adjusted rate of asthma-related hospitalizations was statistically higher in the ICS plus LAMA group than in the ICS-LABA group. Although it is difficult for the Expert Panel to draw firm conclusions, in the opinion of the Expert Panel, the balance of the evidence argues against adding a LAMA to an ICS compared with adding a LABA to an ICS because

the benefits of added LAMA are trivial, and there is a small concern about the safety of LAMA combined with ICS alone.

In the studies that compared the addition of a LAMA to an ICS with ICS therapy alone, adding a LAMA to an ICS slightly reduced the number of exacerbations[166,169,170,174,175] but did not improve asthma control[166,170,174-176] or asthma-related quality of life.[169,170] The Expert Panel's judgment about the degree of benefit was subjective because no established standards are available for the minimal important difference in exacerbations. In addition, individuals with asthma who place a higher value on asthma control and quality of life than on exacerbations may not perceive any benefit from this intervention.

After considerable discussion about the harms found in the BELT study,[167] the Expert Panel concluded that BELT did not address the harms of adding a LAMA to an ICS compared with adding placebo to ICS therapy.[167] However, because BELT showed a higher adverse event rate in participants assigned to ICS plus LAMA than in those treated with ICS-LABA, the Expert Panel recommends first considering the addition of a LABA to an ICS and considering the addition of a LAMA to an ICS as an alternate approach. This prioritization of therapies may be particularly important in Black adults. The balance of evidence demonstrates that the addition of a LAMA to an ICS offers a small benefit compared with ICS therapy alone, but there is a small concern related to harm.

In addition to the studies described above, the systematic review report compared the efficacy of the addition of a LAMA to ICS controller therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older and adults with uncontrolled, persistent asthma with the efficacy of the addition of montelukast to ICS therapy (EtD Table XXII) and with a doubled ICS dose (EtD Table XXIII).[6] A single small RCT[171,172] produced findings in participants ages 18 to 60 years after 6 months of treatment in a four-arm, parallel-group, unmasked, active-comparator trial (N = 72 for ICS plus LAMA, N = 68 for ICS plus LABA [formoterol], N = 81 for ICS plus montelukast, and N = 76 for ICS plus doxofylline). A total of 297 of the original 362 participants completed the 6-month study. The study report provided no data on *critical* outcomes designated by the Expert Panel. The authors reported on only one of the *important* outcomes (rescue medication use, reported as the difference at day 90 compared with at baseline), and results for this outcome did not differ between groups. In addition, the rate of undesirable effects was similar with both treatments.

After reviewing the available evidence and finding the effect on one noncritical outcome to be inconclusive, the Expert Panel concluded that the data were insufficient to address this question. Therefore, the Expert Panel refrained from making any recommendation regarding the addition of a LAMA to an ICS versus adding montelukast to ICS.

Only one study compared the addition of a LAMA to an ICS with doubling the dose of the ICS. This study found no differences in rates of exacerbations, asthma control, or serious adverse events as well as no differences in asthma-related quality of life between the two groups; no deaths occurred in either group.[168] Although this study showed an improvement in the proportion of control days and in symptom scores of participants assigned to added LAMA treatment, this outcome measure was not validated, and the Expert Panel could not determine the significance of these differences. Therefore, the Expert Panel concluded that the data were insufficient to make a recommendation regarding the addition of a LAMA to an ICS versus doubling the ICS dose.

The Expert Panel also did not make any recommendation regarding the addition of a LAMA to an ICS versus the addition of doxofylline to an ICS because doxofylline is not available in the United States.

Question 5.3

What is the comparative effectiveness of LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS plus long-acting beta$_2$-agonists (LABA) compared with ICS plus LABA as controller therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma?

Recommendation 16: In individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends adding LAMA to ICS-LABA compared to continuing the same dose of ICS-LABA.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

For individuals whose asthma is not controlled with ICS-LABA, the Expert Panel recommends the addition of a LAMA for many individuals.

- Based on the studies available, the addition of a LAMA to ICS-LABA in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma offers a small benefit.
- This therapy is recommended for individuals ages 12 years and older whose asthma is uncontrolled even though they are using ICS-LABA therapy.
- LAMA therapy should not be used in individuals with glaucoma or urinary retention.
- Adding a LAMA to ICS-LABA for individuals with uncontrolled asthma who are already taking ICS-LABA improves asthma control and quality of life but has no effect on asthma exacerbations that require systemic corticosteroids or rescue medication.
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients about adding LAMA therapy to ICS-LABA:**
  - Adding LAMA therapy to ICS-LABA requires the use of an additional and different type of inhaler.
  - The addition of a LAMA may improve asthma control and quality of life but may not decrease the frequency of asthma exacerbations, use of oral corticosteroids, or use of rescue medications.
  - Individuals with glaucoma and those at risk of urinary retention should not use LAMA therapy.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and two *important* outcomes (rescue medication use and mortality). The summary of evidence for Recommendation 16 can be found in evidence to decision table (EtD) Table XXIV in Appendix B.

Two trials (total N = 912) found that the proportion of adults who achieved the minimally important difference (MID) of 0.5 points on the ACQ-7 for asthma control was higher when tiotropium was added to ICS-LABA than when placebo was added (RR = 1.28; 95% CI, 1.13 to 1.46); these studies provided moderate certainty of evidence.[177] The single study (N = 388) in youth ages 12 to 17 years found no difference in the proportion whose ACQ-7 scores improved (RR = 1.01; 95% CI, 0.89 to 1.14).[178] These three studies (total N = 1,301)[177,178] found similar decreases in mean ACQ-7 scores in youths and adults treated with tiotropium and ICS-LABA and in those treated with placebo added to ICS-LABA (mean difference = 0.07 points lower; 95% CI, from 0.31 lower to 0.17 higher); the certainty of evidence is moderate.

Similarly, a higher proportion of adults showed a MID of at least 0.5 points for improved asthma quality of life, as measured by the AQLQ, with the addition of a LAMA to ICS-LABA than with the addition of a placebo to continued ICS-LABA (RR = 1.62; 95% CI, 1.34 to 1.96); the certainty of evidence is high.[177] However, the study did not show a between-group difference in the mean AQLQ score (high certainty of evidence). In addition, three trials (total N = 1,299)[177,178] showed no difference in asthma exacerbations requiring treatment with systemic corticosteroids (RR = 0.84; 95% CI, 0.57 to 1.22; moderate certainty of evidence) or in two trials (N = 907),[177] in exacerbations requiring hospitalization (RR = 0.80; 95% CI 0.42 to 1.52; moderate certainty of evidence). The findings showed no between-group difference in the mean number of puffs of rescue medication in 24 hours (95% CI, 0.37/day less to 0.18/day more; moderate certainty of evidence) or mortality rates (no deaths in either group; very low certainty of evidence).

Rationale and Discussion

In the studies described above, the desirable effects on asthma control and quality of life of the addition of a LAMA to ICS-LABA compared with the addition of placebo were small, and the risks of asthma exacerbations and of adverse events did not differ between the added LAMA and placebo groups. The Expert Panel believes that the balance of outcomes probably favors adding a LAMA to ICS-LABA instead of continuing the same dose of ICS-LABA alone (moderate certainty of evidence). In addition, the Expert Panel does not believe that the extent to which individuals with asthma value the critical outcomes varies or is uncertain. Thus, the addition of a LAMA to ICS-LABA is probably acceptable. However, individuals with asthma and other stakeholders who place less value on asthma control and quality of life than on exacerbations may not find the addition of a LAMA acceptable. Using a LAMA as an add-on therapy is feasible but requires teaching individuals with asthma how to appropriately use devices that deliver the LAMA. The Expert Panel concludes that the use of a LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS-LABA would probably improve health equity because asthma disproportionately affects disadvantaged populations.

The Expert Panel also compared the use of a LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS-LABA with doubling the dose of ICS and continuing the same dose of LABA in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma (EtD Table XXV). A single, small, open-label RCT randomized 94 individuals who continued to take LABA on a 1:1:1 basis to add-on, once-daily tiotropium bromide 18 mcg; montelukast 10 mg; or double-dose ICS.[179] The data were insufficient to support a judgment about the balance of desirable and undesirable effects. The Expert Panel therefore did not find sufficient data to formulate recommendations about the use of a LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS compared with increasing the dose of ICS and continuing the LABA.

Future Research Opportunities

The Expert Panel offers the following suggestions for future research:

- Comparative effectiveness studies of LAMA therapy for asthma. Because the majority of LAMA studies were efficacy studies, the clinical impact of LAMA treatment in real-world settings is not well understood
- Comparative effectiveness and safety of ICS plus LAMA versus ICS-LABA in ethnically diverse population in studies that are adequately powered to examine the harms and benefits of these two treatment options
- Systematic reviews in children with asthma ages 6–11 years to inform future guidelines
- Comparisons of a LAMA to a leukotriene inhibitor as add-on therapy to ICS-LABA in individuals with uncontrolled persistent asthma
- Role of LAMAs other than tiotropium as add-on therapy to ICS therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with uncontrolled persistent asthma

SECTION VI

The Role of Subcutaneous & Sublingual Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Allergic Asthma

Background

This section addresses immunotherapy in individuals with allergic asthma. Immunotherapy is the administration of an aeroallergen either subcutaneously (subcutaneous immunotherapy [SCIT]) or sublingually (sublingual immunotherapy [SLIT] in the form of aqueous drops or tablets). The Expert Panel explored the efficacy and safety of the use of both SCIT and SLIT for the treatment of allergic asthma and made two recommendations.

Definition of Terms Used in This Section

"Allergic asthma" refers to asthma that becomes symptomatic after acute exposure to something to which the individual is allergic (e.g., a pet) or during a specific season (e.g., in the spring, when trees shed pollen, or in the fall, when ragweed pollen disperses through the air). In contrast, the term "allergic asthma" is used in many clinical trials to describe a population of children and adults with asthma who show evidence of allergic sensitization based on immediate hypersensitivity skin testing or in vitro serum immunoglobulin E (IgE) testing, regardless of whether they have documented symptoms after relevant exposures. However, more recent trials of immunotherapy have more clearly documented the presence of sensitization and relevant symptoms on exposure to allergens.

"Immunotherapy" (both subcutaneous and sublingual) in this report refers to treatments used to reduce the IgE-mediated allergic clinical response that is associated with asthma. Immunotherapy consists of the therapeutic administration of exogenous aeroallergens to which a person has demonstrable sensitization with the goal of attenuating that individual's asthmatic response on subsequent exposure to these aeroallergens. Immunotherapy can be administered in two ways: subcutaneously by injection (in individuals ages 5 years or older) or sublingually in either liquid or tablet form. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has not approved the use of liquid sublingual immunotherapy or tablet forms of immunotherapy for the specific treatment of asthma, but tablet forms do have FDA approval for treatment of allergic rhinitis and conjunctivitis in individuals ages 5 years and older who have sensitization to northern grass and those ages 18 years and older with sensitization to a short ragweed and dust mite mixture.

Before receiving immunotherapy, individuals with asthma must demonstrate allergic sensitization using one of two methods:

1. Immediate hypersensitivity skin testing followed by an assessment 15—20 minutes later for a wheal and flare reaction to the allergens tested
2. Laboratory testing to measure the level of (aeroallergen) antigen-specific IgE antibody in a blood sample

Question 6.1

What is the efficacy and safety of SCIT?

Recommendation 17: In individuals ages 5 years and older with mild to moderate allergic asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends the use of subcutaneous immunotherapy as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy in those individuals whose asthma is controlled at the initiation, build up, and maintenance phases of immunotherapy.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

The Expert Panel conditionally recommends SCIT as an adjunctive treatment for individuals who have demonstrated allergic sensitization and evidence of worsening asthma symptoms after exposure to the relevant antigen or antigens either acutely (e.g., allergy to pets) or on a seasonal basis (e.g., allergy to grass or ragweed) or a chronic basis (e.g., allergy to dust mites). Individuals who place a high value on possible small improvements in quality of life, symptom control, and a reduction in long-term and/or quick-relief medication use and a lower value on the risk of systemic reactions of wide-ranging severity might consider SCIT as adjunct therapy.

For individuals with allergic asthma, the Expert Panel makes the following suggestions to implement SCIT:

- Clinicians can consider SCIT for adults and children (at a developmental stage at which allergic sensitization can be demonstrated) with allergic asthma, a history compatible with a temporal association of worsening symptoms with exposure to aeroallergens, and testing (as described previously) that confirms this sensitization.

- Clinicians can consider SCIT for individuals whose asthma is not well controlled by their current medical therapy and the treating clinician considers allergen exposure to be a significant contributor to this lack of asthma control. However, clinicians should attempt to optimize asthma control before initiating SCIT to reduce the potential for harm.
- Clinicians can consider SCIT for individuals whose asthma is well controlled by their current therapy when these individuals and/or their clinicians want to reduce the individuals' medication burden.
- In addition to assessing whether an individual with allergic asthma has an appropriate history before considering SCIT, clinicians must formally assess allergic sensitization using either immediate hypersensitivity skin testing or in vitro antigen-specific IgE antibody testing. This evaluation needs to be performed by a trained health care professional skilled in proper testing and result interpretation. The need for these types of specialty evaluations, as with the need for many diagnostic tests and therapeutic interventions, may limit access to care, depending on local availability of these tests and the patient's health insurance coverage of testing.
- Clinicians should not administer SCIT in individuals with severe asthma. Furthermore, clinicians should not initiate, increase, or administer maintenance SCIT doses while individuals have asthma symptoms. These individuals should achieve optimal asthma control before beginning SCIT to minimize the harms (systemic reactions) associated with SCIT, which tend to intensify as baseline asthma severity increases.
- The presence of allergic sensitization is necessary but not sufficient to define the allergic asthma phenotype. A positive test result may not be associated with asthma control over time but might, instead, reflect sensitivity in a different organ (e.g., the nose in allergic rhinitis).
- Allergen exposure could be the only triggering mechanism for allergic asthma symptoms, or it could be just one triggering factor for an individual, and another factor or factors (e.g., respiratory tract infections, irritant exposure, or exercise) might also play a role in triggering allergic asthma symptoms. Because of the heterogeneous nature of allergic asthma, determining the precise efficacy of immunotherapy in reducing the allergic component of an individual's asthma can be difficult.
- Clinicians should administer SCIT in their offices and provide direct supervision because of the risk of systemic reactions. Such reactions can include a range of anaphylactic symptoms involving the skin (urticaria), respiratory tract (rhinitis and asthma), gastrointestinal tract (nausea, diarrhea, and vomiting), and the cardiovascular system (hypotension and arrhythmias). Although rare, deaths after injections have been reported.
- Individuals with asthma should not administer SCIT at home.
- Because clinicians should administer SCIT with direct supervision, personnel with appropriate training should prepare and administer injections for each individual's dosing schedule, from the build-up to the maintenance phase. Equipment and personnel should be available to treat serious anaphylactic reactions.
- One of the potential benefits of SCIT is its immunomodulatory effects, which can reduce the allergic inflammatory response in various tissues.[180,181] Thus, SCIT has the potential to be disease-modifying and to reduce the clinical expression or severity of asthma over time.[181,182]
- Before administering each SCIT injection, clinicians should assess individuals with asthma for worsened asthma symptoms that suggest recent loss of asthma control. Physicians should consider withholding SCIT injections temporarily in patients whose asthma symptoms have worsened until their asthma control is restored.

- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients:**
  - Clinicians should inform individuals with asthma who are considering SCIT that this treatment has the potential to reduce asthma symptoms and the severity of disease over time.
  - Individuals need to come to their doctor's office for SCIT because of the associated risk of systemic reactions.
  - Local and systemic reactions of SCIT include a range of anaphylactic symptoms involving the skin (urticaria), respiratory tract (rhinitis and asthma), gastrointestinal tract (nausea, diarrhea, and vomiting), and the cardiovascular system (hypotension and arrhythmias). Although rare, deaths after injections have been reported.
  - Individuals with asthma should not administer SCIT at home.
  - Before initiating immunotherapy, clinicians must review with the individual who has asthma the travel arrangements and time needed to travel to and from the clinic as well as the requirement for at least a 30-minute observational period after each injection. These requirements may complicate compliance. Missed appointments due to scheduling problems are a safety and an efficacy concern because they may increase the likelihood of local and systemic reactions. Missed appointments can also complicate the ability to reach a maintenance dosing regimen that maximizes therapeutic benefit.
  - Delayed systemic reactions (those occurring more than 30 minutes after injection) occur in approximately 15 percent of individuals after injection.[183]
  - The Expert Panel recommends that individuals who have had previous clinically significant reactions to immunotherapy ideally should have injectable epinephrine and carry it on their person to and from the clinic on the day of their injection.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and three *important* outcomes (use of quick-relief medication, adverse events [harms], and long-term medication use). Because none of the SCIT studies used validated asthma control outcome measures, the Expert Panel used nonvalidated outcome measures (e.g., symptom diaries) as surrogate measures of asthma control when it evaluated 44 studies, but only if the studies used a placebo injection as the comparator.[184-226]

The summary of evidence for Recommendation 17 can be found in evidence to decision (EtD) Table XXVI in Appendix B. Most studies included in the systematic review report evaluated individuals with mild to moderate asthma. The status of asthma control in the studies varied and is classified as controlled, not reported, or uncontrolled. The Expert Panel judged the certainty of evidence for SCIT as low for a small benefit with respect to the *critical* outcomes of exacerbations, quality of life, and asthma control. Studies on exacerbations were limited. One very small study (N = 29) suggested a decrease in exacerbations (very low certainty of evidence).[227] Two studies (N = 119) reported an improvement in quality of life (low certainty of evidence).[187,200] Both studies used a validated outcome measure but scored the individual domains separately. Two other small studies (N = 57) found no difference in quality of life in individuals treated with SCIT or the comparator.[228,229] In the judgment of the Expert Panel, the evidence overall favors SCIT for an improvement in quality of life. Using asthma symptom diaries as a surrogate measure of asthma control, 26 of 44 studies (59 percent) found reductions in severity of symptoms with SCIT in comparison with the placebo

group.[185-189,191,194,199-203,205,207,210-215,217,218,222,223,225,226] Based on these data from studies that used surrogate measures, in the judgment of the Expert Panel, the evidence favors SCIT for an improvement in asthma control (low certainty of evidence).

The Expert Panel noted that when asthma is treated with SCIT, the symptoms of comorbid conditions, such as allergic rhinitis and allergic conjunctivitis, may improve and have a beneficial effect on quality of life.

For the *important* outcomes, SCIT may reduce use of quick-relief medications[214] (low certainty of evidence) and reduce long-term medication use[199,200,214] (moderate certainty of evidence). Reported harms related to SCIT were highly variable, and local reactions around the injection site occurred with 7 to 11 percent of the SCIT doses given.[5] Studies[5] have found systemic reactions with up to 12 percent of total injections, during 0.1 percent of injection visits, and in 80–85 percent of practices. These systemic reactions include pruritus, urticaria, eczema, atopic dermatitis and other forms of eczema, rhinitis, conjunctivitis, nasal congestion, cough, bronchospasm, wheezing, dyspnea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and hypotension.[5] Rates of systemic allergic reactions consistent with anaphylaxis also varied greatly, and randomized controlled trials (RCTs)[5] did not have the statistical power to assess such effects. Poorly controlled asthma is a major risk factor for fatal allergic reactions from SCIT. The incidence of fatal and near-fatal anaphylactic reactions ranges from 1 in 20,000 to 1 in 200,000 injections.[183,230] The incidence of fatal anaphylactic reactions ranges from 1 in 2 million to 1 in 9 million injections[230] (low certainty of evidence because of imprecision).

Rationale and Discussion

Considering the overall balance between benefits and harms, in the judgment of the Expert Panel, the SCIT recommendation is conditional because individuals may consider SCIT as adjunct therapy if they have the following characteristics:

- Place a high value on small improvements in quality of life and symptom control
- Place a high value on reductions in long-term and/or quick-relief medication use
- Place a lower value on the potential for systemic reactions of wide-ranging severity

The studies available for evaluation tended to have small samples, and study reports did not characterize the races of participants or the social determinants of health that they experienced.[5] Studies of SCIT used different protocols and did not use standardized formulations or have a uniform or standardized duration of follow-up. The efficacy of SCIT, which has an acceptable burden of harms, is based on its impact on asthma quality of life and asthma-related symptoms, with low certainty of evidence. Whether to use SCIT should be a shared decision between the individual and the health care provider, and this decision should consider the individual's asthma severity and willingness to accept the potential harms related to SCIT. Clinicians should administer SCIT in a clinical setting that has the capacity to monitor and treat reactions.

The enthusiasm of the Expert Panel for recommending SCIT for allergic asthma management is reduced by the slight risk of harms and variability in access (because of costs and geographical location); this variability in access can promote health inequities.

Question 6.2

What is the efficacy and safety of SLIT?

Recommendation 18: In individuals with persistent allergic asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against the use of sublingual immunotherapy in asthma treatment.

Conditional recommendation, moderate certainty of evidence

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

The evidence that the Expert Panel reviewed did not support the use of SLIT specifically for the treatment of allergic asthma. However, the FDA has approved SLIT tablets (but not aqueous preparations) for the treatment of allergic rhinoconjunctivitis. Individuals with this condition who also have asthma might benefit from SLIT and, if so, this benefit is most likely to be in the form of a reduction in the use of quick-relief and/or long-term control medications.

On the basis of the currently available data, the Expert Panel does not recommend SLIT for allergic asthma. SLIT is beneficial for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis.[231] In an individual with comorbid allergic asthma, SLIT for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis might reduce the symptoms of allergic asthma as well (and this potential provides the rationale for making the recommendation conditional). For individuals whose allergic asthma symptoms benefit from SLIT for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis, the Expert Panel offers the following suggestions.

- The clinician should administer the first dose of SLIT in the office, and the individual with asthma should wait in the office for at least 30 minutes after receiving the dose. If no problems develop, the individual may continue the SLIT dosing at home. Individuals receiving SLIT should ideally have an injectable epinephrine prescription and receive education on how to administer this medication.
- Currently, only tablet SLIT formulations for short ragweed and dust mite mixture and for northern grass have FDA approval for treatment of allergic rhinitis with and without conjunctivitis. SLIT is not FDA approved specifically for asthma treatment.
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients:**
  - The Expert Panel does not recommend SLIT for the treatment of allergic asthma, but this treatment may benefit individuals with certain comorbid conditions, such as allergic rhinitis with or without conjunctivitis.
  - The FDA has approved the use of SLIT to treat allergic rhinitis and conjunctivitis in response to only a few allergens at this time for individuals ages 5 years and older (for sensitization to northern grass) and in individuals ages 18 years and older (for sensitization to a short ragweed and dust mite mixture).

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and three *important* outcomes (quick relief medication, adverse events [harms], and long-term medication use). The summary of evidence for Recommendation 18 can be found in EtD Table XXVII in Appendix B.

The evidence shows that SLIT provides a trivial benefit for the *critical* outcomes of exacerbations,[232,233] asthma control,[234-239] and quality of life[232-234,237,238] (moderate certainty of evidence). No studies assessed the impact of SLIT on emergency department visits, clinic visits, or hospitalizations. Three studies evaluated exacerbations using different endpoints. One study did not report the number of exacerbations, but it did report on the time to first exacerbation.[233] SLIT decreased the severity of the first moderate exacerbation, but it did not increase the time to first severe exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids. Another study did not provide any raw data or rates of the critical outcomes, and the authors only noted that the results showed no statistically significant improvement in asthma exacerbations.[234,237,238] The third study, which enrolled only 60 participants, found a significantly lower number of exacerbations in the treatment group.[232] Four studies (N = 1,193) that evaluated asthma control using validated outcome tools (three used the Asthma Control Questionnaire, and one used the Asthma Control Test) found no consistent improvement after treatment.[233-239] Finally, multiple studies showed no difference in quality of life in those treated with SLIT or placebo[233-235,237-239] (high certainty of evidence).

For important outcomes, SLIT reduced the use of quick-relief medications[232,236,240-242] and doses of inhaled corticosteroids,[234,235,242,243] with moderate certainty of evidence.

The harms were difficult for the Expert Panel to evaluate. Local reactions were frequent and occurred in up to 80 percent of individuals treated with SLIT, but adverse local reactions were also common in those receiving placebo. The rate of side effects did not differ by the setting of administration (home, clinic, or other), and the relationship between the risk of side effects and the strength of the dose administered was not consistent across studies. None of the RCTs (N = 1,772)[233,234,243-246] reported episodes of anaphylaxis. The Expert Panel found no reports of death that was secondary to SLIT.

Rationale and Discussion

The 2014—2015 needs assessment report by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Asthma Expert Working Group[2] included both aqueous and tablet formulations in the research questions on the efficacy and safety of SLIT. For these questions, the systematic review report combined studies of the two types of SLIT, thereby increasing the sample sizes and precision of results for many of the outcomes evaluated.[12] However, the designs and methodologies of RCTs that used aqueous and drop preparations of SLIT were not as rigorous or standardized as they were for studies that used tablet formulations. In evaluating the data on aqueous or drop and tablet formulations combined, the Expert Panel did not find that SLIT reduced asthma symptoms or improved asthma control or asthma quality of life. Although systemic side effects were common (80 percent of participants), they were also common in the placebo groups.[5] In addition, the limited number of FDA-approved antigens, the costs of SLIT, and the variability in access to this treatment promote health inequities.

Overall Summary for SCIT and SLIT

The Expert Panel conditionally recommends SCIT as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy for individuals ages 5 years and older with mild to moderate persistent asthma who show clear evidence of a relationship between symptoms and exposure to an allergen to which the individual is sensitive.[12] The Expert Panel conditionally recommends against the use of SLIT as a treatment specifically for asthma.

The Expert Panel's immunotherapy recommendations call for shared decision-making between the clinician and the individual with asthma. The recommendations also highlight SLIT's potential to reduce the symptoms of comorbid conditions, such as allergic rhinitis and allergic conjunctivitis, and this potential improvement may be an important consideration for individuals with allergic asthma.[5]

Future Research Opportunities

The Expert Panel identified the following opportunities for additional research:

- Investigate the safety and efficacy of immunotherapy in individuals with severe asthma, particularly those whose asthma is under control but who want to reduce their medication burden
- Include only children ages 5–11 years in studies of children, or, if a study includes a broader age group, report findings separately for children ages 5–11 years and those ages 12 years and older
- Study more diverse populations to determine whether race or ethnicity influences the efficacy and safety of immunotherapy
- Study the efficacy and safety of multiple-allergen SCIT or SLIT regimens to assess compliance, adherence, and the effect of these factors on asthma management
- Standardize methods to report SCIT and SLIT doses used in studies and use validated outcome measurement instruments, such as asthma symptoms and adverse events

SECTION VII

Recommendations for the Use of Bronchial Thermoplasty to Improve Asthma Outcomes

Background

The Expert Panel examined studies that compared bronchial thermoplasty (BT) to multicomponent, standard-of-care, medical management and to sham bronchoscopy plus multicomponent medical management. BT is an asthma intervention that was developed over the last decade and was not addressed in previous versions of the asthma guidelines. The Expert Panel made one recommendation on the use of BT for asthma treatment.

Definitions of Terms Used in this Section

Multicomponent medical therapy consists of medium to high doses of inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) treatment, long-acting beta$_2$-agonists (LABAs), omalizumab (in one study), and/or oral corticosteroids. Available studies of BT did not include individuals treated with long-acting muscarinic antagonists, environmental interventions, and/or newer biologic agents.[247-249]

"Life-threatening asthma" is defined as asthma that has resulted in hospitalization in an intensive care unit and/or has been treated with noninvasive ventilation or intubation in the past 5 years.

Question 7.1

What are the benefits and harms of using BT in addition to standard treatment for the treatment of individuals ages 18 years and older with asthma?

Recommendation 19: In individuals ages 18 years and older with persistent asthma, the Expert Panel conditionally recommends against bronchial thermoplasty.

Conditional recommendation, low certainty of evidence

Individuals ages 18 years and older with persistent asthma who place a low value on harms (i.e., short-term worsening of symptoms and unknown long-term side effects) and a high value on potential benefits (i.e., improvement in quality of life and a small reduction in number of exacerbations) might consider BT.

Implementation Guidance

Clinician's Summary:

Most individuals ages 18 years and older with uncontrolled, moderate-to-severe, persistent asthma should not undergo BT to treat asthma because the benefits are small, the risks are moderate, and the long-term outcomes are uncertain. Some individuals with moderate-to-severe persistent asthma who have troublesome symptoms may be willing to accept the risks of BT and, therefore, might choose this intervention after shared decision-making with their health care provider. Clinicians should offer the procedure in the setting of a clinical trial or a registry study to enable the collection of long-term data on the use of BT for asthma.

The Expert Panel does not recommend BT for individuals ages 18 years and older as part of routine asthma care, even if these individuals have uncontrolled asthma despite using multicomponent medical therapy, because of the small benefit-to-risk ratio. The risks of BT include asthma exacerbations, hemoptysis, and atelectasis during the treatment period. Recognizing, however, that BT is currently being used, the Expert Panel offers the following suggestions for its safe use:

- BT should not be used in individuals with low lung function (forced expiratory volume in 1 second that is less than 50 or 60 percent predicted) and life-threatening asthma.
- BT has not been studied in individuals younger than age 18 years.
- In the opinion of the Expert Panel, when BT is implemented, it should be used in settings that enroll participants in registries, ongoing clinical trials, or studies that track BT's long-term safety and effectiveness.
- For individuals who decide to undergo BT, an experienced specialist (e.g., a pulmonologist with training in BT administration) should provide this treatment in a center that has appropriate expertise.
- Clinicians should optimize asthma treatment and address comorbidities, and they should assess and optimize adherence to existing therapy, before considering BT.
- In some individuals, BT may provide a small benefit that might last 5 years or longer.[250,251]
- BT may reduce severe asthma exacerbations in comparison to standard care after treatment.
- Risks associated with BT include worsening of asthma, respiratory infections, hemoptysis, bronchiectasis, and pulmonary artery complications.[252-254]

- Severe latent or delayed-onset complications have not been reported with BT, but the number of individuals with asthma included in long-term follow-up assessments is very small (fewer than 250 people at the time the systematic review report[3] on this topic was completed).
- **What clinicians should discuss with their patients about BT:**
  - This procedure may reduce severe asthma exacerbations compared with standard care after treatment. Although the benefits could last 5 years or more, only limited data demonstrate that this treatment improves long-term asthma outcomes.
  - The risks associated with BT include worsening of asthma, respiratory infections, hemoptysis, bronchiectasis, and pulmonary artery complications.[252-254] In addition, severe, delayed-onset complications could occur that have not yet been recognized because of the small numbers of individuals who have undergone the procedure.
  - Individuals ages 18 years and older with persistent asthma who place a low value on the harms (short-term worsening symptoms and unknown long-term side effects) and a high value on the potential benefits (improvement in asthma quality of life, small reduction in exacerbations) of BT might consider this treatment.

Summary of the Evidence

The Expert Panel specified three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life) and one *important* outcome (use of rescue medication) for this question. The summary of evidence for Recommendation 19 can be found in Appendix B (evidence to decision Table XXVIII).

The conditional recommendation against the use of BT in individuals ages 18 years and older with poorly controlled asthma after medium-to-high-dose ICS treatment paired with a LABA (with or without oral corticosteroids) is based on three randomized controlled trials (RCTs).[247-249] All of these trials were funded by the company that markets the BT device.

Two of the studies compared BT with standard care.[248,249] The Research In Severe Asthma (RISA) study (N = 32)[249] enrolled individuals treated with a high-dose ICS (more than 750 mcg fluticasone or equivalent) and a LABA (100 mcg salmeterol equivalent) with or without daily oral corticosteroids (less than 30 mg/day prednisone equivalent). The Asthma Intervention Research (AIR)[248] study (N = 112) enrolled individuals taking an ICS (more than 200 mcg/day beclomethasone equivalent) and a LABA (100 mcg salmeterol or equivalent). These two studies found improvements in *critical* outcomes, including decreases in numbers of mild exacerbations not requiring oral or parenteral corticosteroids and in numbers of emergency department visits. The results also showed improved asthma control based on Asthma Control Questionnaire scores and less rescue medication use (an *important* outcome).[248,249]

A third study, AIR 2 (N = 288), compared BT with sham bronchoscopy plus standard care.[247] This study enrolled individuals treated with high-dose ICS (more than 1,000 mcg betamethasone or equivalent) plus a LABA. Participants could also continue using leukotriene modifiers and omalizumab if they had used these treatments for at least 1 year. This study found reductions in severe exacerbations requiring oral or parenteral corticosteroid treatment over 12 months in participants treated with BT. Other *critical* outcomes—such as asthma control, mean asthma quality of life scores (measured with the Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire), and rescue medication use (an *important* outcome)—did not improve. The percentage of participants with Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire scores of 0.5 or higher (minimally important difference) in the BT group (79 percent) was significantly different from the corresponding proportion (64 percent) in the control (sham bronchoscopy) group. The strength of evidence was low for all of these outcomes across the three studies. None of the studies found that BT reduced the number of hospitalizations for asthma over 12 months.[247-249]

The AIR extension study followed 69 individuals (45 treated with BT and 24 with control treatment) for 3 years.[250] The results did not demonstrate any differences in rates of asthma-related events between the two groups over the additional 24 months.

The RISA[249] and AIR[248] studies found increased rates of bronchial irritation, chest discomfort, cough, discolored sputum, dyspnea, night awakenings, and wheezing during the 12-week BT treatment period. The AIR 2 extension study followed 162 of 190 participants treated with BT for up to 5 years after BT treatment.[251] Long term results from the RISA extension[255] and AIR extension[250] showed ongoing or new dyspnea (9.5 percent of participants), chest discomfort (4.8 to 8.3 percent), bronchial irritation (2.4 percent), wheezing (4.8 to 8.3 percent), and cough (4.8 percent) at the end of the 5-year study period. Hospitalizations during and after the treatment period were more frequent in patients treated with BT in all three studies.[247-249] In the AIR 2 study, 16 of 190 patients treated with BT and 2 of 98 patients in the control group were hospitalized during the treatment period. Ten of the 16 patient hospitalizations in patients treated with BT and both of the hospitalizations of patients in the control group were for worsening asthma. In the RISA study, 4 of 15 patients were hospitalized seven times during the 12 months after treatment, whereas none of the 17 patients in the standard care arm was hospitalized.[248] In addition to being hospitalized for worsening asthma, participants in the BT arms of the three studies were hospitalized for segmental atelectasis, lower respiratory tract infections, low forced expiratory volume in 1 second, hemoptysis, and an aspirated prosthetic tooth.[247-249]

Twelve case reports and small case series reports[252-254,256-264] also described adverse events, including hemoptysis in seven patients, atelectasis in six patients, and lower respiratory tract infections in three patients. One individual in these reports developed a mediastinal hematoma and bloody pleural effusion while on anticoagulation therapy for a pulmonary embolism. The authors of this case report believed that this effect resulted from a pseudoaneurysm of the pulmonary artery caused by the BT. Complications from case reports with one reported occurrence included a lung abscess, an inflammatory bronchial polyp, a pulmonary cyst, and a case of bronchiectasis.[252-254,256-264]

None of the 15 studies reviewed (3 RCTs and 12 case reports and case series) attributed any deaths to BT.

Rationale and Discussion

The data on the benefits and harms of BT derive primarily from three RCTs that enrolled a total of 432 patients in both the intervention and treatment arms. Overall, the improvements after BT were small, and the harms of BT were moderate. Long-term follow-up of a sufficient number of patients to fully assess clinical benefits and harms is lacking. The therapy may offer an acceptable benefit-to- harm ratio for some patients after careful shared decision-making. Further research that includes randomized trials as well as long-term registry outcomes are desirable.

Future Research Opportunities

The Expert Panel identified the following research gaps:

- Identify the population most likely to benefit from BT, such as individuals who have been treated unsuccessfully with different biologic agents
- Develop a registry to determine the risk of significant but rare long-term harms, such as bronchiectasis, vascular damage, and other lung complications. Follow both treated and untreated individuals over the long term to determine whether side effects reported at 5 years in the AIR 2 study[247] are more common in individuals treated with BT than in a control group
- Conduct RCTs and long-term registry studies of BT for asthma treatment, with appropriate controls and a sufficient number of patients, to fully assess the clinical benefits and harms of BT

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Expert Panel Report: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. 1991.

2. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Asthma Expert Working Group. Needs Assessment Report for Potential Update of the Expert Panel Report-3 (2007): Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. February 2015. https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/sites/default/files/media/docs/NHLBAC-Asthma-WG-Report-2-2015.pdf.

3. D'Anci KE, Lynch MP, Leas BF, Apter AJ, Bryant-Stephens T, Kaczmarek JL, et al. Effectiveness and Safety of Bronchial Thermoplasty in Management of Asthma. Comparative Effective Review No. 202. (Prepared by the ECRI Institute–Penn Medicine Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00005-I). AHRQ Publication No. 18-EHC0003-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2017. https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER202

4. Leas BF, D'Anci KE, Apter AJ, Bryant-Stephens T, Schoelles K, Umscheid C. Effectiveness of Indoor Allergen Reduction in Management of Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 201. (Prepared by the ECRI Institute–Penn Medicine Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-0005-I). AHRQ Publication No. 18-EHC002-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. February 2018. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER201

5. Lin SY, Azar A, Suarez-Cuervo C, Diette GB, Brigham E, Rice J, et al. The Role of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 196. (Prepared by the Johns Hopkins University Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No.290-2015-00006-I). AHRQ Publication No. 17(18)-EHC029-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. March 2018. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER196

6. Sobieraj DM, Baker WL, Weeda ER, Nguyen E, Coleman CI, White CM, et al. Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists for Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 194. (Prepared by the University of Connecticut Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00012-I). AHRQ Publication No. 17(18)-EHC027-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. March 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29741837. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER194

7. Wang Z, Pianosi P, Keogh K, Zaiem F, Alsawas M, Alahdab F, et al. The Clinical Utility of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO) in Asthma Management. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 197. (Prepared by the Mayo Clinic Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00013-I). AHRQ Publication No.17(18)-EHC030-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2017. https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER197

8. Institute of Medicine Committee on Standards for Developing Trustworthy Clinical Practice Guidelines. Clinical Practice Guidelines We Can Trust. Graham R, Mancher M, Miller Wolman D, et al., editors. Washington (DC): National Academies Press (US); 2011. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK209539/. DOI: 10.17226/13058.

9. Qaseem A, Wilt TJ. Disclosure of Interests and Management of Conflicts of Interest in Clinical Guidelines and Guidance Statements: Methods From the Clinical Guidelines Committee of the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med. 2019;171(5):354-61.

10. Busse WW, Morgan WJ, Taggart V, Togias A. Asthma outcomes workshop: overview. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2012;129(3 Suppl):S1-8.

11. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Expert Panel Report 2: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, 1997.

12. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.

13. Guyatt G, Oxman AD, Akl EA, Kunz R, Vist G, Brozek J, et al. GRADE guidelines: 1. Introduction-GRADE evidence profiles and summary of findings tables. J Clin Epidemiol. 2011;64(4):383-94.

14. Institute of Medicine (IOM). Conflict of Interest in Medical Research Education and Practice. Washington, DC: National Academies Press. 2009.

15. Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Information for Authors. 2018.

16. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. BMJ. 2008;336(7650):924-6.

17. Schunemann H, Brozek J, Guyatt G, Oxman A, (eds). Handbook for grading the quality of evidence and strength of recommendations using the GRADE approach (updated October 2013). GRADE Working Group. 2013. Available at: gdt.guidelinedevelopment.org/app/handbook/handbook.html.

18. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Atkins D, Brozek J, Vist G, et al. GRADE guidelines: 2. Framing the question and deciding on important outcomes. J Clin Epidemiol. 2011;64(4):395-400.

19. Fuhlbrigge A, Peden D, Apter AJ, Boushey HA, Camargo CA, Jr., Gern J, et al. Asthma outcomes: exacerbations. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2012;129(3 Suppl):S34-48.

20. Juniper EF, Buist AS, Cox FM, Ferrie PJ, King DR. Validation of a standardized version of the Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire. Chest. 1999;115(5):1265-70.

21. Juniper EF, Gruffydd-Jones K, Ward S, Svensson K. Asthma Control Questionnaire in children: validation, measurement properties, interpretation. Eur Respir J. 2010;36(6):1410-6.

22. Juniper EF, Guyatt GH, Cox FM, Ferrie PJ, King DR. Development and validation of the Mini Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire. Eur Respir J. 1999;14(1):32-8.

23. Juniper EF, Guyatt GH, Feeny DH, Ferrie PJ, Griffith LE, Townsend M. Measuring quality of life in the parents of children with asthma. Qual Life Res. 1996;5(1):27-34.

24. Juniper EF, Guyatt GH, Feeny DH, Ferrie PJ, Griffith LE, Townsend M. Measuring quality of life in children with asthma. Qual Life Res. 1996;5(1):35-46.

25. Juniper EF, Guyatt GH, Willan A, Griffith LE. Determining a minimal important change in a disease-specific Quality of Life Questionnaire. J Clin Epidemiol. 1994;47(1):81-7.

26. Juniper EF, Svensson K, Mork AC, Stahl E. Measurement properties and interpretation of three shortened versions of the asthma control questionnaire. Respir Med. 2005;99(5):553-8.

27. Santanello NC, Zhang J, Seidenberg B, Reiss TF, Barber BL. What are minimal important changes for asthma measures in a clinical trial? Eur Respir J. 1999;14(1):23-7.

28. Schatz M, Kosinski M, Yarlas AS, Hanlon J, Watson ME, Jhingran P. The minimally important difference of the Asthma Control Test. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2009;124(4):719-23.e1.

29. Hultcrantz M, Rind D, Akl EA, Treweek S, Mustafa RA, Iorio A, et al. The GRADE Working Group clarifies the construct of certainty of evidence. J Clin Epidemiol. 2017;87:4-13.

30. Brożek J, Nowak A, Kunstman P, Schünemann H. GRADEpro Guideline Development Tool (G2DT). Available at: www.guidelinedevelopment.org.

31. Alonso-Coello P, Oxman AD, Moberg J, Brignardello-Petersen R, Akl EA, Davoli M, et al. GRADE Evidence to Decision (EtD) frameworks: a systematic and transparent approach to making well informed healthcare choices. 2: Clinical practice guidelines. BMJ. 2016;353:i2089.

32. Alonso-Coello P, Schunemann HJ, Moberg J, Brignardello-Petersen R, Akl EA, Davoli M, et al. GRADE Evidence to Decision (EtD) frameworks: a systematic and transparent approach to making well informed healthcare choices. 1: Introduction. BMJ. 2016;353:i2016.

33. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Vist GE, Liberati A, et al. Going from evidence to recommendations. BMJ (Clinical research ed). 2008;336(7652):1049-51.

34. Krueger RA. Designing and conducting focus group interviews. University of Minnesota. October 2002. 18 pages. https://www.eiu.edu/ihec/Krueger-FocusGroupInterviews.pdf.

35. Patton MQ. Qualitative research and evaluation methods. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; 2002.

36. Lieu TA, Au D, Krishnan JA, Moss M, Selker H, Harabin A, et al. Comparative effectiveness research in lung diseases and sleep disorders: recommendations from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute workshop. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;184(7):848-56.

37. Beck-Ripp J, Griese M, Arenz S, Koring C, Pasqualoni B, Bufler P. Changes of exhaled nitric oxide during steroid treatment of childhood asthma. Eur Respir J. 2002;19(6):1015-9.

38. Vijverberg SJ, Koster ES, Koenderman L, Arets HG, van der Ent CK, Postma DS, et al. Exhaled NO is a poor marker of asthma control in children with a reported use of asthma medication: a pharmacy-based study. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2012;23(6):529-36.

39. Szefler SJ, Mitchell H, Sorkness CA, Gergen PJ, O'Connor GT, Morgan WJ, et al. Management of asthma based on exhaled nitric oxide in addition to guideline-based treatment for inner-city adolescents and young adults: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2008;372(9643):1065-72.

40. Calhoun WJ, Ameredes BT, King TS, Icitovic N, Bleecker ER, Castro M, et al. Comparison of physician-, biomarker-, and symptom-based strategies for adjustment of inhaled corticosteroid therapy in adults with asthma: the BASALT randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2012;308(10):987-97.

41. de Jongste JC, Carraro S, Hop WC, Baraldi E. Daily telemonitoring of exhaled nitric oxide and symptoms in the treatment of childhood asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;179(2):93-7.

42. Fritsch M, Uxa S, Horak F, Jr., Putschoegl B, Dehlink E, Szepfalusi Z, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in the management of childhood asthma: a prospective 6-months study. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2006;41(9):855-62.

43. Garg Y, Kakria N, Katoch CDS, Bhattacharyya D. Exhaled nitric oxide as a guiding tool for bronchial asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Armed Forces Medical Journal, India. 2018;76(1):17-22.

44. Honkoop PJ, Loijmans RJ, Termeer EH, Snoeck-Stroband JB, van den Hout WB, Bakker MJ, et al. Symptom- and fraction of exhaled nitric oxide-driven strategies for asthma control: A cluster-randomized trial in primary care. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015;135(3):682-8.e11.

45. Peirsman EJ, Carvelli TJ, Hage PY, Hanssens LS, Pattyn L, Raes MM, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in childhood allergic asthma management: a randomised controlled trial. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014;49(7):624-31.

46. Petsky HL, Li AM, Au CT, Kynaston JA, Turner C, Chang AB. Management based on exhaled nitric oxide levels adjusted for atopy reduces asthma exacerbations in children: A dual centre randomized controlled trial. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2015;50(6):535-43.

47. Pijnenburg MW, Bakker EM, Hop WC, De Jongste JC. Titrating steroids on exhaled nitric oxide in children with asthma: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;172(7):831-6.

48. Pike K, Selby A, Price S, Warner J, Connett G, Legg J, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide monitoring does not reduce exacerbation frequency or inhaled corticosteroid dose in paediatric asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Clin Respir J. 2013;7(2):204-13.

49. Powell H, Murphy VE, Taylor DR, Hensley MJ, McCaffery K, Giles W, et al. Management of asthma in pregnancy guided by measurement of fraction of exhaled nitric oxide: a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;378(9795):983-90.

50. Shaw DE, Berry MA, Thomas M, Green RH, Brightling CE, Wardlaw AJ, et al. The use of exhaled nitric oxide to guide asthma management: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;176(3):231-7.

51. Smith AD, Cowan JO, Brassett KP, Filsell S, McLachlan C, Monti-Sheehan G, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide: a predictor of steroid response. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;172(4):453-9.

52. Syk J, Malinovschi A, Johansson G, Unden AL, Andreasson A, Lekander M, et al. Anti-inflammatory treatment of atopic asthma guided by exhaled nitric oxide: a randomized, controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2013;1(6):639-48.e1-8.

53. Voorend-van Bergen S, Vaessen-Verberne AA, Brackel HJ, Landstra AM, van den Berg NJ, Hop WC, et al. Monitoring strategies in children with asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2015;70(6):543-50.

54. Verini M, Consilvio NP, Di Pillo S, Cingolani A, Spagnuolo C, Rapino D, et al. FeNO as a Marker of Airways Inflammation: The Possible Implications in Childhood Asthma Management. J Allergy (Cairo). 2010;2010:691425.

55. Zeiger RS, Szefler SJ, Phillips BR, Schatz M, Martinez FD, Chinchilli VM, et al. Response profiles to fluticasone and montelukast in mild-to-moderate persistent childhood asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;117(1):45-52.

56. Malerba M, Radaeli A, Olivini A, Ragnoli B, Ricciardolo F, Montuschi P. The Combined Impact of Exhaled Nitric Oxide and Sputum Eosinophils Monitoring in Asthma Treatment: A Prospective Cohort Study. Curr Pharm Des. 2015;21(32):4752-62.

57. Hashimoto S, Brinke AT, Roldaan AC, van Veen IH, Moller GM, Sont JK, et al. Internet-based tapering of oral corticosteroids in severe asthma: a pragmatic randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2011;66(6):514-20.

58. Beerthuizen T, Voorend-van Bergen S, van den Hout WB, Vaessen-Verberne AA, Brackel HJ, Landstra AM, et al. Cost-effectiveness of FENO-based and web-based monitoring in paediatric asthma management: a randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2016;71(7):607-13.

59. Berg J, Lindgren P. Economic evaluation of FE(NO) measurement in diagnosis and 1-year management of asthma in Germany. Respir Med. 2008;102(2):219-31.

60. LaForce C, Brooks E, Herje N, Dorinsky P, Rickard K. Impact of exhaled nitric oxide measurements on treatment decisions in an asthma specialty clinic. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2014;113(6):619-23.

61. Sabatelli L, Seppala U, Sastre J, Crater G. Cost-effectiveness and Budget Impact of Routine Use of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Monitoring for the Management of Adult Asthma Patients in Spain. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2017;27(2):89-97.

62. Ko FW, Hui DS, Leung TF, Chu HY, Wong GW, Tung AH, et al. Evaluation of the asthma control test: a reliable determinant of disease stability and a predictor of future exacerbations. Respirology. 2012;17(2):370-8.

63. Michils A, Louis R, Peche R, Baldassarre S, Van Muylem A. Exhaled nitric oxide as a marker of asthma control in smoking patients. Eur Respir J. 2009;33(6):1295-301.

64. Quaedvlieg V, Sele J, Henket M, Louis R. Association between asthma control and bronchial hyperresponsiveness and airways inflammation: a cross-sectional study in daily practice. Clin Exp Allergy. 2009;39(12):1822-9.

65. Zeiger RS, Schatz M, Zhang F, Crawford WW, Kaplan MS, Roth RM, et al. Association of exhaled nitric oxide to asthma burden in asthmatics on inhaled corticosteroids. J Asthma. 2011;48(1):8-17.

66. Harkins MS, Fiato KL, Iwamoto GK. Exhaled nitric oxide predicts asthma exacerbation. J Asthma. 2004;41(4):471-6.

67. Menzies D, Jackson C, Mistry C, Houston R, Lipworth BJ. Symptoms, spirometry, exhaled nitric oxide, and asthma exacerbations in clinical practice. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2008;101(3):248-55.

68. Meyts I, Proesmans M, De Boeck K. Exhaled nitric oxide corresponds with office evaluation of asthma control. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2003;36(4):283-9.

69. Warke TJ, Mairs V, Fitch PS, McGovern V, Ennis M, Shields MD. Exhaled nitric oxide in relation to the clinical features of childhood asthma. J Asthma. 2004;41(7):751-7.

70. de Bot CM, Moed H, Bindels PJ, van Wijk RG, Berger MY, de Groot H, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide measures allergy not symptoms in children with allergic rhinitis in primary care: a prospective cross-sectional and longitudinal cohort study. Prim Care Respir J. 2013;22(1):44-50.

71. Visitsunthorn N, Mahawichit N, Maneechotesuwan K. Association between levels of fractional exhaled nitric oxide and asthma exacerbations in Thai children. Respirology. 2017;22(1):71-7.

72. van Vliet D, Alonso A, Rijkers G, Heynens J, Rosias P, Muris J, et al. Prediction of asthma exacerbations in children by innovative exhaled inflammatory markers: results of a longitudinal study. PLoS One. 2015;10(3):e0119434.

73. McCormack MC, Aloe C, Curtin-Brosnan J, Diette GB, Breysse PN, Matsui EC. Guideline-recommended fractional exhaled nitric oxide is a poor predictor of health-care use among inner-city children and adolescents receiving usual asthma care. Chest. 2013;144(3):923-9.

74. Raj D, Lodha R, Mukherjee A, Sethi T, Agrawal A, Kabra SK. Fractional exhaled nitric oxide in children with acute exacerbation of asthma. Indian Pediatr. 2014;51(2):105-11.

75. Salmeron S, Liard R, Elkharrat D, Muir J, Neukirch F, Ellrodt A. Asthma severity and adequacy of management in accident and emergency departments in France: a prospective study. Lancet. 2001;358(9282):629-35.

76. Kwok MY, Walsh-Kelly CM, Gorelick MH. The role of exhaled nitric oxide in evaluation of acute asthma in a pediatric emergency department. Acad Emerg Med. 2009;16(1):21-8.

77. Gill M, Walker S, Khan A, Green SM, Kim L, Gray S, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide levels during acute asthma exacerbation. Acad Emerg Med. 2005;12(7):579-86.

78. Balinotti JE, Colom A, Kofman C, Teper A. Association between the Asthma Predictive Index and levels of exhaled nitric oxide in infants and toddlers with recurrent wheezing. Arch Argent Pediatr. 2013;111(3):191-5.

79. Bloemen K, Van Den Heuvel R, Govarts E, Hooyberghs J, Nelen V, Witters E, et al. A new approach to study exhaled proteins as potential biomarkers for asthma. Clinical and experimental allergy : journal of the British Society for Allergy and Clinical Immunology. 2011;41(3):346-56.

80. Castro-Rodríguez JA, Holberg CJ, Wright AL, Martinez FD. A clinical index to define risk of asthma in young children with recurrent wheezing. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000;162(4 Pt 1):1403-6.

81. Caudri D, Wijga AH, Hoekstra MO, Kerkhof M, Koppelman GH, Brunekreef B, et al. Prediction of asthma in symptomatic preschool children using exhaled nitric oxide, Rint and specific IgE. Thorax. 2010;65(9):801-7.

82. Chang D, Yao W, Tiller CJ, Kisling J, Slaven JE, Yu Z, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide during infancy as a risk factor for asthma and airway hyperreactivity. The European respiratory journal. 2015;45(1):98-106.

83. Elliott M, Heltshe SL, Stamey DC, Cochrane ES, Redding GJ, Debley JS. Exhaled nitric oxide predicts persistence of wheezing, exacerbations, and decline in lung function in wheezy infants and toddlers. Clin Exp Allergy. 2013;43(12):1351-61.

84. Klaassen EM, van de Kant KD, Jobsis Q, Hovig ST, van Schayck CP, Rijkers GT, et al. Symptoms, but not a biomarker response to inhaled corticosteroids, predict asthma in preschool children with recurrent wheeze. Mediators Inflamm. 2012;2012:162571.

85. Prado CM, Martins MA, Tibério IFLC. Nitric oxide in asthma physiopathology. ISRN Allergy. 2011;2011:1-13.

86. Singer F, Luchsinger I, Inci D, Knauer N, Latzin P, Wildhaber JH, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in symptomatic children at preschool age predicts later asthma. Allergy. 2013;68(4):531-8.

87. van Wonderen KE, van der Mark LB, Mohrs J, Geskus RB, van der Wal WM, van Aalderen WM, et al. Prediction and treatment of asthma in preschool children at risk: study design and baseline data of a prospective cohort study in general practice (ARCADE). BMC Pulm Med. 2009;9:13.

88. Taussig LM, Wright AL, Holberg CJ, Halonen M, Morgan WJ, Martinez FD. Tucson Children's Respiratory Study: 1980 to present. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2003;111(4):661-75; quiz 676.

89. Tenero L, Piazza M, Piacentini G. Recurrent wheezing in children. Transl Pediatr. 2016;5(1):31-6.

90. Cho HJ, Jung YH, Yang SI, Lee E, Kim HY, Seo JH, et al. Reference values and determinants of fractional concentration of exhaled nitric oxide in healthy children. Allergy Asthma Immunol Res. 2014;6(2):169-74.

91. Bahir A, Goldberg A, Mekori YA, Confino-Cohen R, Morag H, Rosen Y, et al. Continuous avoidance measures with or without acaricide in dust mite-allergic asthmatic children. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 1997;78(5):506-12.

92. Geller-Bernstein C, Pibourdin JM, Dornelas A, Fondarai J. Efficacy of the acaricide: acardust for the prevention of asthma and rhinitis due to dust mite allergy, in children. Allerg Immunol (Paris). 1995;27(5):147-54.

93. Francis H, Fletcher G, Anthony C, Pickering C, Oldham L, Hadley E, et al. Clinical effects of air filters in homes of asthmatic adults sensitized and exposed to pet allergens. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(1):101-5.

94. Pedroletti C, Millinger E, Dahlen B, Soderman P, Zetterstrom O. Clinical effects of purified air administered to the breathing zone in allergic asthma: A double-blind randomized cross-over trial. Respir Med. 2009;103(9):1313-9.

95. Warner JA, Marchant JL, Warner JO. Double blind trial of ionisers in children with asthma sensitive to the house dust mite. Thorax. 1993;48(4):330-3.

96. Wright GR, Howieson S, McSharry C, McMahon AD, Chaudhuri R, Thompson J, et al. Effect of improved home ventilation on asthma control and house dust mite allergen levels. Allergy. 2009;64(11):1671-80.

97. Barnes CS, Kennedy K, Gard L, Forrest E, Johnson L, Pacheco F, et al. The impact of home cleaning on quality of life for homes with asthmatic children. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2008;29(2):197-204.

98. de Vries MP, van den Bemt L, Aretz K, Thoonen BP, Muris JW, Kester AD, et al. House dust mite allergen avoidance and self-management in allergic patients with asthma: randomised controlled trial. Br J Gen Pract. 2007;57(536):184-90.

99. Dharmage S, Walters EH, Thien F, Bailey M, Raven J, Wharton C, et al. Encasement of bedding does not improve asthma in atopic adult asthmatics. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2006;139(2):132-8.

100. Frederick JM, Warner JO, Jessop WJ, Enander I, Warner JA. Effect of a bed covering system in children with asthma and house dust mite hypersensitivity. Eur Respir J. 1997;10(2):361-6.

101. Halken S, Host A, Niklassen U, Hansen LG, Nielsen F, Pedersen S, et al. Effect of mattress and pillow encasings on children with asthma and house dust mite allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2003;111(1):169-76.

102. Lee IS. Effect of bedding control on amount of house dust mite allergens, asthma symptoms, and peak expiratory flow rate. Yonsei Med J. 2003;44(2):313-22.

103. Luczynska C, Tredwell E, Smeeton N, Burney P. A randomized controlled trial of mite allergen-impermeable bed covers in adult mite-sensitized asthmatics. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(12):1648-53.

104. Murray CS, Foden P, Sumner H, Shepley E, Custovic A, Simpson A. Preventing Severe Asthma Exacerbations in Children. A Randomized Trial of Mite-Impermeable Bedcovers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017;196(2):150-8.

105. Nambu M, Shirai H, Sakaguchi M, et al. Effect of house dust mite-free pillow on clinical course of asthma and IgE level -- a randomized, double-blind, controlled study. Pediatr Asthma Allergy Immunol. 2008 Sep;21(3):137-44.

106. Rijssenbeek-Nouwens LH, Oosting AJ, de Bruin-Weller MS, Bregman I, de Monchy JG, Postma DS. Clinical evaluation of the effect of anti-allergic mattress covers in patients with moderate to severe asthma and house dust mite allergy: a randomised double blind placebo controlled study. Thorax. 2002;57(9):784-90.

107. Sheikh A, Hurwitz B, Sibbald B, Barnes G, Howe M, Durham S. House dust mite barrier bedding for childhood asthma: randomised placebo controlled trial in primary care [ISRCTN63308372]. BMC Fam Pract. 2002;3:12.

108. Tsurikisawa N, Saito A, Oshikata C, Nakazawa T, Yasueda H, Akiyama K. Encasing bedding in covers made of microfine fibers reduces exposure to house mite allergens and improves disease management in adult atopic asthmatics. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol. 2013;9(1):44.

109. Woodcock A, Forster L, Matthews E, Martin J, Letley L, Vickers M, et al. Control of exposure to mite allergen and allergen-impermeable bed covers for adults with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2003;349(3):225-36.

110. Shirai T, Matsui T, Suzuki K, Chida K. Effect of pet removal on pet allergic asthma. Chest. 2005;127(5):1565-71.

111. Levy JI, Brugge D, Peters JL, Clougherty JE, Saddler SS. A community-based participatory research study of multifaceted in-home environmental interventions for pediatric asthmatics in public housing. Soc Sci Med. 2006;63(8):2191-203.

112. Rabito FA, Carlson JC, He H, Werthmann D, Schal C. A single intervention for cockroach control reduces cockroach exposure and asthma morbidity in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017;140(2):565-70.

113. Carswell F, Birmingham K, Oliver J, Crewes A, Weeks J. The respiratory effects of reduction of mite allergen in the bedrooms of asthmatic children--a double-blind controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 1996;26(4):386-96.

114. Cloosterman SG, Schermer TR, Bijl-Hofland ID, Van Der Heide S, Brunekreef B, Van Den Elshout FJ, et al. Effects of house dust mite avoidance measures on Der p 1 concentrations and clinical condition of mild adult house dust mite-allergic asthmatic patients, using no inhaled steroids. Clin Exp Allergy. 1999;29(10):1336-46.

115. El-Ghitany EM, Abd El-Salam MM. Environmental intervention for house dust mite control in childhood bronchial asthma. Environ Health Prev Med. 2012;17(5):377-84.

116. Marks GB, Tovey ER, Green W, Shearer M, Salome CM, Woolcock AJ. House dust mite allergen avoidance: a randomized controlled trial of surface chemical treatment and encasement of bedding. Clin Exp Allergy. 1994;24(11):1078-83.

117. Shapiro GG, Wighton TG, Chinn T, Zuckrman J, Eliassen AH, Picciano JF, et al. House dust mite avoidance for children with asthma in homes of low-income families. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1999;103(6):1069-74.

118. DiMango E, Serebrisky D, Narula S, Shim C, Keating C, Sheares B, et al. Individualized household allergen intervention lowers allergen level but not asthma medication use: A randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(4):671-9.e4.

119. Krieger J, Takaro TK, Song L, Beaudet N, Edwards K. A randomized controlled trial of asthma self-management support comparing clinic-based nurses and in-home community health workers: the Seattle-King County Healthy Homes II Project. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2009;163(2):141-9.

120. Krieger JW, Takaro TK, Song L, Weaver M. The Seattle-King County Healthy Homes Project: a randomized, controlled trial of a community health worker intervention to decrease exposure to indoor asthma triggers. Am J Public Health. 2005;95(4):652-9.

121. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, 3rd, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004;351(11):1068-80.

122. Parker EA, Israel BA, Robins TG, Mentz G, Xihong L, Brakefield-Caldwell W, et al. Evaluation of Community Action Against Asthma: a community health worker intervention to improve children's asthma-related health by reducing household environmental triggers for asthma. Health Educ Behav. 2008;35(3):376-95.

123. Warner JA, Frederick JM, Bryant TN, Weich C, Raw GJ, Hunter C, et al. Mechanical ventilation and high-efficiency vacuum cleaning: A combined strategy of mite and mite allergen reduction in the control of mite-sensitive asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2000;105(1 Pt 1):75-82.

124. Eggleston PA, Butz A, Rand C, Curtin-Brosnan J, Kanchanaraksa S, Swartz L, et al. Home environmental intervention in inner-city asthma: a randomized controlled clinical trial. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2005;95(6):518-24.

125. Matsui EC, Perzanowski M, Peng RD, Wise RA, Balcer-Whaley S, Newman M, et al. Effect of an integrated pest management intervention on asthma symptoms among mouse-sensitized children and adolescents with asthma: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA. 2017;317(10):1027-36.

126. Evans R, 3rd, Gergen PJ, Mitchell H, Kattan M, Kercsmar C, Crain E, et al. A randomized clinical trial to reduce asthma morbidity among inner-city children: results of the National Cooperative Inner-City Asthma Study. J Pediatr. 1999;135(3):332-8.

127. Bryant-Stephens T, Kurian C, Guo R, Zhao H. Impact of a household environmental intervention delivered by lay health workers on asthma symptom control in urban, disadvantaged children with asthma. Am J Public Health. 2009;99 Suppl 3:S657-65.

128. Bryant-Stephens T, Li Y. Outcomes of a home-based environmental remediation for urban children with asthma. J Natl Med Assoc. 2008;100(3):306-16.

129. Burr ML, Matthews IP, Arthur RA, Watson HL, Gregory CJ, Dunstan FD, et al. Effects on patients with asthma of eradicating visible indoor mould: a randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2007;62(9):767-72.

130. Williams SG, Brown CM, Falter KH, Alverson CJ, Gotway-Crawford C, Homa D, et al. Does a multifaceted environmental intervention alter the impact of asthma on inner-city children? J Natl Med Assoc. 2006;98(2):249-60.

131. Kercsmar CM, Dearborn DG, Schluchter M, Xue L, Kirchner HL, Sobolewski J, et al. Reduction in asthma morbidity in children as a result of home remediation aimed at moisture sources. Environ Health Perspect. 2006;114(10):1574-80.

132. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (US). Aug. 2007. p. 213. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.

133. Bacharier LB, Phillips BR, Zeiger RS, Szefler SJ, Martinez FD, Lemanske RF, Jr., et al. Episodic use of an inhaled corticosteroid or leukotriene receptor antagonist in preschool children with moderate-to-severe intermittent wheezing. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;122(6):1127-35.e8.

134. Zeiger RS, Mauger D, Bacharier LB, Guilbert TW, Martinez FD, Lemanske RF, Jr., et al. Daily or intermittent budesonide in preschool children with recurrent wheezing. N Engl J Med. 2011;365(21):1990-2001.

135. Ducharme FM, Lemire C, Noya FJ, Davis GM, Alos N, Leblond H, et al. Preemptive use of high-dose fluticasone for virus-induced wheezing in young children. N Engl J Med. 2009;360(4):339-53.

136. Svedmyr J, Nyberg E, Thunqvist P, Asbrink-Nilsson E, Hedlin G. Prophylactic intermittent treatment with inhaled corticosteroids of asthma exacerbations due to airway infections in toddlers. Acta Paediatr. 1999;88(1):42-7.

137. Camargos P, Affonso A, Calazans G, Ramalho L, Ribeiro ML, Jentzsch N, et al. On-demand intermittent beclomethasone is effective for mild asthma in Brazil. Clin Transl Allergy. 2018;8:7.

138. Papi A, Canonica GW, Maestrelli P, Paggiaro P, Olivieri D, Pozzi E, et al. Rescue use of beclomethasone and albuterol in a single inhaler for mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(20):2040-52.

139. Boushey HA, Sorkness CA, King TS, Sullivan SD, Fahy JV, Lazarus SC, et al. Daily versus as-needed corticosteroids for mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med. 2005;352(15):1519-28.

140. Martinez FD, Chinchilli VM, Morgan WJ, Boehmer SJ, Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, et al. Use of beclomethasone dipropionate as rescue treatment for children with mild persistent asthma (TREXA): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;377(9766):650-7.

141. Turpeinen M, Nikander K, Pelkonen AS, Syvanen P, Sorva R, Raitio H, et al. Daily versus as-needed inhaled corticosteroid for mild persistent asthma (The Helsinki early intervention childhood asthma study). Arch Dis Child. 2008;93(8):654-9.

142. Jackson DJ, Bacharier LB, Mauger DT, Boehmer S, Beigelman A, Chmiel JF, et al. Quintupling Inhaled Glucocorticoids to Prevent Childhood Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):891-901.

143. McKeever T, Mortimer K, Wilson A, Walker S, Brightling C, Skeggs A, et al. Quadrupling Inhaled Glucocorticoid Dose to Abort Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):902-10.

144. Harrison TW, Oborne J, Newton S, Tattersfield AE. Doubling the dose of inhaled corticosteroid to prevent asthma exacerbations: randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2004;363(9405):271-5.

145. Lahdensuo A, Haahtela T, Herrala J, Kava T, Kiviranta K, Kuusisto P, et al. Randomised comparison of guided self management and traditional treatment of asthma over one year. BMJ. 1996;312(7033):748-52.

146. Oborne J, Mortimer K, Hubbard RB, Tattersfield AE, Harrison TW. Quadrupling the dose of inhaled corticosteroid to prevent asthma exacerbations: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group clinical trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;180(7):598-602.

147. Peters M. Single-inhaler combination therapy for maintenance and relief of asthma: a new strategy in disease management. Drugs. 2009;69(2):137-50.

148. O'Byrne PM, Bisgaard H, Godard PP, Pistolesi M, Palmqvist M, Zhu Y, et al. Budesonide/formoterol combination therapy as both maintenance and reliever medication in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;171(2):129-36.

149. Rabe KF, Pizzichini E, Stallberg B, Romero S, Balanzat AM, Atienza T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol in a single inhaler for maintenance and relief in mild-to-moderate asthma: a randomized, double-blind trial. Chest. 2006;129(2):246-56.

150. Scicchitano R, Aalbers R, Ukena D, Manjra A, Fouquert L, Centanni S, et al. Efficacy and safety of budesonide/formoterol single inhaler therapy versus a higher dose of budesonide in moderate to severe asthma. Curr Med Res Opin. 2004;20(9):1403-18.

151. Jenkins CR, Eriksson G, Bateman ED, Reddel HK, Sears MR, Lindberg M, et al. Efficacy of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy compared with higher-dose budesonide as step-up from low-dose inhaled corticosteroid treatment. BMC Pulm Med. 2017;17(1):65.

152. Bisgaard H, Le Roux P, Bjamer D, Dymek A, Vermeulen JH, Hultquist C. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance plus reliever therapy: a new strategy in pediatric asthma. Chest. 2006;130(6):1733-43.

153. Atienza T, Aquino T, Fernandez M, Boonsawat W, Kawai M, Kudo T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy via Turbuhaler versus fixed-dose budesonide/formoterol plus terbutaline in patients with asthma: phase III study results. Respirology. 2013;18(2):354-63.

154. Papi A, Corradi M, Pigeon-Francisco C, Baronio R, Siergiejko Z, Petruzzelli S, et al. Beclometasone-formoterol as maintenance and reliever treatment in patients with asthma: a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2013;1(1):23-31.

155. Rabe KF, Atienza T, Magyar P, Larsson P, Jorup C, Lalloo UG. Effect of budesonide in combination with formoterol for reliever therapy in asthma exacerbations: a randomised controlled, double-blind study. Lancet. 2006;368(9537):744-53.

156. Patel M, Pilcher J, Pritchard A, Perrin K, Travers J, Shaw D, et al. Efficacy and safety of maintenance and reliever combination budesonide-formoterol inhaler in patients with asthma at risk of severe exacerbations: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2013;1(1):32-42.

157. Vogelmeier C, D'Urzo A, Pauwels R, Merino JM, Jaspal M, Boutet S, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy: an effective asthma treatment option? Eur Respir J. 2005;26(5):819-28.

158. Vogelmeier C, Naya I, Ekelund J. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in Asian patients (aged >/=16 years) with asthma: a sub-analysis of the COSMOS study. Clin Drug Investig. 2012;32(7):439-49.

159. Bousquet J, Boulet LP, Peters MJ, Magnussen H, Quiralte J, Martinez-Aguilar NE, et al. Budesonide/formoterol for maintenance and relief in uncontrolled asthma vs. high-dose salmeterol/fluticasone. Respir Med. 2007;101(12):2437-46.

160. Kuna P, Peters MJ, Manjra AI, Jorup C, Naya IP, Martinez-Jimenez NE, et al. Effect of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy on asthma exacerbations. Int J Clin Pract. 2007;61(5):725-36.

161. Louis R, Joos G, Michils A, Vandenhoven G. A comparison of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy vs. conventional best practice in asthma management. Int J Clin Pract. 2009;63(10):1479-88.

162. Quirce S, Barcina C, Plaza V, Calvo E, Munoz M, Ampudia R, et al. A comparison of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy versus conventional best practice in asthma management in Spain. J Asthma. 2011;48(8):839-47.

163. Riemersma RA, Postma D, van der Molen T. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in primary care asthma management: effects on bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma control. Prim Care Respir J. 2012;21(1):50-6.

164. Sears MR, Boulet LP, Laviolette M, Fitzgerald JM, Bai TR, Kaplan A, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy: impact on airway inflammation in asthma. Eur Respir J. 2008;31(5):982-9.

165. Mensah GA, Kiley JP, Gibbons GH. Generating evidence to inform an update of asthma clinical practice guidelines: Perspectives from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;142(3):744-8.

166. Lee LA, Yang S, Kerwin E, Trivedi R, Edwards LD, Pascoe S. The effect of fluticasone furoate/umeclidinium in adult patients with asthma: a randomized, dose-ranging study. Respir Med. 2015;109(1):54-62.

167. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.

168. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, Moore WC, Pascual R, Ameredes BT, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med. 2010;363(18):1715-26.

169. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128(2):315-22.

170. Kerstjens HA, Casale TB, Bleecker ER, Meltzer EO, Pizzichini E, Schmidt O, et al. Tiotropium or salmeterol as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids for patients with moderate symptomatic asthma: two replicate, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, active-comparator, randomised trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015;3(5):367-76.

171. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Pulmonary function assessment in mild to moderate persistent asthma patients receiving montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide: a randomized controlled study. Clin Ther. 2014;36(4):526-33.

172. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Assessment of montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide for the treatment of asthma: which is the best among the second-line treatment? A randomized trial. Clin Ther. 2015;37(2):418-26.

173. Busse WW, Bateman ED, Caplan AL, Kelly HW, O'Byrne PM, Rabe KF, et al. Combined Analysis of Asthma Safety Trials of Long-Acting beta$_2$-Agonists. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(26):2497-505.

174. Paggiaro P, Halpin DM, Buhl R, Engel M, Zubek VB, Blahova Z, et al. The Effect of Tiotropium in Symptomatic Asthma Despite Low- to Medium-Dose Inhaled Corticosteroids: A Randomized Controlled Trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(1):104-13.e2.

175. Hamelmann E, Bateman ED, Vogelberg C, Szefler SJ, Vandewalker M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, et al. Tiotropium add-on therapy in adolescents with moderate asthma: A 1-year randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016;138(2):441-50.e8.

176. Ohta K, Ichinose M, Tohda Y, Engel M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, Kunimitsu S, et al. Long-Term Once-Daily Tiotropium Respimat(R) Is Well Tolerated and Maintains Efficacy over 52 Weeks in Patients with Symptomatic Asthma in Japan: A Randomised, Placebo-Controlled Study. PLoS One. 2015;10(4):e0124109.

177. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, Paggiaro P, Beck E, Vandewalker M, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med. 2012;367(13):1198-207.

178. Hamelmann E, Bernstein JA, Vandewalker M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, Verri D, Unseld A, et al. A randomised controlled trial of tiotropium in adolescents with severe symptomatic asthma. Eur Respir J. 2017;49:1601100.

179. Wang K, Tian P, Fan Y, Wang Y, Liu C. Assessment of second-line treatments for patients with uncontrolled moderate asthma. Int J Clin Exp Med. 2015;8(10):19476-80.

180. Nelson HS. Injection Immunotherapy for inhalant allergens. In: Adkinson Jr. N, B. S.; Burks, A .W.; Busse, W. W.; Holgate, S. T.; Lemanske Jr, R. F.; O'Hehir, R. E., editor. Middleton's Allergy Principles and Practice. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2014. p. 1416-37.

181. O'Hehir REF, A. J. Sublingual immunotherapy for inhalant allergens. In: Adkinson Jr NFB BSB, A .W.; Busse, W. W.; Holgate, S. T.; Lemanske Jr, R. F.; O'Hehir, R. E, editor. Middleton's Allergy Principles and Practice. Philadelphia: Elsevier; 2014. p. 1438-46.

182. Johnstone DE, Dutton A. The value of hyposensitization therapy for bronchial asthma in children--a 14-year study. Pediatrics. 1968;42(5):793-802.

183. Epstein TG, Liss GM, Berendts KM, Bernstein DI. AAAAI/ACAAI Subcutaneous Immunotherapy Surveillance Study (2013-2017): Fatalities, Infections, Delayed Reactions, and Use of Epinephrine Autoinjectors. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019;7(6):1996-2003 e1.

184. Adkinson NF, Jr., Eggleston PA, Eney D, Goldstein EO, Schuberth KC, Bacon JR, et al. A controlled trial of immunotherapy for asthma in allergic children. N Engl J Med. 1997;336(5):324-31.

185. Altintas D, Akmanlar N, Guneser S, Burgut R, Yilmaz M, Bugdayci R, et al. Comparison between the use of adsorbed and aqueous immunotherapy material in Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus sensitive asthmatic children. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1999;27(6):309-17.

186. Alvarez-Cuesta E, Cuesta-Herranz J, Puyana-Ruiz J, Cuesta-Herranz C, Blanco-Quiros A. Monoclonal antibody-standardized cat extract immunotherapy: risk-benefit effects from a double-blind placebo study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1994;93(3):556-66.

187. Ameal A, Vega-Chicote JM, Fernandez S, Miranda A, Carmona MJ, Rondon MC, et al. Double-blind and placebo-controlled study to assess efficacy and safety of a modified allergen extract of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus in allergic asthma. Allergy. 2005;60(9):1178-83.

188. Arvidsson MB, Lowhagen O, Rak S. Allergen specific immunotherapy attenuates early and late phase reactions in lower airways of birch pollen asthmatic patients: a double blind placebo-controlled study. Allergy. 2004;59(1):74-80.

189. Basomba A, Tabar AI, de Rojas DH, Garcia BE, Alamar R, Olaguibel JM, et al. Allergen vaccination with a liposome-encapsulated extract of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in asthmatic patients. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2002;109(6):943-8.

190. Blumberga G, Groes L, Haugaard L, Dahl R. Steroid-sparing effect of subcutaneous SQ-standardised specific immunotherapy in moderate and severe house dust mite allergic asthmatics. Allergy. 2006;61(7):843-8.

191. Bousquet J, Hejjaoui A, Soussana M, Michel FB. Double-blind, placebo-controlled immunotherapy with mixed grass-pollen allergoids. IV. Comparison of the safety and efficacy of two dosages of a high-molecular-weight allergoid. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1990;85(2):490-7.

192. Bousquet J, Maasch HJ, Hejjaoui A, Skassa-Brociek W, Wahl R, Dhivert H, et al. Double-blind, placebo-controlled immunotherapy with mixed grass-pollen allergoids. III. Efficacy and safety of unfractionated and high-molecular-weight preparations in rhinoconjunctivitis and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1989;84(4 Pt 1):546-56.

193. Bruce CA, Norman PS, Rosenthal RR, Lichtenstein LM. The role of ragweed pollen in autumnal asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1977;59(6):449-59.

194. Chakraborty P, Roy I, Chatterjee S, Chanda S, Gupta-Bharracharya S. Phoenix sylvestris Roxb pollen allergy: a 2-year randomized controlled trial and follow-up study of immunotherapy in patients with seasonal allergy in an agricultural area of West Bengal, India. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2006;16(6):377-84.

195. Creticos PS, Reed CE, Norman PS, Khoury J, Adkinson NF, Jr., Buncher CR, et al. Ragweed immunotherapy in adult asthma. N Engl J Med. 1996;334(8):501-6.

196. Dolz I, Martinez-Cocera C, Bartolome JM, Cimarra M. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of immunotherapy with grass-pollen extract Alutard SQ during a 3-year period with initial rush immunotherapy. Allergy. 1996;51(7):489-500.

197. Dreborg S, Agrell B, Foucard T, Kjellman NI, Koivikko A, Nilsson S. A double-blind, multicenter immunotherapy trial in children, using a purified and standardized Cladosporium herbarum preparation. I. Clinical results. Allergy. 1986;41(2):131-40.

198. Franco C, Barbadori S, Freshwater LL, Kordash TR. A double-blind, placebo controlled study of Alpare mite D. pteronyssinus immunotherapy in asthmatic patients. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1995;23(2):58-66.

199. Gallego MT, Iraola V, Himly M, Robinson DS, Badiola C, Garcia-Robaina JC, et al. Depigmented and polymerised house dust mite allergoid: allergen content, induction of IgG4 and clinical response. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2010;153(1):61-9.

200. Garcia-Robaina JC, Sanchez I, de la Torre F, Fernandez-Caldas E, Casanovas M. Successful management of mite-allergic asthma with modified extracts of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus and Dermatophagoides farinae in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;118(5):1026-32.

201. Hill DJ, Hosking CS, Shelton MJ, Turner MW. Failure of hyposensitisation in treatment of children with grass-pollen asthma. BMJ (Clinical research ed). 1982;284(6312):306-9.

202. Horst M, Hejjaoui A, Horst V, Michel FB, Bousquet J. Double-blind, placebo-controlled rush immunotherapy with a standardized Alternaria extract. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1990;85(2):460-72.

203. Hui Y, Li L, Qian J, Guo Y, Zhang X, Zhang X. Efficacy analysis of three-year subcutaneous SQ-standardized specific immunotherapy in house dust mite-allergic children with asthma. Exp Ther Med. 2014;7(3):630-4.

204. Kuna P, Alam R, Kuzminska B, Rozniecki J. The effect of preseasonal immunotherapy on the production of histamine-releasing factor (HRF) by mononuclear cells from patients with seasonal asthma: results of a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1989;83(4):816-24.

205. Kuna P, Kaczmarek J, Kupczyk M. Efficacy and safety of immunotherapy for allergies to Alternaria alternata in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;127(2):502-8.e1-6.

206. Leynadier F, Herman D, Vervloet D, Andre C. Specific immunotherapy with a standardized latex extract versus placebo in allergic healthcare workers. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2000;106(3):585-90.

207. Machiels JJ, Somville MA, Lebrun PM, Lebecque SJ, Jacquemin MG, Saint-Remy JM. Allergic bronchial asthma due to Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus hypersensitivity can be efficiently treated by inoculation of allergen-antibody complexes. J Clin Invest. 1990;85(4):1024-35.

208. Maestrelli P, Zanolla L, Pozzan M, Fabbri LM. Effect of specific immunotherapy added to pharmacologic treatment and allergen avoidance in asthmatic patients allergic to house dust mite. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004;113(4):643-9.

209. Malling HJ, Dreborg S, Weeke B. Diagnosis and immunotherapy of mould allergy. V. Clinical efficacy and side effects of immunotherapy with Cladosporium herbarum. Allergy. 1986;41(7):507-19.

210. Mirone C, Albert F, Tosi A, Mocchetti F, Mosca S, Giorgino M, et al. Efficacy and safety of subcutaneous immunotherapy with a biologically standardized extract of Ambrosia artemisiifolia pollen: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Clin Exp Allergy. 2004;34(9):1408-14.

211. Nouri-Aria KT, Pilette C, Jacobson MR, Watanabe H, Durham SR. IL-9 and c-Kit+ mast cells in allergic rhinitis during seasonal allergen exposure: effect of immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;116(1):73-9.

212. Nouri-Aria KT, Wachholz PA, Francis JN, Jacobson MR, Walker SM, Wilcock LK, et al. Grass pollen immunotherapy induces mucosal and peripheral IL-10 responses and blocking IgG activity. J Immunol. 2004;172(5):3252-9.

213. Ohman JL, Jr., Findlay SR, Leitermann KM. Immunotherapy in cat-induced asthma. Double-blind trial with evaluation of in vivo and in vitro responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1984;74(3 Pt 1):230-9.

214. Olsen OT, Larsen KR, Jacobsan L, Svendsen UG. A 1-year, placebo-controlled, double-blind house-dust-mite immunotherapy study in asthmatic adults. Allergy. 1997;52(8):853-9.

215. Ortolani C, Pastorello E, Moss RB, Hsu YP, Restuccia M, Joppolo G, et al. Grass pollen immunotherapy: a single year double-blind, placebo-controlled study in patients with grass pollen-induced asthma and rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1984;73(2):283-90.

216. Pichler CE, Marquardsen A, Sparholt S, Lowenstein H, Bircher A, Bischof M, et al. Specific immunotherapy with Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus and D. farinae results in decreased bronchial hyperreactivity. Allergy. 1997;52(3):274-83.

217. Reid MJ, Moss RB, Hsu YP, Kwasnicki JM, Commerford TM, Nelson BL. Seasonal asthma in northern California: allergic causes and efficacy of immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1986;78(4 Pt 1):590-600.

218. Roberts G, Hurley C, Turcanu V, Lack G. Grass pollen immunotherapy as an effective therapy for childhood seasonal allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;117(2):263-8.

219. Sin B, Misirligil Z, Aybay C, Gurbuz L, Imir T. Effect of allergen specific immunotherapy (IT) on natural killer cell activity (NK), IgE, IFN-gamma levels and clinical response in patients with allergic rhinitis and asthma. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 1996;6(6):341-7.

220. Sykora T, Tamele L, Zemanova M, Petras M. Efficacy and safety of specific allergen immunotherapy with standardized allergen H-Al depot (pollens). Cze Alergie 2004;6(3):170-8.

221. Valovirta E, Koivikko A, Vanto T, Viander M, Ingeman L. Immunotherapy in allergy to dog: a double-blind clinical study. Ann Allergy. 1984;53(1):85-8.

222. Varney VA, Edwards J, Tabbah K, Brewster H, Mavroleon G, Frew AJ. Clinical efficacy of specific immunotherapy to cat dander: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 1997;27(8):860-7.

223. Varney VA, Tabbah K, Mavroleon G, Frew AJ. Usefulness of specific immunotherapy in patients with severe perennial allergic rhinitis induced by house dust mite: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(8):1076-82.

224. Walker SM, Pajno GB, Lima MT, Wilson DR, Durham SR. Grass pollen immunotherapy for seasonal rhinitis and asthma: a randomized, controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001;107(1):87-93.

225. Wang H, Lin X, Hao C, Zhang C, Sun B, Zheng J, et al. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of house dust mite immunotherapy in Chinese asthmatic patients. Allergy. 2006;61(2):191-7.

226. Yukselen A, Kendirli SG, Yilmaz M, Altintas DU, Karakoc GB. Effect of one-year subcutaneous and sublingual immunotherapy on clinical and laboratory parameters in children with rhinitis and asthma: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, double-dummy study. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2012;157(3):288-98.

227. Pifferi M, Baldini G, Marrazzini G, Baldini M, Ragazzo V, Pietrobelli A, et al. Benefits of immunotherapy with a standardized Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus extract in asthmatic children: a three-year prospective study. Allergy. 2002;57(9):785-90.

228. Kilic M, Altintas DU, Yilmaz M, Bingol-Karakoc G, Burgut R, Guneser-Kendirli S. Evaluation of efficacy of immunotherapy in children with asthma monosensitized to Alternaria. Turk J Pediatr. 2011;53(3):285-94.

229. Lozano J, Cruz MJ, Piquer M, Giner MT, Plaza AM. Assessing the efficacy of immunotherapy with a glutaraldehyde-modified house dust mite extract in children by monitoring changes in clinical parameters and inflammatory markers in exhaled breath. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2014;165(2):140-7.

230. Lieberman P. The risk and management of anaphylaxis in the setting of immunotherapy. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2012;26(6):469-74.

231. Lin SY, Erekosima N, Suarez-Cuervo C, Ramanathan M, Kim JM, Ward D, et al. Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy for the Treatment of Allergic Rhinoconjunctivitis and/or Asthma: Comparative Effectiveness Review. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). Prepared by the Johns Hopkins University Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10061-I. 2013 Mar (Errata added May and August 2013). www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.

232. Gomez Vera J, Flores Sandoval G, Orea Solano M, Lopez Tiro J, Jimenez Saab N. [Safety and efficacy of specific sublingual immunotherapy in patients with asthma and allergy to Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2005;52(6):231-6.

233. Virchow JC, Backer V, Kuna P, Prieto L, Nolte H, Villesen HH, et al. Efficacy of a House Dust Mite Sublingual Allergen Immunotherapy Tablet in Adults With Allergic Asthma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2016;315(16):1715-25.

234. de Blay F, Kuna P, Prieto L, Ginko T, Seitzberg D, Riis B, et al. SQ HDM SLIT-tablet (ALK) in treatment of asthma--post hoc results from a randomised trial. Respir Med. 2014;108(10):1430-7.

235. Devillier P, Fadel R, de Beaumont O. House dust mite sublingual immunotherapy is safe in patients with mild-to-moderate, persistent asthma: a clinical trial. Allergy. 2016;71(2):249-57.

236. Marogna M, Braidi C, Bruno ME, Colombo C, Colombo F, Massolo A, et al. The contribution of sublingual immunotherapy to the achievement of control in birch-related mild persistent asthma: a real-life randomised trial. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2013;41(4):216-24.

237. Mosbech H, Canonica GW, Backer V, de Blay F, Klimek L, Broge L, et al. SQ house dust mite sublingually administered immunotherapy tablet (ALK) improves allergic rhinitis in patients with house dust mite allergic asthma and rhinitis symptoms. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2015;114(2):134-40.

238. Mosbech H, Deckelmann R, de Blay F, Pastorello EA, Trebas-Pietras E, Andres LP, et al. Standardized quality (SQ) house dust mite sublingual immunotherapy tablet (ALK) reduces inhaled corticosteroid use while maintaining asthma control: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014;134(3):568-75.e7.

239. Wang L, Yin J, Fadel R, Montagut A, de Beaumont O, Devillier P. House dust mite sublingual immunotherapy is safe and appears to be effective in moderate, persistent asthma. Allergy. 2014;69(9):1181-8.

240. Marogna M, Colombo F, Spadolini I, Massolo A, Berra D, Zanon P, et al. Randomized open comparison of montelukast and sublingual immunotherapy as add-on treatment in moderate persistent asthma due to birch pollen. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2010;20(2):146-52.

241. Marogna M, Spadolini I, Massolo A, Berra D, Zanon P, Chiodini E, et al. Long-term comparison of sublingual immunotherapy vs inhaled budesonide in patients with mild persistent asthma due to grass pollen. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2009;102(1):69-75.

242. Niu CK, Chen WY, Huang JL, Lue KH, Wang JY. Efficacy of sublingual immunotherapy with high-dose mite extracts in asthma: a multi-center, double-blind, randomized, and placebo-controlled study in Taiwan. Respir Med. 2006;100(8):1374-83.

243. Pham-Thi N, Scheinmann P, Fadel R, Combebias A, Andre C. Assessment of sublingual immunotherapy efficacy in children with house dust mite-induced allergic asthma optimally controlled by pharmacologic treatment and mite-avoidance measures. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2007;18(1):47-57.

244. Maloney J, Prenner BM, Bernstein DI, Lu S, Gawchik S, Berman G, et al. Safety of house dust mite sublingual immunotherapy standardized quality tablet in children allergic to house dust mites. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2016;116(1):59-65.

245. Mosges R, Graute V, Christ H, Sieber HJ, Wahn U, Niggemann B. Safety of ultra-rush titration of sublingual immunotherapy in asthmatic children with tree-pollen allergy. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2010;21(8):1135-8.

246. Shao J, Cui YX, Zheng YF, Peng HF, Zheng ZL, Chen JY, et al. Efficacy and safety of sublingual immunotherapy in children aged 3-13 years with allergic rhinitis. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2014;28(2):131-9.

247. Castro M, Rubin AS, Laviolette M, Fiterman J, De Andrade Lima M, Shah PL, et al. Effectiveness and safety of bronchial thermoplasty in the treatment of severe asthma: a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, sham-controlled clinical trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2010;181(2):116-24.

248. Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Niven RM, Corris PA, Siersted HC, et al. Asthma control during the year after bronchial thermoplasty. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(13):1327-37.

249. Pavord ID, Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Corris PA, Niven RM, et al. Safety and efficacy of bronchial thermoplasty in symptomatic, severe asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;176(12):1185-91.

250. Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Niven RM, Corris PA, Siersted HC, Olivenstein R, et al. Long-term (5 year) safety of bronchial thermoplasty: Asthma Intervention Research (AIR) trial. BMC Pulm Med. 2011;11:8.

251. Wechsler ME, Laviolette M, Rubin AS, Fiterman J, Lapa e Silva JR, Shah PL, et al. Bronchial thermoplasty: Long-term safety and effectiveness in patients with severe persistent asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013;132(6):1295-302.

252. Balu A, Ryan D, Niven R. Lung abscess as a complication of bronchial thermoplasty. J Asthma. 2015;52(7):740-2.

253. Facciolongo N, Menzella F, Lusuardi M, Piro R, Galeone C, Castagnetti C, et al. Recurrent lung atelectasis from fibrin plugs as a very early complication of bronchial thermoplasty: a case report. Multidiscip Respir Med. 2015;10(1):9.

254. Nguyen DV, Murin S. Bronchial Artery Pseudoaneurysm With Major Hemorrhage After Bronchial Thermoplasty. Chest. 2016;149(4):e95-7.

255. Pavord ID, Thomson NC, Niven RM, Corris PA, Chung KF, Cox G, et al. Safety of bronchial thermoplasty in patients with severe refractory asthma. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2013;111(5):402-7.

256. Cox G, Miller JD, McWilliams A, Fitzgerald JM, Lam S. Bronchial thermoplasty for asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2006;173(9):965-9.

257. Doeing DC, Husain AN, Naureckas ET, White SR, Hogarth DK. Bronchial thermoplasty failure in severe persistent asthma: a case report. J Asthma. 2013;50(7):799-801.

258. Doeing DC, Mahajan AK, White SR, Naureckas ET, Krishnan JA, Hogarth DK. Safety and feasibility of bronchial thermoplasty in asthma patients with very severe fixed airflow obstruction: a case series. J Asthma. 2013;50(2):215-8.

259. Funatsu A, Kobayashi K, Iikura M, Ishii S, Izumi S, Sugiyama H. A case of pulmonary cyst and pneumothorax after bronchial thermoplasty. Respirol Case Rep. 2018;6(2):e00286.

260. Han X, Zhang S, Zhao W, Wei D, Wang Y, Hogarth DK, et al. A successful bronchial thermoplasty procedure in a "very severe" asthma patient with rare complications: a case report. J Asthma. 2019;56(9):1004-7.

261. Mahajan AK, Hogarth DK. Bronchial thermoplasty: therapeutic success in severe asthma associated with persistent airflow obstruction. J Asthma. 2012;49(5):527-9.

262. Menzella F, Lusuardi M, Galeone C, Montanari G, Cavazza A, Facciolongo N. Heat-induced necrosis after bronchial thermoplasty: a new concern? Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol. 2018;14:25.

263. Qiu M, Lai Z, Wei S, Jiang Q, Xie J, Qiu R, et al. Bronchiectasis after bronchial thermoplasty. J Thorac Dis. 2018;10(10):E721-e6.

264. Takeuchi A, Kanemitsu Y, Takakuwa O, Ito K, Kitamura Y, Inoue Y, et al. A suspected case of inflammatory bronchial polyp induced by bronchial thermoplasty but resolved spontaneously. J Thorac Dis. 2018;10(9):E678-e81.

APPENDIX A

Key Differences from the Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma

For each of the topics and associated recommendations included in the Selected Updates 2020, this table provides a concise summary of the pertinent recommendations on the same topic that were included in *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* (EPR-3; 2007).[1] For additional information on these and other topics in EPR-3, please refer to the appropriate sections of each document. Fractional exhaled nitric oxide, long-acting muscarinic antagonists, and bronchial thermoplasty were not addressed in EPR-3 and are therefore not listed below.

Key Differences in Recommendations in the 2007 (EPR-3) and 2020 Asthma Guidelines, by Topic Area

TOPIC AREA	2007 GUIDELINE	2020 GUIDELINE
Allergen Mitigation	Patients who have asthma at any level of severity should reduce, if possible, exposure to allergens to which the patient is sensitized and exposed	Conditional recommendation against allergen mitigation interventions as part of routine asthma management in individuals with asthma who do not have sensitization to specific indoor allergens or who do not have symptoms related to exposure to specific indoor allergens **(Recommendation 5)**
	Patients who have asthma at any level of severity should know that effective allergen avoidance requires a multifaceted, comprehensive approach; individual steps alone are generally ineffective (Evidence A)	Conditional recommendation for a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention in individuals with asthma who are exposed and have symptoms related to exposure to identified indoor allergens, confirmed by history taking or allergy testing **(Recommendation 6)**
	Recommended cockroach control measures if the patient is sensitive to cockroaches and the home has an infestation	Conditional recommendation for the use of integrated pest management alone or as part of a multicomponent allergen-specific mitigation intervention in individuals with asthma who are exposed and have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to pests (cockroaches and rodents) **(Recommendation 7)**
	Recommended the following mite-control measures: ▪ Encase mattress in an allergen-impermeable cover ▪ Encase pillow in an allergen-impermeable cover or wash pillow weekly ▪ Wash sheets and blankets weekly in hot water	Conditional recommendation for impermeable pillow/mattress covers only as part of a multicomponent allergen mitigation intervention, not as a single-component intervention, in individuals with asthma who have sensitization or symptoms related to exposure to dust mites **(Recommendation 8)**

Key Differences in Recommendations in the 2007 (EPR-3) and 2020 Asthma Guidelines, by Topic Area (cont'd)

TOPIC AREA	2007 GUIDELINE	2020 GUIDELINE
ICS	Recommended following actions for managing acute exacerbations due to viral respiratory infections in children ages 0–4 years: ▪ For mild symptoms: SABA every 4–6 hours for 24 hours or longer with a physician consult ▪ For moderate to severe exacerbations, consider a short course of oral systemic steroids	Conditional recommendation for starting a short course of daily ICS at the onset of a respiratory tract infection with PRN SABA for quick-relief therapy in children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing triggered by respiratory tract infections and no wheezing between infections (Step 1) **(Recommendation 9)**
	Recommended daily low-dose ICS+PRN SABA for individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma (Step 2)	Conditional recommendation for either daily low-dose ICS and PRN SABA for quick-relief therapy or ICS and SABA used concomitantly PRN for individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma (Step 2) **(Recommendation 10)**
	Recommended daily medium-dose ICS + PRN SABA *or* low-dose ICS/LABA + PRN SABA for individuals ages 12 years and older with moderate persistent asthma (Step 3) Recommended daily medium-dose ICS/LABA + SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma (Step 4)	Conditional recommendation against a short-term increase in ICS dose (e.g., doubled dose) for increased symptoms or decreased peak flow in individuals ages 4 years and older with mild to moderate persistent asthma who are on daily ICS treatment and likely to be adherent to this therapy **(Recommendation 11)** Strong recommendation for ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to either higher-dose ICS as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy or same-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 4 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma (Step 3 for low-dose ICS and Step 4 for medium-dose ICS) **(Recommendation 12)** Conditional recommendation for ICS-formoterol in a single inhaler used as both daily controller and reliever therapy compared to higher-dose ICS-LABA as daily controller therapy and SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with moderate to severe persistent asthma (Step 4) **(Recommendation 13)**

Key Differences in Recommendations in the 2007 (EPR-3) and 2020 Asthma Guidelines, by Topic Area (cont'd)		
TOPIC AREA	**2007 GUIDELINE**	**2020 GUIDELINE**
Immunotherapy	Consider allergen immunotherapy for persistent asthma in the presence of symptoms and sensitization (one combined recommendation)	Conditional recommendation for use of SCIT as an adjunct treatment to standard pharmacotherapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with mild to moderate allergic asthma whose asthma is under control at the initiation, build-up, and maintenance phases of immunotherapy **(Recommendation 17)** Conditional recommendation against use of SLIT for asthma treatment in individuals with persistent allergic asthma **(Recommendation 18)**

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; PRN, as needed; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SCIT, subcutaneous immunotherapy; SLIT, sublingual immunotherapy.

Reference

[1]National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.

APPENDIX B

Evidence to Decision Tables

Introduction

The Expert Panel used the following Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review reports in developing the evidence to decision (EtD) tables. Section I of this report describes in detail the methods used by the Expert Panel to assess the evidence and to create these tables.

EtD Tables I–III:	The Clinical Utility of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO) in Asthma Management[1]
EtD Tables IV–XII:	Effectiveness of Indoor Allergen Mitigation in Management of Asthma[2]
EtD Tables XIII–XXV:	Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists for Asthma[3]
EtD Tables XXVI–XXVII:	The Role of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Asthma[4]
EtD Table XXVIII:	Effectiveness and Safety of Bronchial Thermoplasty in Management of Asthma[5]

Footnotes in all EtD tables provide detailed explanations about the Expert Panel's judgments. When the Expert Panel made a contextualized judgment for a specific outcome (and the judgment of the Expert Panel differed from the judgment made by the Evidence-Based Practice Center as reflected in the AHRQ systematic review report), the report uses the words, "The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for… ." Otherwise, the certainty of evidence and risk of bias ratings reflect the judgments from the published AHRQ systematic review reports, and these ratings are denoted by statements that begin with, "The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for… ."

References

1. Wang Z, Pianosi P, Keogh K, Zaiem F, Alsawas M, Alahdab F, et al. The Clinical Utility of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO) in Asthma Management. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 197. (Prepared by the Mayo Clinic Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00013-I). AHRQ Publication No.17(18)-EHC030-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2017. https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER197
2. Leas BF, D'Anci KE, Apter AJ, Bryant-Stephens T, Schoelles K, Umscheid C. Effectiveness of Indoor Allergen Reduction in Management of Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 201. (Prepared by the ECRI Institute–Penn Medicine Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-0005-I). AHRQ Publication No. 18-EHC002-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. February 2018. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER201
3. Sobieraj DM, Baker WL, Weeda ER, Nguyen E, Coleman CI, White CM, et al. Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists for Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 194. (Prepared by the University of Connecticut Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00012-I). AHRQ Publication No. 17(18)-EHC027-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. March 2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29741837. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER194
4. Lin SY, Azar A, Suarez-Cuervo C, Diette GB, Brigham E, Rice J, et al. The Role of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 196. (Prepared by the Johns Hopkins University Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No.290-2015-00006-I). AHRQ Publication No. 17(18)-EHC029-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. March 2018. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER196
5. D'Anci KE, Lynch MP, Leas BF, Apter AJ, Bryant-Stephens T, Kaczmarek JL, et al. Effectiveness and Safety of Bronchial Thermoplasty in Management of Asthma. Comparative Effective Review No. 202. (Prepared by the ECRI Institute–Penn Medicine Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00005-I). AHRQ Publication No. 18-EHC0003-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2017. https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER202

Evidence to Decision Table I — Diagnostic Accuracy of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Measurement in Asthma Management in Individuals Ages 5 Years and Older

Background

The Expert Panel recognizes that there is no gold standard for the diagnosis of asthma. Proper diagnosis depends on the amalgam of clinical findings, history, objective measures, and clinical course over time. The choice of assessment methods must take into account test availability, cost, and patient-specific factors. This table summarizes the evidence on FeNO measurement in individuals (children and adults) with symptoms suggestive of asthma (e.g., wheezing or coughing).
FeNO measurement is an add-on test that is part of the workup and evaluation for asthma, with a cutoff value less than 20 ppb.
This evidence addresses Key Question 1a in the systematic review and Question 2.1 in Section II of this report: What is the diagnostic accuracy of fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) measurement(s) for making the diagnosis of asthma in individuals ages 5 years and older?

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	When the test is performed in a population with a high pretest probability of asthma (assumed prevalence of 60%), of 1,000 patients who are assessed with FeNO as an add-on test: ▪ TP rate: 474 (95% CI, 426 to 516) individuals will be correctly diagnosed as having asthma. ▪ TN rate: 288 (95% CI, 236 to 324) individuals will be correctly diagnosed as not having asthma. ▪ FP rate: 112 (95% CI, 76 to 164) individuals will be incorrectly diagnosed as having asthma. ▪ FN rate: 126 (95% CI, 84 to 174) individuals will be incorrectly diagnosed as not having asthma.	Individuals who are correctly diagnosed as having asthma (TP result) will benefit from timely treatment. Individuals who are correctly diagnosed as not having asthma (TN result) may be evaluated for other conditions that might contribute to their symptoms.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	There is no reported evidence of direct harms from FeNO testing. If the test is performed in a population with a high pretest probability of asthma (assumed prevalence of 60%), of 1,000 patients assessed with FeNO as an add-on test: ▪ TP rate: 474 (95% CI, 426 to 516) individuals will be correctly diagnosed as having asthma. ▪ TN rate: 288 (95% CI, 236 to 324) individuals will be correctly diagnosed as not having asthma. ▪ FP rate: 112 (95% CI, 76 to 164) individuals will be incorrectly diagnosed as having asthma. ▪ FN rate: 126 (95% CI, 84 to 174) individuals will be incorrectly diagnosed as not having asthma.	Individuals who are incorrectly diagnosed as having asthma (FP result) may experience labeling bias or harm from undergoing treatment with medications (and from their side effects and costs). This unnecessary treatment could lead to a delay in the diagnosis of one or more other conditions that might cause the symptoms being evaluated. Individuals who are incorrectly diagnosed as not having asthma (FN result) may undergo delays in receiving timely treatment and have more exacerbations, worsening symptoms, or a reduced quality of life. See tree diagrams at the end of this set of EtD tables for details.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Moderate		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	No research evidence was found on the variability in values of individuals with asthma. The Expert Panel's judgment is that patient values may vary widely with respect to the outcomes and burdens of FeNO testing, including costs and access.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Favors the intervention		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Little research has been done on this topic. The Expert Panel's judgment is that the intervention would be acceptable to most individuals with asthma because of the ease of undergoing this test.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Few, if any, studies of FeNO testing have been done in primary care settings. FeNO equipment and cost per test may limit the test's use. The use of FeNO testing in many specialists' offices suggests that testing in these settings is feasible and is already conducted in practice.	After a review of the costs and logistics of testing, the opinion of the Expert Panel is that FeNO testing would have limited use in primary care. However, it might be used more frequently in the collaborative care models of some health care systems.

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	Evidence is limited on the impact of FeNO testing on health equity. If FeNO testing is used in specialty settings only and coverage or access to specialty care is limited (e.g., because Medicaid does not cover this care), access to this test may not be equal. Whether individuals with asthma have access to FeNO testing may depend on whether the individual's health care insurance plan covers FeNO testing.	Guidelines can influence insurance coverage decisions, and the clinical policies of insurers and federal and state agencies should be based on the evidence for FeNO testing and ensure access to appropriate asthma diagnostic and monitoring services.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; EtD, evidence to decision; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; false-negative, FN; false-positive, FP; true-negative, TN; true-positive, TP.

Evidence Summary: Use of Add-on Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Measurement Testing to Diagnose Asthma in Individuals Ages 5 Years and Older (at a Cutoff Level of 20 ppb)

Test	Per 1,000 individuals tested (95% CI)[a]		Number of participants (number of studies)[b]	Certainty of the evidence (using GRADE)	Comments
	Assumed prevalence of 60%	Assumed prevalence of 80%			
True-positive results	474 (426 to 516)	632 (568 to 688)	4,129 (21)	Moderate[c]	These individuals would be correctly diagnosed with asthma and would receive necessary and timely treatment.
False-negative results	126 (84 to 174)	168 (112 to 232)			These individuals would not receive timely treatment, and the lack of timely treatment could lead to more exacerbations, worsening symptoms, and a reduction in quality of life in the short term.
True-negative results	288 (236 to 324)	144 (118 to 162)	4,129 (21)	Moderate[c]	These individuals would be correctly diagnosed as not having asthma and could then undergo testing or evaluation for other suspected diagnoses.
False-positive results	112 (76 to 164)	56 (38 to 82)			These individuals would be incorrectly diagnosed as having asthma and would start taking medications, which could be associated with burdens, adverse effects, and costs. A false-positive test result could also lead to delays in receiving the correct diagnosis.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The pooled sensitivity was 0.79 (95% CI, 0.71 to 0.86), and the pooled specificity was 0.72 (95% CI, 0.59 to 0.81). All 21 studies were observational (total N = 4,129); some studies used a diagnosis gold standard of clinical diagnosis only, positive bronchial challenge testing only, or a combination of clinical diagnosis, bronchial challenge, and/or bronchodilator response.

b. The Expert Panel used two estimates of asthma prevalence rates, 60% and 80%, in the population for which add-on FeNO testing was used for diagnosis. These estimates came from clinical experts in a specialty setting who routinely perform diagnostic FeNO testing in individuals referred from primary care practices.

c. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated the certainty of evidence down to moderate for risk of bias because the extent of bias was unclear or high in half of the individual studies.

Evidence Summary: FeNO test characteristics at a cutoff level of less than 20 ppb (subgroup analyses)

Population	Reference test	Number of studies	Sensitivity (95% CI)	Specificity (95% CI)	Certainty of evidence
Healthy and symptomatic individuals	All available studies regardless of reference test	21 observational studies[1-21]	0.79 (0.71 to 0.86)	0.72 (0.59 to 0.81)	Moderate
Symptomatic individuals without a known diagnosis of asthma	All available studies regardless of reference test	9 studies[a]	0.73 (0.60 to 0.83)	0.62 (0.45 to 0.77)	Not reported
Nonsmokers	All available studies regardless of reference test	17 studies[a]	0.70 (0.61 to 0.78)	0.80 (0.74 to 0.85)	Not reported
Individuals with asthma not previously treated with corticosteroids	All available studies regardless of reference test	6 studies[a]	0.79 (0.67 to 0.87)	0.77 (0.56 to 0.90)	Not reported
Individuals with asthma and atopy	All available studies regardless of reference test	4 studies[a]	0.63 (0.43 to 0.80)	0.79 (0.65 to 0.89)	Not reported

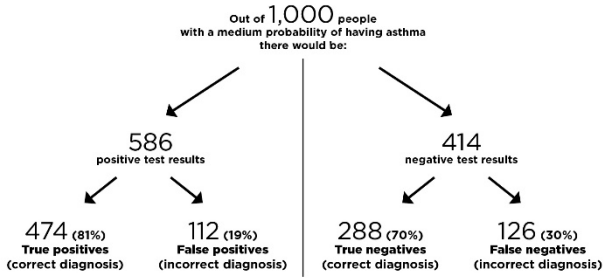
Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Publications not included in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report.

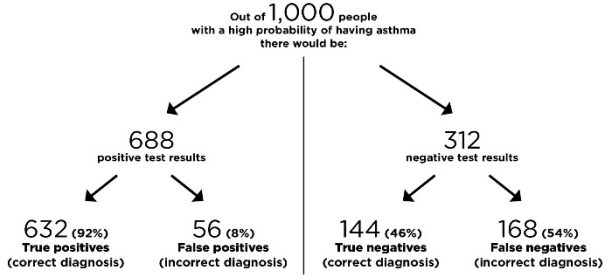
FeNO Diagnostic Accuracy With a **60%** Pretest Probability of Asthma

Pretest Probability of having asthma	Post-test Probability of a person having asthma with test results: with POSITIVE test result	Post-test Probability of a person having asthma with test results: with NEGATIVE test result	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
60% of the people in this risk group have asthma	81% of people with a positive test result have asthma (95% CI: 72% to 87%)	30% of people with a negative test result have asthma (95% CI: 21% to 42%)	Moderate



FeNO Diagnostic Accuracy With an **80%** Pretest Probability of Asthma

Pretest Probability of having asthma	Post-test Probability of a person having asthma with test results: with POSITIVE test result	Post-test Probability of a person having asthma with test results: with NEGATIVE test result	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
80% of the people in this risk group have asthma	92% of people with a positive test result have asthma (95% CI: 87% to 95%)	54% of people with a negative test result have asthma (95% CI: 41% to 66%)	Moderate



Harms: There were no reported direct harms from FeNO testing.

New evidence

Yes.[22,23]

References

1. Arora R, Thornblade CE, Dauby PA, Flanagan JW, Bush AC, Hagan LL. Exhaled nitric oxide levels in military recruits with new onset asthma. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2006;27(6):493-8.
2. Avital A, Uwyyed K, Berkman N, Godfrey S, Bar-Yishay E, Springer C. Exhaled nitric oxide and asthma in young children. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2001;32(4):308-13.
3. Berkman N, Avital A, Breuer R, Bardach E, Springer C, Godfrey S. Exhaled nitric oxide in the diagnosis of asthma: comparison with bronchial provocation tests. Thorax. 2005;60(5):383-8.
4. Berlyne GS, Parameswaran K, Kamada D, Efthimiadis A, Hargreave FE. A comparison of exhaled nitric oxide and induced sputum as markers of airway inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2000;106(4):638-44.
5. Bommarito L, Migliore E, Bugiani M, Heffler E, Guida G, Bucca C, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in a population sample of adults. Respiration. 2008;75(4):386-92.
6. Deykin A, Massaro AF, Drazen JM, Israel E. Exhaled nitric oxide as a diagnostic test for asthma: online versus offline techniques and effect of flow rate. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2002;165(12):1597-601.
7. Dupont LJ, Demedts MG, Verleden GM. Prospective evaluation of the validity of exhaled nitric oxide for the diagnosis of asthma. Chest. 2003;123(3):751-6.
8. Florentin A, Acouetey DS, Remen T, Penven E, Thaon I, Zmirou-Navier D, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide and screening for occupational asthma in two at-risk sectors: bakery and hairdressing. Int J Tuberc Lung Dis. 2014;18(6):744-50.
9. Grzelewski T, Witkowski K, Makandjou-Ola E, Grzelewska A, Majak P, Jerzynska J, et al. Diagnostic value of lung function parameters and FeNO for asthma in schoolchildren in large, real-life population. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014;49(7):632-40.
10. Heffler E, Guida G, Marsico P, Bergia R, Bommarito L, Ferrero N, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide as a diagnostic test for asthma in rhinitic patients with asthmatic symptoms. Respir Med. 2006;100(11):1981-7.
11. Henriksen AH, Lingaas-Holmen T, Sue-Chu M, Bjermer L. Combined use of exhaled nitric oxide and airway hyperresponsiveness in characterizing asthma in a large population survey. Eur Respir J. 2000;15(5):849-55.
12. Kostikas K, Papaioannou AI, Tanou K, Koutsokera A, Papala M, Gourgoulianis KI. Portable exhaled nitric oxide as a screening tool for asthma in young adults during pollen season. Chest. 2008;133(4):906-13.
13. Malinovschi A, Backer V, Harving H, Porsbjerg C. The value of exhaled nitric oxide to identify asthma in smoking patients with asthma-like symptoms. Respir Med. 2012;106(6):794-801.
14. Matsunaga K, Hirano T, Akamatsu K, Koarai A, Sugiura H, Minakata Y, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide cutoff values for asthma diagnosis according to rhinitis and smoking status in Japanese subjects. Allergol Int. 2011;60(3):331-7.
15. Menzies D, Nair A, Lipworth BJ. Portable exhaled nitric oxide measurement: Comparison with the "gold standard" technique. Chest. 2007;131(2):410-4.
16. Perez Tarazona S, Martinez Camacho RM, Alfonso Diego J, Escolano Serrano S, Talens Gandia J. [Diagnostic value of exhaled nitric oxide measurement in mild asthma]. An Pediatr (Barc). 2011;75(5):320-8.

17. Ramser M, Hammer J, Amacher A, Trachsel D. The value of exhaled nitric oxide in predicting bronchial hyperresponsiveness in children. J Asthma. 2008;45(3):191-5.

18. Sachs-Olsen C, Lodrup Carlsen KC, Mowinckel P, Haland G, Devulapalli CS, Munthe-Kaas MC, et al. Diagnostic value of exhaled nitric oxide in childhood asthma and allergy. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2010;21(1 Pt 2):e213-21.

19. Schneider A, Tilemann L, Schermer T, Gindner L, Laux G, Szecsenyi J, et al. Diagnosing asthma in general practice with portable exhaled nitric oxide measurement--results of a prospective diagnostic study: FENO < or = 16 ppb better than FENO < or =12 ppb to rule out mild and moderate to severe asthma [added]. Respir Res. 2009;10:15.

20. Sivan Y, Gadish T, Fireman E, Soferman R. The use of exhaled nitric oxide in the diagnosis of asthma in school children. J Pediatr. 2009;155(2):211-6.

21. UB Nayak, Morakhia, et al. A study of fraction of exhaled nitric oxide levels as a diagnostic marker in patients with bronchial asthma.? Indian Academy of Clinical Medicine. 2013;14(2):123-7.

22. Beretta C, Rifflart C, Evrard G, Jamart J, Thimpont J, Vandenplas O. Assessment of eosinophilic airway inflammation as a contribution to the diagnosis of occupational asthma. Allergy. 2018;73(1):206-13.

23. Martins C, Silva D, Severo M, Rufo J, Paciencia I, Madureira J, et al. Spirometry-adjusted fraction of exhaled nitric oxide increases accuracy for assessment of asthma control in children. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017;28(8):754-62.

Evidence to Decision Table II — Asthma Management Strategy That Includes Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Testing vs. Usual or Standard Care That Does Not Include This Testing

Background

This table compares an asthma management strategy that includes FeNO testing with usual or standard care that does not include FeNO testing. The FeNO-based asthma management strategies in the literature used FeNO measurements in conjunction with other assessments (e.g., forced expiratory volume in 1 second, symptom frequency, Asthma Control Test, or Asthma Control Questionnaire scores) and used beta-agonist treatment to adjust therapy. Because of this heterogeneity in approach, the Expert Panel could not identify a FeNO-based asthma management strategy that is clearly superior to other management strategies. In addition, no established FeNO cutpoints are available for choosing, monitoring, or adjusting anti-inflammatory therapies.
This evidence addresses Key Questions 1c and 1d in the systematic review and Questions 2.2 and 2.3 in Section II of this report:

- 1c and 2.2: What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to select medication options (including corticosteroids) for individuals ages 5 years and older?
- 1d and 2.3: What is the clinical utility of FeNO measurements to monitor response to treatment in individuals ages 5 years and older?

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	FeNO-based strategies reduced exacerbations based on 6 randomized controlled trials in 1,536 adults with asthma. However, the strategies had no impact on quality of life or asthma control.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	We could find no reports of direct harms from FeNO testing.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	No research evidence is available on the variability in the values of individuals with asthma. In the Expert Panel's judgment, there is possibly important variability in values because some individuals with asthma may value quality of life or asthma control more than exacerbations. These values could vary by race or ethnicity and by asthma severity. As a result of these different values, different individuals with asthma might make different choices about an asthma intervention. Also, the burden of FeNO testing might differ because of variations in costs and access for different individuals with asthma.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Favors the intervention	The direct harms of FeNO testing are trivial.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Little research has been reported on asthma management strategies that include FeNO testing.	The Expert Panel believes that the intervention would be acceptable to many individuals with asthma because of the ease of FeNO testing and the benefits of preventing exacerbations.

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Few, if any studies, of FeNO testing have been conducted in primary care settings. The costs of FeNO equipment and FeNO tests may limit the test's use.	The existing use of FeNO in many specialists' offices suggests that testing in these settings is feasible and already done in practice. After a review of the costs and logistics of FeNO testing, the opinion of the Expert Panel is that the intervention would have limited use in primary care settings, although its use might be more common in the collaborative care models of some health care systems.

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	Evidence is limited on the impact of FeNO testing on health equity. If FeNO testing is used in the specialty setting only and coverage or access to specialty care is limited (e.g., by Medicaid policies), access may not be equitable. Whether FeNO testing is available to all individuals who might benefit from it depends on the coverage of this test by various health care insurance policies.	Guidelines can influence insurance coverage decisions, and the clinical policies of insurers and federal and state agencies should be based on the evidence on FeNO testing and ensure access to appropriate asthma diagnostic and monitoring services.

Abbreviations: FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide.

Evidence Summary: Asthma Management Strategy That Includes Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Testing vs. Usual or Standard Care That Does Not Include This Testing

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with usual or standard care without FeNO testing	Risk difference or mean difference for management strategy with FeNO testing
RATES OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOMES)					
Requiring hospitalization Follow-up: 16.8 to 52 weeks	1,598 adults and children (9 RCTs)[1-9]	Low[a]	**OR: 0.70** (0.32 to 1.55)	29/788 (3.7%)	**Favors intervention** 20/810 (2.5%) 11 fewer per 1,000 (from 25 fewer to 19 more)
Requiring systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 16.8 to 70 weeks	1,664 adults and children (10 RCTs)[1-3,5,7-12]	Moderate[a]	**OR: 0.67** (0.51 to 0.90)	205/828 (24.8%)	**Favors intervention** 156/836 (18.7%) 67 fewer per 1,000 (from 104 fewer to 19 fewer)
Number of individuals with asthma (adults) with at least one event Follow-up: 17 to 70 weeks	1,536 adults (6 RCTs)[5-8,12,13]	High	**OR: 0.62** (0.45 to 0.86)	170/769 (22.1)	**Favors intervention** 132/767 (17.2%) 111 fewer per 1,000
Number of individuals with asthma (children) with at least one event Follow-up: 17 to 70 weeks	733 children(7 RCTs)[1-4,9-11]	High	**OR: 0.50** (0.31 to 0.82)	Not available[b]	**Favors intervention** 116 fewer per 1,000
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
ACT (MID: ≥3.0) Follow-up: 17 to 70 weeks	1,431 adults and children (6 RCTs)[5-9,14]	Low[c]		**No difference** MD: –0.07 (from 0.21 lower to 0.05 higher)	

Evidence Summary: Asthma Management Strategy That Includes Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Testing vs. Usual or Standard Care That Does Not Include This Testing

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with usual or standard care without FeNO testing	Risk difference or mean difference for management strategy with FeNO testing
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ (MID: ≥0.5) Follow-up: 28 to 52 weeks	621 adults (2 RCTs)[13,14]	Low[a]		MD: 0.00 (from 0.64 lower to 0.64 higher)	
PACQLQ (MID: ≥0.5) Follow-up: 28 to 52 weeks	380 children (3 RCTs)[1,3,9]	Low[a]		MD: 0.00 (from 0.64 lower to 0.64 higher) MD: 0.09 (from 0.28 lower to 0.47 higher)	

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; OR, odds ratio; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval crosses the threshold of clinical significance or because the boundaries of the confidence interval included benefit and harm.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report did not provide the data for the event rates for exacerbations from the seven RCTs in children.

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.[15]

Harms: There were no reported direct harms from FeNO testing.

New evidence

Yes. [16]

References

1. de Jongste JC, Carraro S, Hop WC, Baraldi E. Daily telemonitoring of exhaled nitric oxide and symptoms in the treatment of childhood asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;179(2):93-7.
2. Peirsman EJ, Carvelli TJ, Hage PY, Hanssens LS, Pattyn L, Raes MM, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in childhood allergic asthma management: a randomised controlled trial. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2014;49(7):624-31.
3. Petsky HL, Li AM, Au CT, Kynaston JA, Turner C, Chang AB. Management based on exhaled nitric oxide levels adjusted for atopy reduces asthma exacerbations in children: A dual centre randomized controlled trial. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2015;50(6):535-43.
4. Pike K, Selby A, Price S, Warner J, Connett G, Legg J, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide monitoring does not reduce exacerbation frequency or inhaled corticosteroid dose in paediatric asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Clin Respir J. 2013;7(2):204-13.
5. Powell H, Murphy VE, Taylor DR, Hensley MJ, McCaffery K, Giles W, et al. Management of asthma in pregnancy guided by measurement of fraction of exhaled nitric oxide: a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;378(9795):983-90.
6. Shaw DE, Berry MA, Thomas M, Green RH, Brightling CE, Wardlaw AJ, et al. The use of exhaled nitric oxide to guide asthma management: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;176(3):231-7.
7. Syk J, Malinovschi A, Johansson G, Unden AL, Andreasson A, Lekander M, et al. Anti-inflammatory treatment of atopic asthma guided by exhaled nitric oxide: a randomized, controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2013;1(6):639-48.e1-8.
8. Szefler SJ, Mitchell H, Sorkness CA, Gergen PJ, O'Connor GT, Morgan WJ, et al. Management of asthma based on exhaled nitric oxide in addition to guideline-based treatment for inner-city adolescents and young adults: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2008;372(9643):1065-72.
9. Voorend-van Bergen S, Vaessen-Verberne AA, Brackel HJ, Landstra AM, van den Berg NJ, Hop WC, et al. Monitoring strategies in children with asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2015;70(6):543-50.
10. Fritsch M, Uxa S, Horak F, Jr., Putschoegl B, Dehlink E, Szepfalusi Z, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide in the management of childhood asthma: a prospective 6-months study. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2006;41(9):855-62.
11. Pijnenburg MW, Bakker EM, Hop WC, De Jongste JC. Titrating steroids on exhaled nitric oxide in children with asthma: a randomized controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;172(7):831-6.
12. Smith AD, Cowan JO, Brassett KP, Filsell S, McLachlan C, Monti-Sheehan G, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide: a predictor of steroid response. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;172(4):453-9.
13. Honkoop PJ, Loijmans RJ, Termeer EH, Snoeck-Stroband JB, van den Hout WB, Bakker MJ, et al. Symptom- and fraction of exhaled nitric oxide-driven strategies for asthma control: A cluster-randomized trial in primary care. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015;135(3):682-8.e11.
14. Calhoun WJ, Ameredes BT, King TS, Icitovic N, Bleecker ER, Castro M, et al. Comparison of physician-, biomarker-, and symptom-based strategies for adjustment of inhaled corticosteroid therapy in adults with asthma: the BASALT randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2012;308(10):987-97.

15. Wang Z, Pianosi P, Keogh K, Zaiem F, Alsawas M, Alahdab F, et al. The Clinical Utility of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide (FeNO) in Asthma Management. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 197. (Prepared by the Mayo Clinic Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2015-00013-I). AHRQ Publication No.17(18)-EHC030-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2017. https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER197

16. Garg Y, Kakria N, Katoch CDS, Bhattacharyya D. Exhaled nitric oxide as a guiding tool for bronchial asthma: a randomised controlled trial. Armed Forces Medical Journal, India. 2018

Evidence to Decision Table III — Diagnostic Accuracy of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Measurement in Predicting Future Development of Asthma in Individuals Ages 5 Years and Older

Background

This table addresses the diagnostic accuracy of FeNO measurement in predicting the future development of asthma in children ages 0–4 years. The table addresses Key Question 1e in the systematic review and Question 2.5 in Section II of this report: In children ages 0–4 years with recurrent wheezing, how accurate is FeNO testing in predicting the future development of asthma at ages 5 and above?
The Expert Panel defines "recurrent wheezing" as clinically significant periods of bronchial or respiratory tract wheezing that is reversible or fits the clinical picture of bronchospasm on the basis of clinical history and a physical examination. The Expert Panel considered prediction probabilities of less than 60% to be not clinically useful.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Don't know	The certainty of evidence is very low that a high FeNO level is associated with a future diagnosis of asthma. Evidence is limited to show that such a prediction leads to better outcomes that are important to individuals with asthma.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	The FeNO test has no reported direct harms. The Expert Panel was concerned, however, that being labeled as having asthma may lead to undesirable effects, including labeling bias; exclusion from sports or other activities; and a lower threshold for treatments, such as inhaled corticosteroids (which may be harmful in children).	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Very low	Nine studies addressed the ability of FeNO measures in children younger than 5 years to predict the subsequent development of asthma after age 5 years. All of these studies were correlational; six were nonrandomized longitudinal studies, and three were cross-sectional studies. Only three studies specifically examined the ability of FeNO testing to predict a future diagnosis of asthma; the remaining studies assessed the ability of FeNO testing to predict future wheezing or a positive Asthma Predictive Index score.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	No research has assessed how different individuals with asthma and their families value different outcomes. In the Expert Panel's judgment, these values might vary greatly, and some individuals with asthma may value quality of life or asthma control more than exacerbations. Therefore, different individuals with asthma are likely to make different choices about the intervention. Also, the burden of FeNO testing could vary because of differences in costs and access for different individuals with asthma. Different parents might also feel differently about knowing that their child is or is not likely to develop asthma in the future.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	The evidence does not favor the intervention because its undesirable effects outweigh its desirable effects. However, no comparison intervention has been studied.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Little research has been conducted on the acceptability of FeNO testing to predict a future asthma diagnosis, and especially on the acceptability of testing in children ages 0–4.	Given the overall safety of the test, FeNO measurement is likely to be acceptable to some parents if it is sufficiently accurate and its findings are sufficiently actionable.

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Few, if any studies, of FeNO testing have been conducted in primary care settings. The costs of FeNO equipment and FeNO tests may limit the test's use.	The current use of FeNO measurement in many specialists' offices suggests that testing in these settings is feasible and already done in practice. After reviewing the costs and logistics of FeNO testing, the Expert Panel concluded that the intervention would have limited use in primary care settings, although its use might be more common in the collaborative care models of some health care systems. FeNO measurement in very young children is more likely to be feasible when offline methods are used, according to the standards of the American Thoracic Society and European Respiratory Society.[1]

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	Evidence is limited on the impact of FeNO testing on health equity.	If FeNO testing is used in the specialty setting only and coverage or access to specialty care is limited (e.g., by Medicaid policies), access may not be equitable. However, whether FeNO testing is available to all individuals who might benefit from it depends on the coverage of this test by various health care insurance policies. Guidelines can influence insurance coverage decisions, and the clinical policies of insurers and federal and state agencies should be based on the evidence on FeNO testing and ensure access to appropriate asthma diagnostic and monitoring services.

Abbreviations: FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide.

Evidence Summary: Diagnostic Accuracy of Fractional Exhaled Nitric Oxide Measurement in Children Ages 0–4 years in Predicting Future Development of Asthma at Ages 5 Years and Older

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)
Diagnosis of asthma and/or wheezing	592 infants and children (3 observational studies)	Very low[a]		Study 1: In children ages 3–4 years with symptoms suggesting asthma (N = 306), FeNO test results predicted a physician diagnosis of asthma at age 7 and wheezing at 8 years (OR in models ranged from 2.0 to 3.0).[2] Study 2: Infants with a mean age of 11 months (N = 116) with eczema and a high FeNO level had a greater risk of developing asthma at age 5. For each 1 ppb, the OR was 1.13 (95% CI, 1.01 to 1.26).[3] Study 3: In children (N = 170) ages 2–4 years with recurrent wheezing, neither FeNO levels nor changes in FeNO levels after 8 weeks of ICS therapy predicted asthma diagnosis at age 6 (diagnosis was verified by two pediatric pulmonologists). The OR was 1.02 (95% CI, 0.98 to 1.05) for FeNO levels and 1.01 (95% CI, 0.99 to 1.04) for changes in FeNO levels.[4]

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; FeNO, fractional exhaled nitric oxide; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; OR, odds ratio.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias (because of observational studies) and inconsistency.

Harms: There were no reported direct harms from FeNO testing.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Dweik RA, Boggs PB, Erzurum SC, Irvin CG, Leigh MW, Lundberg JO, et al. An official ATS clinical practice guideline: interpretation of exhaled nitric oxide levels (FENO) for clinical applications. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2011;184(5):602-15.
2. Caudri D, Wijga AH, Hoekstra MO, Kerkhof M, Koppelman GH, Brunekreef B, et al. Prediction of asthma in symptomatic preschool children using exhaled nitric oxide, Rint and specific IgE. Thorax. 2010;65(9):801-7.
3. Chang D, Yao W, Tiller CJ, Kisling J, Slaven JE, Yu Z, et al. Exhaled nitric oxide during infancy as a risk factor for asthma and airway hyperreactivity. Eur Respir J. 2015;45(1):98-106.
4. Klaassen EM, van de Kant KD, Jobsis Q, Hovig ST, van Schayck CP, Rijkers GT, et al. Symptoms, but not a biomarker response to inhaled corticosteroids, predict asthma in preschool children with recurrent wheeze. Mediators Inflamm. 2012;2012:162571.

Evidence to Decision Table IV — Acaricide (with or without Other Interventions) Versus Placebo or Other Mite-Mitigation Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens have been associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. These allergens include animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	For single-component interventions, no studies have provided data on exacerbations or asthma control; quality of life and asthma symptoms did not differ between individuals in acaricide-treated and placebo environments. For multicomponent interventions, two studies had inconclusive results on exacerbations and found no differences in asthma symptoms between the acaricide and placebo groups. These study reports did not provide data on asthma control or quality of life.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Don't know	Study reports did not provide data on harms. Theoretically, harms could be associated with acaricide because it is a chemical.	Users are likely to incur out-of-pocket expenses.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Very low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	Individuals with asthma might be averse to using chemicals (as well as to paying for acaricide out of pocket) for an intervention lacking clear benefits. However, some individuals with asthma might want to use the intervention.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Acceptability may vary by stakeholder.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Do-it-yourself kits are available.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		

Evidence Summary: Single-Component Acaricide Interventions vs. Placebo for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Undefined scale Follow-up: 26 weeks	30 (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[b,c]	—	**Inconclusive** The study found no between-group difference. The study report shows data graphically and does not provide an estimation of variability (N = 17 for placebo, N = 13 for acaricide).
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Parent and physician rating of asthma severity, disruption of daily activity, and frequency of wheezing[a] Undefined scale Follow-up: 26 weeks	35 (1 RCT)[2]	Very low[c,d]	—	**Inconclusive** Both parent and physician ratings of severity and disruption of daily activity improved, but the results showed no difference in frequency of wheezing (N = 18 for placebo, N = 17 for acaricide).
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use)				**Not reported**

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Expert Panel reviewed the studies that measured asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales. One study showed no differences between the acaricide and control groups in both parent and physician ratings of asthma severity and disruption of daily activity, or in the frequency of wheezing.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the study by Bahir (1997) had a high attrition rate and unclear sequence generation/allocation concealment.

c. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision, in part because of very small samples.

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Geller-Bernstein (1995) study had a high attrition rate and unclear sequence generation/allocation concealment.

Evidence Summary: Single-Component Acaricide Interventions Versus Placebo or Other Mite-Mitigation Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report found no data on *important* or *critical* outcomes

Evidence Summary: Multicomponent Interventions that Include Acaricide vs. Placebo for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits or hospitalizations Follow-up: 16 to 52 weeks	204 (2 RCTs)[3,4]	Very low[a,b]	—	**Inconclusive** One RCT[4] of 44 mixed-population participants found no difference in numbers of ED visits or hospitalizations. A second RCT[3] in 160 mixed-population participants had no between-group comparison. This study showed that the number of hospitalizations declined significantly in the intervention group.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Frequency of symptoms[c] Follow-up: 20 to 52 weeks	306 (4 RCTs)[4-7]	High	—	**No difference** Two RCTs[6,7] in 192 adults, one RCT[4] in 44 mixed-population participants, and one RCT[5] in 70 children found no differences in frequency of symptoms.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (use of bronchodilator or any asthma medication) Follow-up: 24 weeks	70 (1 RCT)[5]	Low[b]	—	**Inconclusive** One RCT in 70 children showed significantly less use of bronchodilators or any asthma medication.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

b. The AHRQ systematic review report noted substantial imprecision in the evidence for this outcome.

c. The Expert Panel reviewed studies with data on asthma symptoms that were measured using various nonvalidated symptom scales. Two studies with data on asthma symptom frequency showed no differences between groups.

Harms: No adverse events were reported.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Bahir A, Goldberg A, Mekori YA, Confino-Cohen R, Morag H, Rosen Y, et al. Continuous avoidance measures with or without acaricide in dust mite-allergic asthmatic children. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 1997;78(5):506-12.
2. Geller-Bernstein C, Pibourdin JM, Dornelas A, Fondarai J. Efficacy of the acaricide: acardust for the prevention of asthma and rhinitis due to dust mite allergy, in children. Allerg Immunol (Paris). 1995;27(5):147-54.
3. El-Ghitany EM, Abd El-Salam MM. Environmental intervention for house dust mite control in childhood bronchial asthma. Environ Health Prev Med. 2012;17(5):377-84.
4. Shapiro GG, Wighton TG, Chinn T, Zuckrman J, Eliassen AH, Picciano JF, et al. House dust mite avoidance for children with asthma in homes of low-income families. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1999;103(6):1069-74.
5. Carswell F, Birmingham K, Oliver J, Crewes A, Weeks J. The respiratory effects of reduction of mite allergen in the bedrooms of asthmatic children—a double-blind controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 1996;26(4):386-96.
6. Cloosterman SG, Schermer TR, Bijl-Hofland ID, Van Der Heide S, Brunekreef B, Van Den Elshout FJ, et al. Effects of house dust mite avoidance measures on Der p 1 concentrations and clinical condition of mild adult house dust mite-allergic asthmatic patients, using no inhaled steroids. Clin Exp Allergy. 1999;29(10):1336-46.
7. Marks GB, Tovey ER, Green W, Shearer M, Salome CM, Woolcock AJ. House dust mite allergen avoidance: a randomized controlled trial of surface chemical treatment and encasement of bedding. Clin Exp Allergy. 1994;24(11):1078-83.

Evidence to Decision Table V — Pillow and Mattress Cover Interventions vs. No Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	When pillow and mattress covers are used alone, they do not reduce the number of exacerbations or improve asthma control or quality of life (in comparison with different comparators). As part of a multicomponent intervention, pillow and mattress covers make no difference or their effects on critical outcomes are inconclusive; however, the findings for asthma symptoms support the intervention as having a small benefit.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	In most studies, no undesirable effects were identified. Cost and reduced comfort could be undesirable effects, but none of the studies examined these outcomes.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	For single-component interventions, moderate certainty of evidence shows that pillow and mattress covers are not beneficial. However, when used as part of a multicomponent intervention, the small benefits of pillow and mattress covers have moderate certainty of evidence.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability		

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Because the intervention is associated with minimal harm, most stakeholders are likely to find it acceptable.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact		

Evidence Summary: Impermeable Covers on Mattresses, Pillows, Quilts, and Duvets vs. Feather-Filled Pillows, Quilts, and Duvets with Impermeable Covers on Mattresses for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Based on PACQLQ scores Follow-up: 26 weeks	197 (1 RCT)[11]	Low[a]	—	**No difference** MD: 0.04 higher (from 0.27 lower to 0.35 higher) in 1 RCT in children.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Frequent wheezing, speech-limiting wheezing, and sleep disturbance caused by wheezing Follow-up: 26 weeks[b]	197 (1 RCT)[11]	Low[a]	—	**No difference** No difference in frequent wheezing, speech-limiting wheezing, or sleep disturbance caused by wheezing.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use)				**Not reported**

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

b. The Expert Panel also reviewed studies that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales.

Evidence Summary: Impermeable Pillows vs. Placebo Pillows for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Asthma attacks Follow-up: 104 weeks	20 (1 RCT)[12]	Very low[a]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in number of asthma attacks (data were reported in a graph, and the Expert Panel therefore could not evaluate these data).
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use)				Not reported

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision (data were reported in a graph and could not be evaluated).

Evidence Summary: Cotton Bed Covers that Are Boiled and Exposed to Three Hours of Sunlight Every 2 Weeks vs. Covers that Undergo Standard Laundering for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Asthma attacks Follow-up: 104 weeks	42 (1 RCT)[13]	Very low[a]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in asthma attacks.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Frequency of cough, wheezing, sputum, and dyspnea Follow-up: 104 weeks[b]	42 (1 RCT)[13]	Very low[a]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in frequency of cough, wheezing, or sputum. Significantly lower frequency of dyspnea.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use)				**Not reported**

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations and imprecision.

b. The Expert Panel also reviewed studies that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales.

Evidence Summary: Mattress Covers as Part of Multicomponent Intervention vs. Placebo or No Mattress Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits Follow-up: 26 to 52 weeks	545 (3 RCTs)[14-16]	Low[a]	—	No differences in 3 RCTs
Hospitalizations Follow-up: 26 to 104 weeks	2,976 (6 RCTs)[14-19]	High	—	No differences in 6 RCTs
Unscheduled ED, hospital, and outpatient care Follow-up: 13 to 104 weeks	2,416 (5 RCTs)[18-22]	Very low[b]	—	Three RCTs[18,20,22] (N = 1,181) found no differences in a composite measure of unscheduled care. Two RCTs (N = 1,235)[19,21] showed reductions.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACT or childhood ACT scores Follow-up: 40 weeks	247 (1 RCT)[23]	Very low[b]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in ACT scores or childhood ACT scores in 1 RCT.
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
AQLQ and unspecified quality-of-life scales Follow-up: 40 to 52 weeks	144 (3 RCTs)[17,22,23]	Moderate[c]	—	**No difference** One RCT[23] found no difference in AQLQ scores. Two RCTs found no difference in scores in unspecified quality-of-life scales.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Composite score Follow-up: 20 to 52 weeks[d]	483 (4 RCTs)[22-25]	High	—	**No difference** Four RCTs (total N = 483) found no differences in composite scores made up of different sets of symptoms.
Symptom days Follow-up: 13 to 104 weeks[d]	2,729 (5 RCTs)[16-19,21]	High		**Favors intervention** Four RCTs (total N = 2,368) found significantly fewer days with reported symptoms. One RCT[16] found no effect.
Frequency of cough and frequency of wheezing Follow-up 13 to 104 weeks[d]	1,850 (5 RCTs)[14,15,19,21,26]	Very low[e]		**Inconclusive** Three RCTs showed no change in coughing frequency, and one RCT found reduced coughing frequency. Four RCTs show no change in wheezing frequency, and one RCT shows reduced wheezing frequency.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (acute care visits) Follow-up: 52 to 104 weeks	1,318 (3 RCTs)[15,17,19]	Low	—	**No difference** No difference in unscheduled acute care visits in 3 RCTs.
Health care utilization (rescue medication use) Follow-up: 24 to 40 weeks	317 (2 RCTs)[23,26]	Very low[b]	—	**Inconclusive** One study (N = 70)[26] found that the intervention reduced the use of any asthma medication. Another study (N = 247)[23] found no difference in use of a rescue inhaler.

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ED, emergency department; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations and imprecision.
b. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency and imprecision.
c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations.
d. The Expert Panel also reviewed studies that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales.
e. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations and inconsistency.

Harms: No harms in the studies were reported.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Luczynska C, Tredwell E, Smeeton N, Burney P. A randomized controlled trial of mite allergen-impermeable bed covers in adult mite-sensitized asthmatics. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(12):1648-53.
2. Murray CS, Foden P, Sumner H, Shepley E, Custovic A, Simpson A. Preventing Severe Asthma Exacerbations in Children. A Randomized Trial of Mite-Impermeable Bedcovers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017;196(2):150-8.
3. Woodcock A, Forster L, Matthews E, Martin J, Letley L, Vickers M, et al. Control of exposure to mite allergen and allergen-impermeable bed covers for adults with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2003;349(3):225-36.
4. de Vries MP, van den Bemt L, Aretz K, Thoonen BP, Muris JW, Kester AD, et al. House dust mite allergen avoidance and self-management in allergic patients with asthma: randomised controlled trial. Br J Gen Pract. 2007;57(536):184-90.
5. Dharmage S, Walters EH, Thien F, Bailey M, Raven J, Wharton C, et al. Encasement of bedding does not improve asthma in atopic adult asthmatics. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2006;139(2):132-8.
6. Rijssenbeek-Nouwens LH, Oosting AJ, de Bruin-Weller MS, Bregman I, de Monchy JG, Postma DS. Clinical evaluation of the effect of anti-allergic mattress covers in patients with moderate to severe asthma and house dust mite allergy: a randomised double blind placebo controlled study. Thorax. 2002;57(9):784-90.
7. Frederick JM, Warner JO, Jessop WJ, Enander I, Warner JA. Effect of a bed covering system in children with asthma and house dust mite hypersensitivity. Eur Respir J. 1997;10(2):361-6.
8. Halken S, Host A, Niklassen U, Hansen LG, Nielsen F, Pedersen S, et al. Effect of mattress and pillow encasings on children with asthma and house dust mite allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2003;111(1):169-76.
9. Sheikh A, Hurwitz B, Sibbald B, Barnes G, Howe M, Durham S. House dust mite barrier bedding for childhood asthma: randomised placebo controlled trial in primary care [ISRCTN63308372]. BMC Fam Pract. 2002;3:12.
10. Tsurikisawa N, Saito A, Oshikata C, Nakazawa T, Yasueda H, Akiyama K. Encasing bedding in covers made of microfine fibers reduces exposure to house mite allergens and improves disease management in adult atopic asthmatics. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol. 2013;9(1):44.
11. Glasgow NJ, Ponsonby AL, Kemp A, Tovey E, van Asperen P, McKay K, et al. Feather bedding and childhood asthma associated with house dust mite sensitisation: a randomised controlled trial. Arch Dis Child. 2011;96(6):541-7.
12. Nambu M, Shirai H, Sakaguchi M, et al. Effect of house dust mite-free pillow on clinical course of asthma and IgE level -- a randomized, double-blind, controlled study. Pediatr Asthma Allergy Immunol. 2008 Sep;21(3):137-44.
13. Lee IS. Effect of bedding control on amount of house dust mite allergens, asthma symptoms, and peak expiratory flow rate. Yonsei Med J. 2003;44(2):313-22.
14. Bryant-Stephens T, Kurian C, Guo R, Zhao H. Impact of a household environmental intervention delivered by lay health workers on asthma symptom control in urban, disadvantaged children with asthma. Am J Public Health. 2009;99 Suppl 3:S657-65.

15. Bryant-Stephens T, Li Y. Outcomes of a home-based environmental remediation for urban children with asthma. J Natl Med Assoc. 2008;100(3):306-16.

16. Matsui EC, Perzanowski M, Peng RD, Wise RA, Balcer-Whaley S, Newman M, et al. Effect of an integrated pest management intervention on asthma symptoms among mouse-sensitized children and adolescents with asthma: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA. 2017;317(10):1027-36.

17. Eggleston PA, Butz A, Rand C, Curtin-Brosnan J, Kanchanaraksa S, Swartz L, et al. Home environmental intervention in inner-city asthma: a randomized controlled clinical trial. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2005;95(6):518-24.

18. Evans R, 3rd, Gergen PJ, Mitchell H, Kattan M, Kercsmar C, Crain E, et al. A randomized clinical trial to reduce asthma morbidity among inner-city children: results of the National Cooperative Inner-City Asthma Study. J Pediatr. 1999;135(3):332-8.

19. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, 3rd, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004;351(11):1068-80.

20. Carter MC, Perzanowski MS, Raymond A, Platts-Mills TA. Home intervention in the treatment of asthma among inner-city children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001;108(5):732-7.

21. Parker EA, Israel BA, Robins TG, Mentz G, Xihong L, Brakefield-Caldwell W, et al. Evaluation of Community Action Against Asthma: a community health worker intervention to improve children's asthma-related health by reducing household environmental triggers for asthma. Health Educ Behav. 2008;35(3):376-95.

22. Shapiro GG, Wighton TG, Chinn T, Zuckrman J, Eliassen AH, Picciano JF, et al. House dust mite avoidance for children with asthma in homes of low-income families. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1999;103(6):1069-74.

23. DiMango E, Serebrisky D, Narula S, Shim C, Keating C, Sheares B, et al. Individualized household allergen intervention lowers allergen level but not asthma medication use: A randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(4):671-9.e4.

24. Cloosterman SG, Schermer TR, Bijl-Hofland ID, Van Der Heide S, Brunekreef B, Van Den Elshout FJ, et al. Effects of house dust mite avoidance measures on Der p 1 concentrations and clinical condition of mild adult house dust mite-allergic asthmatic patients, using no inhaled steroids. Clin Exp Allergy. 1999;29(10):1336-46.

25. Marks GB, Tovey ER, Green W, Shearer M, Salome CM, Woolcock AJ. House dust mite allergen avoidance: a randomized controlled trial of surface chemical treatment and encasement of bedding. Clin Exp Allergy. 1994;24(11):1078-83.

26. Carswell F, Birmingham K, Oliver J, Crewes A, Weeks J. The respiratory effects of reduction of mite allergen in the bedrooms of asthmatic children--a double-blind controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 1996;26(4):386-96.

Evidence to Decision Table VI — Carpet Removal (with or without Other Interventions) vs. Placebo or No Carpet Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	The Expert Panel did not review any studies of single-component interventions. The evidence was mixed for the impact of multicomponent interventions on exacerbations, rescue medication use, and asthma symptoms.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	The intervention might increase exacerbations as a result of exposure to aeroallergens and irritants released by carpet removal.	Although carpet removal is a one-time intervention, its costs may be relevant, depending on the amount of carpeting in the residence and the potential additional cost of flooring to replace the carpets. In apartments, carpet removal can increase noise levels as well. Potential adverse effects from the replacement flooring include the release of semivolatile compounds (e.g., phthalates).

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Very low	This judgment is based on multicomponent strategies.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	The decision of whether removal of carpet is worth the effort may be a value assessment. Different individuals may value carpet removal differently depending on the severity of their asthma, the amount of carpeting in the residence, and the cost associated with removal.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparator		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	The intervention may not be feasible if the individual with asthma rents the residence or for other reasons.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Carpet removal may incur a one-time cost, and replacement of flooring is an added cost.	

Evidence Summary: Carpet Removal (Single Component Interventions)

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report found no data on *important* or *critical* outcomes.

Evidence Summary: Multicomponent Interventions that Include Carpet Removal[a] vs. Placebo or No Multicomponent Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits or hospitalizations Follow-up: 16 to 52 weeks	705 (3 RCTs)[1-3]	Very low[b,c,d]	—	**No difference** No difference in ED visits or hospitalizations in two RCTs in 545 mixed-population participants. Significant reduction in hospitalizations in 1 RCT[3] in 160 mixed-population participants, but this study did not compare outcomes between groups.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Severe to no impairment based on PACQLQ 1–7 (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 52 weeks	102 (1 nonrandomized trial)[4]	Very low[c,d]	—	**Inconclusive** Significant improvement in PACQLQ scores in 1 nonrandomized trial in 102 mixed-population participants.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Varies[e] Follow-up: 26 to 52 weeks[b]	802 (5 RCTs)[1,2,5-7]	Very low[b,c,d]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in symptoms in 1 RCT[6] in 50 adults and 2 RCTs in 545 mixed-population participants.[1,2] Significant reduction in symptoms in 1 RCT in 161 children.[7] Significant reduction in daytime scores, but no difference in nighttime scores in 1 RCT in 46 adults.[5]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use: use of bronchodilator or any asthma medication) Follow-up: 26 to 52 weeks	96 (2 RCTs)[5,6]	Very low[b,f]	—	**No difference** Significant reduction in use of inhaled corticosteroids in 1 RCT[6] in 50 adults, but this RCT did not conduct a between-group comparison. Significant reduction in number of daytime terbutaline puffs in 1 RCT[5] in 46 adults; no difference in nighttime puffs or overall use.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MID, minimally important difference; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Other interventions included combinations of mold mitigation, mattress covers, laundering of linens, pest control, pet removal, and provision of cleaning supplies.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias, commonly related to lack of blinding, high attrition rates, and/or insufficient information about randomization.

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

e. The Expert Panel reviewed studies that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales.

f. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the AHRQ systematic review report noted "substantial imprecision."

Harms: No harms in the studies were reported.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Bryant-Stephens T, Kurian C, Guo R, Zhao H. Impact of a household environmental intervention delivered by lay health workers on asthma symptom control in urban, disadvantaged children with asthma. Am J Public Health. 2009;99 Suppl 3:S657-65.
2. Bryant-Stephens T, Li Y. Outcomes of a home-based environmental remediation for urban children with asthma. J Natl Med Assoc. 2008;100(3):306-16.
3. El-Ghitany EM, Abd El-Salam MM. Environmental intervention for house dust mite control in childhood bronchial asthma. Environ Health Prev Med. 2012;17(5):377-84.
4. Breysse J, Dixon S, Gregory J, Philby M, Jacobs DE, Krieger J. Effect of weatherization combined with community health worker in-home education on asthma control. Am J Public Health. 2014;104(1):e57-64.
5. Korsgaard J. Preventive measures in mite asthma. A controlled trial. Allergy. 1983;38(2):93-102.
6. Walshaw MJ, Evans CC. Allergen avoidance in house dust mite sensitive adult asthma. Q J Med. 1986;58(226):199-215.
7. Williams SG, Brown CM, Falter KH, Alverson CJ, Gotway-Crawford C, Homa D, et al. Does a multifaceted environmental intervention alter the impact of asthma on inner-city children? J Natl Med Assoc. 2006;98(2):249-60.

Evidence to Decision Table VII — Integrated Pest Management with or without Other Interventions vs. Placebo or No Pest Management Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	Single-component intervention studies (1 RCT and one pre- and postintervention study) found reductions in exacerbations and asthma symptoms. Studies of multicomponent interventions had variable results. Some evidence of improvement was found in studies that used a composite metric for exacerbations, quality of life, and asthma symptoms, but the results were not statistically significant.	Single-component intervention studies compared pest control interventions with no intervention. The interventions were implemented by pest control technicians. The multicomponent interventions studied included education, cleaning, and mattress covers. Multicomponent studies included mixed populations.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	Study reports did not report any harms. Pest management interventions could be associated with harms if they use chemicals or toxins.	No insurance plans cover the costs of these interventions, so individuals with asthma pay for these services out of pocket. Some pest control products (e.g., permethrins) may trigger asthma and/or be hazardous to children.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Very low	This judgment is based on multicomponent strategies.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	Even for individuals with asthma who do not have sensitization to pests, good housing and public health practice is to reduce exposure to pests. A majority of individuals with asthma would want the intervention.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	No harms were reported. The studies compared the intervention to no intervention or to allergy education. Results were mixed on whether the intervention improves clinical outcomes; however, both single-component and multicomponent intervention studies showed a trend toward slight improvement in outcomes, particularly for asthma symptoms, but the improvements were not statistically significant.	Potential placebo effect can explain reductions in reported symptoms of individuals with asthma.

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		Whether the strategy is safe for the environment and imposes minimal risk on young children and pets is a consideration for the type of pest-control strategy used.

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	This intervention raises cost considerations. For individuals with asthma who live in a multifamily rental unit, the intervention's feasibility and success might depend on the landlord and whether the landlord implements the intervention in all of the rental units in addition to the unit where the individual with asthma resides.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased	Even if the intervention does not improve asthma-related outcomes, it is a good public health practice.	

Evidence Summary: Integrated Pest Management for Cockroaches and Rodents vs. No Pest Management Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits, unscheduled clinic visits, hospitalizations, or rates of exacerbations Follow-up: 52 weeks	180 (1 RCT,[1] 1 pre- and postintervention study[2])	Low[a]	—	**Favors intervention** Insecticide use significantly reduced ED and unscheduled clinic visits, but hospitalizations did not decline in 1 RCT. One pre- and postintervention study found no change in rates of exacerbations.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACT Follow-up: 52 weeks	102 (1 RCT)[1]	Low[b]	—	**No difference** ACT scores did not improve in 1 RCT.
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Follow-up: 52 weeks[c]	180 (1 RCT,[1] 1 pre- and postintervention study[2])	Moderate[d]	—	**Favors intervention** Respiratory symptoms declined in both studies.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ED, emergency department; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome up from the rating in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report (which rated the evidence for this outcome as insufficient).

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias and imprecision.

c. The studies reporting data on asthma symptoms used nonvalidated scales.[1,2]

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

Evidence Summary: Integrated Pest Management with Other Interventions[a] vs. Placebo or No Pest Management Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Composite measure of hospitalizations, ED visits, and acute care visits Follow-up: 12 to 104 weeks[b]	1,613 (4 RCTs)[3-6]	Moderate[c]	—	**Favors intervention** Improvement in composite measure in 3 RCTs in 1,509 children and 1 RCT[3] in 104 mixed-population participants.
Leading to hospitalization Follow-up: 26 to 104 weeks	2,976 (6 RCTs)[5,7-11]	High	—	**No difference** No difference in hospitalization rates in 3 RCTs in 2,070 children[5,9,10] and 2 RCTs[7,11] in 625 mixed-population participants. No difference in inpatient days in 1 RCT in a mixed population of 281 participants.[8]
Leading to ED visits Follow-up: 26 to 104 weeks	1,843 (4 RCTs)[5,7,8,11]	Moderate[d]	—	**No difference** No difference in ED visits in 1 RCT in children (N = 937)[5] and 3 RCTs in a mixed-population of 906 participants.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACT (MID: ≥3 points for individuals ages 12 years and older) Follow-up: 26 weeks	80 (1 observational study)[12]	Very low[e]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in ACT or childhood ACT scores in 1 observational study in a mixed population.
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
PACQLQ (MID: ≥0.5 points) Follow-up: 26 weeks	274 (1 RCT)[4]	Moderate[d]	—	**Favors intervention** PACQLQ score improved significantly in 1 RCT in children.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Symptom days or coughing and wheezing Follow-up: 12 to 104 weeks[b]	3,709 (9 RCTs)[4-11,13]	Low[f]	—	**Favors intervention** Decrease in symptom days or frequency of symptoms in 5 RCTs[5,6,9,10,13] in 2,529 children. No difference in symptom days in 1 RCT[4] in 274 children and 1 RCT[11] in 361 mixed population participants. No difference in coughing or wheezing in 2 RCTs[7,8] in 545 mixed-population participants.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue medication use) Follow-up: 26 weeks	274 (1 RCT)[4]	Low[g]	—	**No difference** No difference in use of beta-agonist or controller medication in 1 RCT in children.

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MID, minimally important difference; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Other interventions included combinations of mattress covers, air purifiers, high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) vacuum cleaners, provision of cleaning supplies, mold mitigation, or carpet removal.

b. The Expert Panel also reviewed a study (N = 18) that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales and found reductions in respiratory symptoms.

c. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations.

e. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias and imprecision.

f. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias and inconsistency.

g. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias and imprecision.

Harms: No harms in the studies were reported.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Rabito FA, Carlson JC, He H, Werthmann D, Schal C. A single intervention for cockroach control reduces cockroach exposure and asthma morbidity in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017;140(2):565-70.
2. Levy JI, Brugge D, Peters JL, Clougherty JE, Saddler SS. A community-based participatory research study of multifaceted in-home environmental interventions for pediatric asthmatics in public housing. Soc Sci Med. 2006;63(8):2191-203.
3. Carter MC, Perzanowski MS, Raymond A, Platts-Mills TA. Home intervention in the treatment of asthma among inner-city children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001;108(5):732-7.
4. Krieger JW, Takaro TK, Song L, Weaver M. The Seattle-King County Healthy Homes Project: a randomized, controlled trial of a community health worker intervention to decrease exposure to indoor asthma triggers. Am J Public Health. 2005;95(4):652-9.
5. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, 3rd, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004;351(11):1068-80.
6. Parker EA, Israel BA, Robins TG, Mentz G, Xihong L, Brakefield-Caldwell W, et al. Evaluation of Community Action Against Asthma: a community health worker intervention to improve children's asthma-related health by reducing household environmental triggers for asthma. Health Educ Behav. 2008;35(3):376-95.
7. Bryant-Stephens T, Kurian C, Guo R, Zhao H. Impact of a household environmental intervention delivered by lay health workers on asthma symptom control in urban, disadvantaged children with asthma. Am J Public Health. 2009;99 Suppl 3:S657-65.
8. Bryant-Stephens T, Li Y. Outcomes of a home-based environmental remediation for urban children with asthma. J Natl Med Assoc. 2008;100(3):306-16.
9. Eggleston PA, Butz A, Rand C, Curtin-Brosnan J, Kanchanaraksa S, Swartz L, et al. Home environmental intervention in inner-city asthma: a randomized controlled clinical trial. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2005;95(6):518-24.
10. Evans R, 3rd, Gergen PJ, Mitchell H, Kattan M, Kercsmar C, Crain E, et al. A randomized clinical trial to reduce asthma morbidity among inner-city children: results of the National Cooperative Inner-City Asthma Study. J Pediatr. 1999;135(3):332-8.
11. Matsui EC, Perzanowski M, Peng RD, Wise RA, Balcer-Whaley S, Newman M, et al. Effect of an integrated pest management intervention on asthma symptoms among mouse-sensitized children and adolescents with asthma: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA. 2017;317(10):1027-36.
12. Shani Z, Scott RG, Schofield LS, Johnson JH, Williams ER, Hampton J, et al. Effect of a home intervention program on pediatric asthma in an environmental justice community. Health Promot Pract. 2015;16(2):291-8.
13. Williams SG, Brown CM, Falter KH, Alverson CJ, Gotway-Crawford C, Homa D, et al. Does a multifaceted environmental intervention alter the impact of asthma on inner-city children? J Natl Med Assoc. 2006;98(2):249-60.

Evidence to Decision Table VIII — Air Filtration Systems and Air Purifiers (with or without Other Interventions) vs. Control Conditions, Other Mite Mitigation Interventions, or No Air Cleaning Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—have been associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	For single-component interventions, the evidence indicates no benefit for critical and important outcomes. For multicomponent interventions, the evidence shows no benefit for exacerbations, asthma control, or quality of life. In children, studies of multicomponent interventions that included air filtration systems and air purifiers in addition to other allergen-mitigation modalities showed possible reductions in symptoms.	Nine randomized controlled trials were examined that demonstrated no benefit for *critical* or *important* outcomes. Air purifiers were used to address multiple allergens. No studies examined the impact of air purifiers on patients sensitized to a single allergen. The studies included mixed populations.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	Studies found no undesirable anticipated effects.	Cost and comfort could be considerations but were not examined by any of the studies.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	Although different individuals with asthma might value the critical outcomes differently, these differences are unlikely to affect their decision-making regarding the intervention. Most of the studies found no differences, except for symptoms in children with multicomponent interventions.	Potential concern with regard to cost and burden of cleaning and/or purchasing new filters.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor the intervention or the comparison		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	The intervention is probably acceptable to primary care providers and patients. However, insurers are unlikely to cover the costs of this intervention.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased		The intervention's cost may have implications for equity, fidelity of use, and equipment maintenance.

Evidence Summary: Single-Component Air Filtration System and Air Purifier Interventions vs. Control Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits and use of rescue medications Follow-up: 6 to 52 weeks	167 (3 RCTs)[1-3]	Low[a,b]	—	**No difference** One study (N = 119) with a low risk of bias found no significant differences in use of rescue medications.[3] One study (N = 28) with a high risk of bias found equal numbers of exacerbations with treatment and placebo.[1] One study (N = 20) with a low risk of bias found no differences in ED visits or use of rescue medications.[2]
ASTHMA CONTROL AND SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACQ and symptom measures[c] Follow-up: 6 to 52 weeks	169 (3 RCTs)[2-4]	Low[b,d]	—	**No difference** One RCT (N = 119) with a low risk of bias found no difference in ACQ scores.[3] One RCT (N = 30) with a medium risk of bias found improvements in combined asthma outcomes after use of air purifiers.[4] One RCT (N = 20) found no differences in asthma scores.[2]
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Mini-AQLQ (MID: 0.5 points)[e] Follow-up: 10 weeks	28 (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[f,g]		**Inconclusive** Improvement in mini-AQLQ scores in 1 study with a crossover design (MD [SEM]: 0.54 [0.28])
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; SEM, standard error of mean.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because one of the three RCTs by Pedroletti et al. (2009)[1] had a high attrition rate and unclear sequence generation and allocation concealment.

b. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

c. An additional RCT by Zwemer et al. (N = 18)[5] showed reductions in self-reported asthma symptoms, but the report provided no summary statistics.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

e. Two RCTs, one by Sulser et al. (2009, N = 36)[6] and one by Wright et al. (2009, N = 155),[3] found no between-group differences in quality of life based on other measures.

f. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Pedroletti et al. (2009) study[1] had a high attrition rate and unclear sequence generation and allocation concealment.

g. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because of the very small sample.

Evidence Summary: Single-Component Air Filtration System and Air Purifier Interventions vs. Other Mite-Mitigation Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report found no data on *important* or *critical* outcomes for this comparison

Evidence Summary: Multicomponent Interventions that Include Air Filtration Systems and Air Purifiers vs. No Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Hospitalizations, ED visits, and unspecified exacerbations[a] Follow-up: 40 to 104 weeks	1,645 (4 RCTs)[7-10]	High	—	**No difference** No difference in hospitalizations in 2 RCTs[8,10] in 1,037 children and 1 RCT[9] in 361 mixed-population participants. No difference in ED visits in 1 RCT[10] in 937 children and 1 RCT[9] on 361 mixed-population participants. No difference in exacerbations in 1 RCT[7] in 247 mixed-population participants.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACT or childhood ACT (MID: 3 points) Follow-up: 40 weeks	247 (1 RCT)[7]	Moderate[b]	—	**No difference** No difference in ACT or childhood ACT score in 1 RCT in 247 mixed-population participants.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Mini-AQLQ (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 40-52 weeks	347 (2 RCTs)[7,8]	High	—	**No difference** No difference in mini-AQLQ scores in 1 RCT[8] in 100 children and 1 RCT[7] in 247 mixed-population participants.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Varies[c] Follow-up: 40 to 104 weeks	1,645 (4 RCTs)[7-10]	Low[b,d]	—	**Favors intervention** Reductions in symptoms in 2 RCTs[8,10] in 1,037 children, but no difference in 2 RCTs[7,9] in 608 mixed-population participants.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. One RCT by Eggleston et al. (2005, N=100)[8] in children showed no difference in acute care visits.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

c. The Expert Panel reviewed 4 RCTs whose investigators reported data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales and found reductions in symptoms among children in 2 RCTs (total N = 1,037).

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

Harms: No adverse events were reported.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Pedroletti C, Millinger E, Dahlen B, Soderman P, Zetterstrom O. Clinical effects of purified air administered to the breathing zone in allergic asthma: A double-blind randomized cross-over trial. Respir Med. 2009;103(9):1313-9.
2. Warner JA, Marchant JL, Warner JO. Double blind trial of ionisers in children with asthma sensitive to the house dust mite. Thorax. 1993;48(4):330-3.
3. Wright GR, Howieson S, McSharry C, McMahon AD, Chaudhuri R, Thompson J, et al. Effect of improved home ventilation on asthma control and house dust mite allergen levels. Allergy. 2009;64(11):1671-80.
4. Francis H, Fletcher G, Anthony C, Pickering C, Oldham L, Hadley E, et al. Clinical effects of air filters in homes of asthmatic adults sensitized and exposed to pet allergens. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(1):101-5.
5. Zwemer RJ, Karibo J. Use of laminar control device as adjunct to standard environmental control measures in symptomatic asthmatic children. Ann Allergy. 1973;31(6):284-90.
6. Sulser C, Schulz G, Wagner P, Sommerfeld C, Keil T, Reich A, et al. Can the use of HEPA cleaners in homes of asthmatic children and adolescents sensitized to cat and dog allergens decrease bronchial hyperresponsiveness and allergen contents in solid dust? Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2009;148(1):23-30.
7. DiMango E, Serebrisky D, Narula S, Shim C, Keating C, Sheares B, et al. Individualized household allergen intervention lowers allergen level but not asthma medication use: A randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(4):671-9.e4.
8. Eggleston PA, Butz A, Rand C, Curtin-Brosnan J, Kanchanaraksa S, Swartz L, et al. Home environmental intervention in inner-city asthma: a randomized controlled clinical trial. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2005;95(6):518-24.
9. Matsui EC, Perzanowski M, Peng RD, Wise RA, Balcer-Whaley S, Newman M, et al. Effect of an integrated pest management intervention on asthma symptoms among mouse-sensitized children and adolescents with asthma: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA. 2017;317(10):1027-36.
10. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, 3rd, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004;351(11):1068-80.

Evidence to Decision Table IX — High-Efficiency Particulate Air Vacuum Cleaners (with or without Other Interventions) vs. Placebo or No Vacuum Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	No single-component intervention studies were found. Studies of multicomponent interventions provide evidence of improvement with multicomponent interventions from 3 RCTs in children (Krieger et al. 2005, Morgan et al. 2004, Parker et al. 2008). Two RCTs provide no data on asthma control (DiMango et al. 2016, Krieger et al. 2009), and 2 RCTs found improvement in PACQLQ scores in children (Krieger et al. 2005, Warner et al. 2000). Results were mixed for asthma symptoms in studies that used nonvalidated scales.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	Time and costs are associated with HEPA vacuum cleaner use. The vacuum cleaners need to be purchased one time only, but users need to clean and change the filters and to use the vacuum cleaner frequently.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability		

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	The impact varies by prices for vacuum cleaners and filters.	

Abbreviations: HEPA, high-efficiency particulate air; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Evidence Summary: High-Efficiency Particulate Air Vacuum Cleaners with Other Interventions[a] vs. Placebo or No Vacuum Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Composite measure Follow-up: 13 to 104 weeks	1,461 (3 RCTs in children)[1-3]	Moderate[b]	—	**Favors intervention** Significant improvement in composite measure of hospitalizations, ED visits, and acute care clinic visits.
Unspecified Follow-up: 40 to 52 weeks	556 (2 RCTs in mixed populations)[4,5]	Moderate[b]	—	**No difference** No difference in undefined "exacerbations" or "asthma attacks."
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
PACQLQ (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 26-52 weeks	583 (2 RCTs)[1,5]	Moderate[b]		**Favors intervention** Significant improvement in PACQLQ scores.
Mini-AQLQ (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 40 weeks	247 (1 RCT in mixed populations)[4]	Very low[c]		**Inconclusive** No difference in mini-AQLQ scores.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Varies[d] Follow-up: 13-104 weeks	1,509 (3 RCTs in children)[1-3]	Low[b,c]		**Favors intervention** Significant decrease in symptom days in 2 RCTs[2,3] (N = 1,235). No difference in symptom days in 1 RCT[1] (N = 274).
Varies[d] Follow-up: 40 to 52 weeks	596 (3 RCTs in mixed populations)[4-6]	Very low[e]		**Inconclusive** No difference in 2 RCTs[4,6] (total N = 287) in frequency of symptoms; significant reduction in symptom days in 1 RCT[5] (N = 309).

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (rescue) Follow-up: 26 to 52 weeks	830 (3 RCTs in mixed populations)[1,4,5]	High		**No difference** No difference in use of rescue inhaler or beta-agonists

Abbreviations: AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MID, minimally important difference; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Other interventions included combinations of air filtration systems and air purifiers, mattress covers, pest control, provision of cleaning supplies, and mold mitigation.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias.

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision and inconsistency.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

e. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias and imprecision.

Harms: No harms were reported in the studies.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Krieger JW, Takaro TK, Song L, Weaver M. The Seattle-King County Healthy Homes Project: a randomized, controlled trial of a community health worker intervention to decrease exposure to indoor asthma triggers. Am J Public Health. 2005;95(4):652-9.
2. Morgan WJ, Crain EF, Gruchalla RS, O'Connor GT, Kattan M, Evans R, 3rd, et al. Results of a home-based environmental intervention among urban children with asthma. N Engl J Med. 2004;351(11):1068-80.
3. Parker EA, Israel BA, Robins TG, Mentz G, Xihong L, Brakefield-Caldwell W, et al. Evaluation of Community Action Against Asthma: a community health worker intervention to improve children's asthma-related health by reducing household environmental triggers for asthma. Health Educ Behav. 2008;35(3):376-95.
4. DiMango E, Serebrisky D, Narula S, Shim C, Keating C, Sheares B, et al. Individualized household allergen intervention lowers allergen level but not asthma medication use: A randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(4):671-9.e4.
5. Krieger J, Takaro TK, Song L, Beaudet N, Edwards K. A randomized controlled trial of asthma self-management support comparing clinic-based nurses and in-home community health workers: the Seattle-King County Healthy Homes II Project. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 2009;163(2):141-9.
6. Warner JA, Frederick JM, Bryant TN, Weich C, Raw GJ, Hunter C, et al. Mechanical ventilation and high-efficiency vacuum cleaning: A combined strategy of mite and mite allergen reduction in the control of mite-sensitive asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2000;105(1 Pt 1):75-82.

Evidence to Decision Table X — Cleaning Products vs. No Cleaning Products for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		Insufficient evidence is available.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		Insufficient evidence is available.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Very low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability	No data were reported regarding how individuals with asthma value the use of cleaning products or alternatives.	Preferences of individuals with asthma may vary regarding the use of bleach products as opposed to other cleaning options, including environmentally safe products.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies		

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	The intervention is an affordable product that is widely available.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		

Evidence Summary: Single-Component Cleaning Product[a] Interventions vs. No Cleaning Products for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not clearly defined Follow-up: 8 weeks	97 families (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[b,c]	—	**Inconclusive** Low rates of exacerbations in intervention and control groups.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not clearly defined Follow-up: 8 weeks	97 families (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[b,c]	—	**Inconclusive** Not possible to determine the intervention's effectiveness.
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Scale not identified Follow-up: 8 weeks	97 families (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[b,c]	—	**Inconclusive** Quality of life improved in all groups, but no between-group analysis results were provided. Results could be explained by the placebo effect because members of the group that did not receive cleaning products kept a diary.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The cleaning products contained household bleach or 0.09% diluted hypochlorite.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias.

c. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because of the small sample.

Harms: No adverse events were reported.

New evidence

No.

Reference

1. Barnes CS, Kennedy K, Gard L, Forrest E, Johnson L, Pacheco F, et al. The impact of home cleaning on quality of life for homes with asthmatic children. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2008;29(2):197-204.

Evidence to Decision Table XI — Mold Mitigation with or without Other Interventions vs. Placebo or No Mold Mitigation Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	No single-component intervention studies were available. Data from multicomponent intervention studies show reductions in self-reported use of relief medications and symptoms but no reductions in exacerbations or improvements in quality of life.	Two of the mold mitigation multicomponent interventions focused on fungal mitigation as well as maintenance of pest removal (e.g., through moisture reduction and repairs of leaks).

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Varies	Costs depend on mold location and which interventions are needed to remove the mold and prevent it from returning.	Mitigation may involve a one-time cost, but removal of all mold may be difficult, and continuous monitoring to prevent regrowth may be costly.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Very low	The overall certainty of evidence is based on multicomponent intervention studies.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability		

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Even for individuals who are not sensitized to mold, removing mold from residences is a good public health and housing practice.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Removal of mold is only one part of the process. Steps need to be taken to prevent mold regrowth and to reduce the spread of mold to other areas of the residence.	The intervention's feasibility depends on the structure of the residence, surrounding residences, and whether the individual with asthma owns or rents the residence.

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased		Mold removal from residences is a good public health and housing practice.

Evidence Summary: Mold Mitigation vs. Placebo or No Mold Mitigation Intervention for Individuals with Asthma

No studies are available.

Evidence Summary: Mold Mitigation with Other Interventions[a] vs. Placebo or No Mold Mitigation Interventions for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Number of exacerbations requiring ED or urgent care visits Follow-up: 52 weeks	62 (1 RCT in mixed populations)[1]	Very low[b]	—	**Inconclusive** No differences in numbers of urgent care or ED visits.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
CHSA Follow-up: 52 weeks	62 (1 RCT in mixed-populations)[1]	Very low[b]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in mean CHSA scores.
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Asthma symptoms measured by patient questionnaires Follow-up: 52 weeks[d]	223 (2 RCTs: 1 RCT in mixed population participants and 1 RCT in children)[1,2]	Low[b,c]	—	**Inconclusive** One RCT found some improvement in symptoms.[1] Another RCT found no difference in overall symptoms.[2]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (self-reported relief medication use) Follow-up: 52 weeks (last 4 weeks)	232 (1 RCT in mixed populations)[3]	Low[d]	—	**Favors intervention** The intervention reduced self-reported need for relief medication use.

Abbreviations: CHSA, Children's Health Survey for Asthma; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Other interventions included combinations of carpet removal, mattress covers, high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) vacuum cleaners, pest control, air purification, or pet removal.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for study limitations, unknown consistency, and imprecision.

c. The Expert Panel reviewed studies that reported data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales.

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for unknown consistency and imprecision.

Harms: No harms were reported in the studies.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Kercsmar CM, Dearborn DG, Schluchter M, Xue L, Kirchner HL, Sobolewski J, et al. Reduction in asthma morbidity in children as a result of home remediation aimed at moisture sources. Environ Health Perspect. 2006;114(10):1574-80.
2. Williams SG, Brown CM, Falter KH, Alverson CJ, Gotway-Crawford C, Homa D, et al. Does a multifaceted environmental intervention alter the impact of asthma on inner-city children? J Natl Med Assoc. 2006;98(2):249-60.
3. Burr ML, Matthews IP, Arthur RA, Watson HL, Gregory CJ, Dunstan FD, et al. Effects on patients with asthma of eradicating visible indoor mould: a randomised controlled trial. Thorax. 2007;62(9):767-72.

Evidence to Decision Table XII — Pet Removal vs. No Pet Removal for Individuals with Asthma

Background

Many common indoor inhalant allergens—including animal dander, house dust mites, mice, cockroaches, and mold—are associated with an increased risk of asthma exacerbations. Numerous interventions have been designed to reduce exposure to allergens in the environments where individuals with asthma live, work, learn, play, and sleep. These interventions include use of acaricides (house dust mite pesticides), air purification systems, carpet removal or vacuuming, specially designed mattress covers and pillowcases, mold mitigation, pest control techniques, and containment or removal of pets.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Small		

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Very low	The overall certainty of evidence was based on single-component and multicomponent intervention studies.	Despite very low certainty of evidence, the opinion of the Expert Panel is that reducing exposure to animal dander may lead to improvements in asthma outcomes in most individuals with asthma, but some asthma outcomes might not improve in those who have developed tolerance to the exposure.

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Possibly important uncertainty or variability		

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		Individuals with asthma may be reluctant to remove pets from their homes.

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes		

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact		

Evidence Summary: Pet Removal vs. No Pet Removal for Individuals with Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Exacerbations or hospitalizations Follow-up: up to 43 months	20 (1 non-RCT)[1]	Very low[a]	—	**Inconclusive** The study report presented no statistics. No participant in the pet-removal group experienced exacerbations or hospitalizations. Two participants who kept pets experienced an exacerbation or hospitalization.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Health care utilization (use of inhaled corticosteroids and follow-up visits to the medical office) Follow-up: up to 43 months	20 (1 non-RCT)[1]	Very low[a]	—	**Inconclusive** Rates of use of inhaled corticosteroids and follow-up visits to the medical office were significantly lower in the pet-removal group.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

Evidence Summary: Pet Removal with Other Interventions vs. No Pet Removal for Individuals with Asthma[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Exacerbations or hospitalizations Follow-up: 16 weeks	160 (1 RCT)[2]	Very low[a,b]	—	**Inconclusive** Only within-group comparisons were reported. The number of hospitalizations was significantly lower in the intervention group and showed no significant change from baseline in the control group.
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Overall symptoms and functional severity Follow-up: 52 months	161 (1 RCT)[3]	Very low[a,b]	—	**Inconclusive** No difference in overall symptoms. Significant difference in functional severity score.
OTHER OUTCOMES (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. Other interventions included combinations of carpet removal, mattress covers, high-efficiency particulate air vacuum cleaners, pest control, and air purification.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down twice for imprecision.

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for indirectness because not all study participants in the intervention group removed their pets.

Harms: No harms were reported in the studies.

New evidence

No.

References

1. Shirai T, Matsui T, Suzuki K, Chida K. Effect of pet removal on pet allergic asthma. Chest. 2005;127(5):1565-71.
2. El-Ghitany EM, Abd El-Salam MM. Environmental intervention for house dust mite control in childhood bronchial asthma. Environ Health Prev Med. 2012;17(5):377-84.
3. Williams SG, Brown CM, Falter KH, Alverson CJ, Gotway-Crawford C, Homa D, et al. Does a multifaceted environmental intervention alter the impact of asthma on inner-city children? J Natl Med Assoc. 2006;98(2):249-60.

Evidence to Decision Table XIII — Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid vs. No Treatment, Pharmacologic Therapy, or Nonpharmacologic Therapy in Children Ages 0–4 with Recurrent Wheezing

Background

In the *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma,* published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation beyond expert consensus for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of intermittent ICS treatment with pharmacologic therapy, nonpharmacologic therapy, or no treatment in children ages 0–4 years old with recurrent wheezing.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	In studies that compared short courses of ICS with no treatment or pharmacologic therapy (including daily ICS, SABA, or no treatment), the opinion of the Expert Panel is that the desirable effects were moderate.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	Ducharme et al. (2009) found a 5% lower gain in height and weight in children with asthma receiving intermittent fluticasone (750 mcg twice daily at the onset of an upper respiratory tract infection for up to 10 days) than in children receiving placebo. A significant correlation between the cumulative dose of fluticasone and the change in height was noted. In contrast, Bacharier et al. (2008) did not find an effect on linear growth in children treated with budesonide inhalation suspension (1 mg twice daily for 7 days) who had an "identified respiratory tract illness" compared with placebo. Whether these differences were due to differences in drugs, doses, duration of treatment, or other factors is not clear.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
High	ICS compared with no treatment or pharmacologic treatment (SABA or ICS controller): ▪ High certainty of evidence in comparison with SABA ▪ Moderate certainty of evidence in comparison with ICS controller ▪ Very low certainty of evidence in comparison with no treatment	Although quality of life was also a critical outcome, the indirect assessments by caregivers for this age group lessen the importance of this outcome in this age group in the opinion of the Expert Panel.

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	The beneficial effect was substantial, but evidence on the undesirable effects was contradictory.	The Expert Panel included in the explanation of the recommendation the specific short-course regimens used in the studies and their outcomes.

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Although the Expert Panel could not cite specific studies, clinical experience suggests that parents and caregivers of children with asthma are willing to use this type of therapy when the child who has experienced prior infections that have caused wheezing now develops signs of an apparent upper respiratory tract infection.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Home modification of treatment seems feasible in most circumstances. Action plans recommended by guidelines often address increased symptom frequency or severity, supporting the feasibility of this approach.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	Exacerbations are more common in ethnic minority populations and individuals with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, reductions in exacerbations by an intervention might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, members of these populations might have less access to care, which could limit the benefits of the intervention.	

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist in Children Ages 0–4 with Recurrent Wheezing

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with as-needed SABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and as-needed SABA
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 52 weeks	324 (3 RCTs)[2-4]	High	RR: 0.67 (0.46 to 0.98)	79/140 (56.4%)	**Favors intervention** 70/184 (38.0%), 186 fewer per 1,000 (from 305 fewer to 11 fewer)
Asthma-related acute care visits Follow-up: 52 weeks	324 (3 RCTs)[2-4]	Moderate[a]	RR: 0.90 (0.77 to 1.05)	92/140 (65.7%)	**No difference** 106/184 (57.6%), 66 fewer per 1,000 (from 151 fewer to 33 more)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with as-needed SABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and as-needed SABA
Asthma-related hospitalizations Follow-up: 52 weeks	324 (3 RCTs)[2-4]	Low[b]	RR: 0.77 (0.06 to 9.68)	21/140 (15.0%)	**No difference** 17/184 (9.2%), 34 fewer per 1,000 (from 141 fewer to 1,000 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
PACQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5 points)[c] Follow-up: 52 weeks	270 (2 RCTs)[2,3]	Low[d,e]	—	**No difference** MD: 0.10 lower[3] (from 0.36 lower to 0.34 higher) **Favors intervention** MD: 0.49 higher[2] (from 0.10 higher to 0.86 higher)	
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Daytime rescue medication use, number of inhalations/day (MID: 0.81 puffs/day)[f,g] Follow-up: 12 weeks	166 (1 RCT)[5]	Moderate[h]	—	N = 56	**No difference** N = 110 MD: 0.08 fewer (from 0.21 fewer to 0.05 more)
Nighttime rescue medication use, number of inhalations/day (MID: 0.81 puffs/day)[f,i] Follow-up: 12 weeks	166 (1 RCT)[5]	Moderate[h]	—	N = 56	**No difference** N = 110 MD: 0.04 fewer (from 0.11 fewer to 0.03 more)

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; PACQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and the boundaries of the confidence interval showed both benefit and harm.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because of very wide confidence intervals and boundaries of the confidence interval showed both benefit and harm.

c. The PACQLQ has not been validated for children ages 0–4 years. The established MID is for caregivers of individuals ages 7–17 years.

d. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency. Ducharme et al. (2009)[2] found a difference that was almost clinically meaningful, while Bacharier et al. (2008)[3] found no difference.

e. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision. Ducharme et al. (2009)[2] was rated down for imprecision because the lower boundary of the confidence interval suggested no difference, but the upper boundary suggested a potentially clinically meaningful difference. Bacharier et al. (2008),[3] which had good precision, found no difference.

f. The MID for rescue medication use was defined for adults ages 18 years and older and was not stratified by daytime or nighttime use. Whether the MID changes by timing of use is not clear.

g. In Papi et al. (2009),[5] the number of uses of daytime rescue medication at baseline was 0.35 (0.41) for the ICS with as-needed SABA treatment group and 0.25 (0.25) for the as-needed SABA treatment group.

h. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias. Papi et al. (2009)[5] had an unclear risk of bias for sequence generation and allocation concealment.

i. In Papi et al. (2009),[5] the number of uses of nighttime rescue medication at baseline was 0.15 (0.17) for the ICS with as-needed SABA treatment group and 0.17 (0.19) for the as-needed SABA treatment group.

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy with As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist in Children Ages 0–4 with Recurrent Wheezing

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with as-needed SABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and as-needed SABA
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 52 weeks	278 (1 RCT)[6]	Moderate[a]	RR: 0.99 (0.80 to 1.22)	N = 139	**No difference** N = 139
Asthma-related hospitalizations Follow-up: 52 weeks	278 (1 RCT)[6]	Low[b]	RR: 1.25 (0.34 to 4.56)	4/139 (2.9%)	**No difference** 5/139 (3.6%), 7 more per 1,000 (from 19 fewer to 102 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Daytime rescue medication use, number of inhalations/day (MID: -0.81 puffs/day)[c,d] Follow-up: 12 weeks	220 (1 RCT)[5]	Moderate[e]	—	N = 110	**No difference** N = 110 MD: 0.07 more (from 0.4 fewer to 1.8 more)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with as-needed SABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and as-needed SABA
Nighttime rescue medication use, number of inhalations/day (MID: -0.81 puffs/day)[c,f] Follow-up: 12 weeks	220 (1 RCT)[5]	Moderate[e]	—	N = 110	**No difference** N = 110 MD: 0.02 fewer (from 0.7 fewer to 0.30 more)

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and the boundaries of the confidence interval showed both benefit and harm.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence interval was very wide and the boundaries of the confidence interval showed both benefit and harm.

c. The MID for rescue medication use was defined for adults ages 18 years and older, but different MIDs have not been defined for daytime or nighttime use; whether the MID is different when the therapy is used at different times is not known.

d. In Papi et al. (2009),[5] the number of uses of daytime rescue medication at baseline was 0.35 (0.41) in the ICS with as-needed SABA treatment group and 0.26 (0.29) in the intermittent ICS with as-needed SABA treatment group.

e. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias concerns. Papi et al. (2009)[5] had an unclear risk of bias for sequence generation and allocation concealment.

f. In Papi et al. (2009),[5] the number of uses of nighttime rescue medication at baseline was 0.15 (0.17) in the ICS with as-needed SABA treatment group and 0.16 (0.18) in the intermittent ICS with as-needed SABA other treatment group.

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. No Treatment in Children Ages 0–4 Years with Recurrent Wheezing[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with no treatment and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and as-needed SABA
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Requiring systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: After 4 URTIs	26 (1 RCT)[7]	Very low[b,c]	RR: 0.54 (0.12 to 2.44)	4/13 (30.8%)	**No difference** 2/12 (16.7%), 142 fewer per 1,000 (from 271 fewer to 443 more)
Asthma-related ED visits Follow-up: After 4 URTIs	25 (1 RCT)[7]	Very low[b,c]	RR: 0.27 (0.04 to 2.10)	4/13 (30.8%)	**No difference** 1/12 (8.3%), 225 fewer per 1,000 (from 295 fewer to 338 more)
Asthma-related hospitalizations Follow-up: After 4 URTIs	26 (1 RCT)[7]	Very low[b,d]	—	0/13	No events 0/12
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Not reported					

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; URTI, upper respiratory tract infection.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. One small RCT (Ghirga et al. 2002)[7] informed this patient/population/problem, implementation/indicator, comparison/control, outcome question. This RCT enrolled individuals ages 7 to 12 months who presented with a history of recurrent wheezing during a respiratory tract infection. The study randomized 26 infants, and 25 completed the study.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the study was open label and did not use blinding.

c. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because of very wide confidence intervals that showed both benefit and harm.

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because of sparse data with no events.

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with As-Needed Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. Nonpharmacologic Therapy in Children Ages 0–4 Years with Recurrent Wheezing

The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information on this question.

Harms: Three articles in the systematic review addressed a potential adverse effect of study treatment on growth (Ducharme et al. 2009;[2] Bacharier et al. 2008;[3] Zeiger et al. 2011[6]). Ducharme et al. found a 5% lower gain in height and weight in individuals with asthma receiving intermittent fluticasone (750 mcg twice daily at the onset of an upper respiratory tract infection and continued for up to 10 days) compared with individuals receiving placebo.[2] The study showed a significant correlation between the cumulative dose of fluticasone and the change in height. In contrast, Bacharier et al. (2008) did not find an effect on linear growth in children treated with budesonide inhalation suspension (1 mg twice daily for 7 days) who had an identified respiratory tract illness in comparison with placebo.[3] Whether these differences were due to differences in drugs, doses, duration of treatment, or other factors is not clear. The third study compared intermittent budesonide inhalation suspension (1 mg twice daily for 7 days) "starting early during a predefined respiratory tract illness" with nightly budesonide (0.5 mg) for 1 year (Zeiger et al. 2011).[6] The results showed no differences in changes in height, weight, or head circumference, but this study did not include a placebo group.

Ducharme et al.[2] did not find any difference in bone density between intermittent fluticasone (750 mcg twice daily at onset of an upper respiratory tract infection for up to 10 days) and placebo. None of the other study reports provided bone density results.

Finally, the four studies with data on serious adverse events found no differences in rates of these events attributed to the study drug (Ducharme et al. 2009;[2] Ghirga et al. 2002;[7] Papi et al. 2009;[5] Zeiger et al. 2011[6]).

New evidence

No.

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (US). Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Ducharme FM, Lemire C, Noya FJ, Davis GM, Alos N, Leblond H, et al. Preemptive use of high-dose fluticasone for virus-induced wheezing in young children. N Engl J Med. 2009;360(4):339-53.
3. Bacharier LB, Phillips BR, Zeiger RS, Szefler SJ, Martinez FD, Lemanske RF, Jr., et al. Episodic use of an inhaled corticosteroid or leukotriene receptor antagonist in preschool children with moderate-to-severe intermittent wheezing. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;122(6):1127-35.e8.
4. Svedmyr J, Nyberg E, Thunqvist P, Asbrink-Nilsson E, Hedlin G. Prophylactic intermittent treatment with inhaled corticosteroids of asthma exacerbations due to airway infections in toddlers. Acta Paediatr. 1999;88(1):42-7.
5. Papi A, Nicolini G, Baraldi E, Boner AL, Cutrera R, Rossi GA, et al. Regular vs prn nebulized treatment in wheeze preschool children. Allergy. 2009;64(10):1463-71.
6. Zeiger RS, Mauger D, Bacharier LB, Guilbert TW, Martinez FD, Lemanske RF, Jr., et al. Daily or intermittent budesonide in preschool children with recurrent wheezing. N Engl J Med. 2011;365(21):1990-2001.
7. Ghirga G, Ghirga P, Fagioli S, Colaiacomo M. Intermittent treatment with high dose nebulized beclomethasone for recurrent wheezing in infants due to upper respiratory tract infection. Minerva Pediatr. 2002;54(3):217-20.

Evidence to Decision Table XIV — Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids vs. Daily Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Mild Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma,* published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of intermittent ICS treatment with ICS controller therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	Asthma control, quality of life, and rescue therapy use were not different between users of two types of intermittent ICS therapy (ICS paired with albuterol in 2 studies and a 10-day course of ICS for increased symptoms in the other study) and users of regular ICS. The rate of exacerbations did not differ between groups in any of the studies.	Individuals had mild persistent asthma in 2 studies and mild-to-moderate persistent asthma in the other, but their asthma was controlled by low-dose ICS. Before randomization, individuals with asthma in the study by Boushey et al. (2005) underwent treatment for 10–14 days with 0.5 mg/kg prednisone, 800 mcg budesonide twice daily, and 20 mg zafirlukast twice daily.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	Rates of severe adverse events did not differ between groups.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low	The certainty of evidence was low for exacerbations and high for asthma control and quality of life.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison	The evidence showed no significant differences between groups for any of the outcomes.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	In the opinion of the Expert Panel based on clinical experience (including low adherence rates for regular ICS use), most individuals with asthma and parents and caregivers of children with asthma would find symptom-based ICS therapy very acceptable. Some individuals might prefer symptom-driven therapy to regular therapy.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Home modification of treatment seems feasible in most circumstances. Action plans are commonly recommended in guidelines to address increased symptoms, and these recommendations support the feasibility of this approach.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	It is not clear whether either treatment would affect health equity, but neither treatment is likely to do so.	

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid vs. Daily Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Mild Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS treatment
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids[a,b] Follow-up: 52 weeks	149 (1 RCT)[2]	Low[c]	RR: 0.70 (0.30 to 1.64)	N = 73	**No difference** N = 76
Asthma-related hospitalizations Follow-up: 52 weeks	149 (1 RCT)[2]	Very low[d]	—	0/73 (0.0%)	No events, (0/76 (0.0%)
Asthma-related urgent care visits[e] Follow-up: 36 weeks	227 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[c]	RR: 0.25 (0.05 to 1.16)	N = 114	**No difference** N = 113

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS treatment
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
ACQ-7 scores of 0 for no impairment to 7 for maximum (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points)[f] Follow-up: 12 months	149 (1 RCT)[2]	High	—	N = 73	**No difference** N = 76 MD: 0.1 higher (from 0.12 lower to 0.32 higher)
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 36 to 52 weeks	376 (2 RCTs)[2,3]	High	—	N = 187	**No difference** N = 189 MD: 0.2 lower[2] (from 0.48 lower to 0.08 higher) **No difference** MD: 0.01 higher[3] (from 0.19 lower to 0.21 higher)
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Albuterol puffs/day (MID for ages ≥18 years: −0.81 puffs/day) Follow-up: 24 to 36 weeks	564 (2 RCTs)[3,4]	High	—	—	**No difference** MD: 0.07 more[4] (from 0.13 fewer to 0.26 more) **No difference** MD: 0.04 fewer[3] (from 0.11 fewer to 0.03 more)

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; OR, odds ratio; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. One RCT (Papi et al. 2007, N = 228)[4] provided data on mild (RR: 0.87; 95% CI, [0.29 to 2.61]) and severe exacerbations (Peto OR: 0.11; 95% CI, 0.01 to 1.11).

b. While developing the clinical guidelines, the Expert Panel did not have access to the raw data on this outcome from one study.[2] At least one exacerbation occurred in 10/73 individuals taking regular budesonide and 8/76 individuals taking intermittent therapy. Four exacerbations in the intermittent arm required corticosteroids, as did five in the controller arm (possibly 5.3% vs. 6.8%). The RR came from the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report.

c. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence intervals were very wide and showed both benefit and harm.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report considered the evidence to be insufficient because no events occurred. This outcome had very low certainty of evidence based on GRADE.

e. While developing the clinical guidelines, the Expert Panel reviewed Calhoun et al. (2012)[3] whose raw data for this outcome were not available. The authors of this study defined exacerbations as "unscheduled medical contact for increased asthma symptoms that results in use of oral corticosteroids, increased inhaled corticosteroids, or additional medications for asthma." Information on urgent care visits was not reported separately in the publication. For the composite measure, asthma exacerbation rates were 0.23 events per person-year for the treatment group with physician assessment-based adjustments and 0.12 events per person-year for the treatment group with symptom-based adjustments (hazard ratio: 2.0; 97.5% CI, 0.8 to 5.4). The RR came from the AHRQ systematic review report.

f. One study (Calhoun et al. 2012, N=227)[3] also provided data on the asthma control outcome based on the five-item ACQ (mean difference: 0.01 lower; 95% CI, 0.17 lower to 0.15 higher).

Harms: No significant differences between groups were reported for serious adverse events in the three studies with data on this outcome (Boushey et al. 2005;[2] Papi et al. 2007;[4] and Calhoun et al. 2012[3]).

New evidence

No.

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Boushey HA, Sorkness CA, King TS, Sullivan SD, Fahy JV, Lazarus SC, et al. Daily versus as-needed corticosteroids for mild persistent asthma. N Engl J Med. 2005;352(15):1519-28.
3. Calhoun WJ, Ameredes BT, King TS, Icitovic N, Bleecker ER, Castro M, et al. Comparison of physician-, biomarker-, and symptom-based strategies for adjustment of inhaled corticosteroid therapy in adults with asthma: the BASALT randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2012;308(10):987-97.
4. Papi A, Canonica GW, Maestrelli P, Paggiaro P, Olivieri D, Pozzi E, et al. Rescue use of beclomethasone and albuterol in a single inhaler for mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(20):2040-52.

Evidence to Decision Table XV — Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroids vs. Daily Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma,* published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons between intermittent ICS and ICS controller therapy in children ages 4–11 years with persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	One study (Martinez et al. 2011) found no differences in rates of exacerbations or quality of life between the two groups, but the report did not provide data on asthma control.	The study by Martinez et al. (2011) used albuterol plus beclomethasone as rescue therapy for the intermittent ICS group. In the Turpeinen et al. (2008) study, all children received daily ICS treatment for the first 6 months. For the next 12 months, children were randomized to receive either intermittent ICS treatment or continued daily low-dose ICS treatment. The continuous ICS group had fewer exacerbations per child (0.97) than the intermittent ICS group (1.69).

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	In the Turpeinen et al. (2008) study, increases in height were greater in the intermittent ICS group after 6 months of daily therapy than in the group that continued daily therapy in months 7–18.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes. Informed individuals with asthma and parents and caregivers of children with asthma are likely to make similar treatment decisions.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison		

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Results from focus groups with individuals with asthma and parents and caregivers of children with asthma are mixed; some prefer intermittent ICS therapy, and others prefer daily ICS therapy.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Home modification of treatment seems feasible in most circumstances. Action plans are commonly recommended in guidelines to address increased symptoms, and these recommendations support the feasibility of this approach.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	Exacerbations are more common in members of ethnic minority groups and individuals with asthma with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, reductions in exacerbations by an intervention might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, access to care may be lower in such individuals, which could limit the benefit of the intervention.	

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid vs. Daily Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS treatment
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids[a] Follow-up: 44 weeks	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Low[b,c]	RR: 1.27 (0.78 to 2.07)	20/72 (27.8%)	**No difference** 25/71 (35.2%), 75 more per 1,000 (from 61 fewer to 297 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
PAQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 44 weeks	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Low[b,d]	—	N = 72	**No difference** N = 71 MD: 0.04 higher (from 0.25 lower to 0.33 higher)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS treatment
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Albuterol puffs/day (MID for ≥18 years: –0.81 puffs/day) Follow-up: 44 weeks	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Low[b,d]	—	N = 72	**No difference** N = 71 MD: 0.003 more (from 0.24 fewer to 0.25 more)

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; PAQLQ Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations

a. One study (Martinez et al. 2011, N = 143)[2] also provided data on treatment failure as an outcome. The relative risk was 3.04 (95% CI, 0.64 to 14.57).

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for indirectness because Martinez et al. (2011)[2] enrolled individuals with asthma ages 5 to 18 years (mean ages 10.4 years for rescue ICS group and 10.8 years for daily ICS group).

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and showed both benefit and harm.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and showed both benefit and harm.

Harms: For the comparison between daily and intermittent ICS treatment, one study (Turpeinen et al. 2008)[3] measured growth in children ages 5–10 years. In that study, all children were treated with daily ICS for the first 6 months. For the next 12 months, children were randomized to intermittent ICS or daily low-dose ICS treatment. In Months 7–18, the height velocity was greater in the intermittent than in the low-dose daily ICS group. Another study (Camargos et al. 2018)[4] that measured growth in children ages 6–18 years did not find any difference between groups, but this study only lasted 16 weeks.

New evidence

Yes[4]

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (US). Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Martinez FD, Chinchilli VM, Morgan WJ, Boehmer SJ, Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, et al. Use of beclomethasone dipropionate as rescue treatment for children with mild persistent asthma (TREXA): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;377(9766):650-7.
3. Turpeinen M, Nikander K, Pelkonen AS, Syvanen P, Sorva R, Raitio H, et al. Daily versus as-needed inhaled corticosteroid for mild persistent asthma (The Helsinki early intervention childhood asthma study). Arch Dis Child. 2008;93(8):654-9.
4. Camargos P, Affonso A, Calazans G, Ramalho L, Ribeiro ML, Jentzsch N, et al. On-demand intermittent beclomethasone is effective for mild asthma in Brazil. Clin Transl Allergy. 2018;8:7.

Evidence to Decision Table XVI — Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Mild Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma*, published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of the combination of ICS controller therapy with intermittent ICS therapy vs. ICS controller therapy alone in children ages 4–11 years with mild persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Trivial	The intervention did not significantly reduce rates of exacerbations or of asthma hospitalizations or improve asthma quality of life.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Small	In 1 long-term (48-week) study in children ages 4–11 years, the growth rate in the intervention group was lower, but this difference did not reach statistical significance.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability		

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the comparison	The potential for the intervention to suppress growth and the absence of demonstrated efficacy of the intervention in the reviewed articles led to the recommendation against this intervention in this age group.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Although the Expert Panel could not cite specific studies, clinical experience suggests that individuals with asthma, caregivers, and providers want to use rescue therapy to relieve symptoms and prevent further deterioration in the patient's condition.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Home modification of treatment seems feasible in most circumstances. Action plans are commonly recommended in guidelines to address increased symptoms, and these recommendations support the feasibility of this approach.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	Exacerbations are more common in ethnic minority populations and individuals with asthma with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, an intervention that reduces the number of exacerbations might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, these individuals might have less access to care, which could limit the benefits of the intervention. However, the intervention's lack of efficacy makes this question moot.	

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid.

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Mild Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Requiring systemic corticosteroids[a]	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Low[b,c]	RR: 1.12 (0.67 to 1.86)	20/72 (27.8%)	**No difference** 22/71 (31.0%), 33 more per 1,000 (from 92 fewer to 239 more)
Requiring hospitalization Follow-up: 52 weeks	29 (1 RCT)[3]	Very low[d,e]	Peto OR: 0.14 (0.003 to 7.31)	1/15 (6.6%)	**No difference** 0/14 (0.0%), 57 fewer per 1,000 (from 66 fewer to 276 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
PAQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages 7–17 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 44 weeks	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Moderate[b]	-	N = 72	**No difference** N = 71, MD: 0.003 lower (from 0.25 lower to 0.25 higher)
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Albuterol puffs/day (MID for ages ≥18 years: –0.81 puffs/day) Follow-up: 44 weeks	143 (1 RCT)[2]	Moderate[b]	-	N = 72	**No difference** N = 71, MD: 0.04 higher (from 0.33 lower to 0.40 higher)

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; OR, odds ratio; PAQLQ, Pediatric Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Martinez et al. study (2011, N = 143)[2] also provides data on treatment failure (not included in this table). The RR was 2.03 (95% CI, 0.39 to 10.72).

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated Martinez et al. (2011) down for indirectness because of a low enrollment rate for individuals with asthma ages 5–18 years (mean 11.4 for combined daily and intermittent use and 10.8 years for daily use only).[2]

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and showed both benefit and harm.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the study by Colland et al. (2004) was judged to have an unclear risk of bias.[3]

e. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because events were sparse.

Harms:

For the comparison between daily inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus rescue ICS therapy vs. daily ICS plus short-acting beta$_2$-agonist (SABA) therapy, two studies addressed growth rate. One 48-week study by Jackson et al. (2018)[4] administered two puffs twice daily of ICS rescue therapy (fluticasone 220 mcg/puff) for 7 days. The growth rate in children in the rescue ICS group was 5.43 cm per year, which was 0.23 cm per year lower than the rate (5.65 cm per year) in children in the low-dose group (P = 0.06). This study did show a potential for growth suppression over the long term with intermittent, high-dose, rescue ICS therapy. In the study by Camargos et al. (2018),[5] rescue ICS therapy consisted of 1,000 mcg daily (1 puff of 250 mcg every 6 hours) of beclomethasone for 7 days. This study found no statistically significant difference (P = 0.35) in linear growth between groups; the rescue ICS group grew 1.6 cm (standard deviation [SD]: 1.4 cm), whereas the comparison group grew 1.4 cm (SD: 1.6 cm). However, this study lasted only 16 weeks.

Three studies that collected data on serious adverse events did not find differences between groups.[2,4,6] In the McKeever et al. (2018) study,[7] the most common serious adverse event consisted of asthma hospitalizations; three participants in the rescue ICS (quadrupled dose) group and 18 in the other group were hospitalized, and these hospitalizations were included in the primary outcome. The quadrupled-dose group had five events, and the other group had six events involving pneumonia or lower respiratory tract infections in the 4 weeks after use of rescue ICS therapy. One participant in the quadrupled-dose group died of severe pneumonia.

New evidence

Yes.[4,5,7]

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (US). Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Martinez FD, Chinchilli VM, Morgan WJ, Boehmer SJ, Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, et al. Use of beclomethasone dipropionate as rescue treatment for children with mild persistent asthma (TREXA): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;377(9766):650-7.
3. Colland VT, van Essen-Zandvliet LE, Lans C, Denteneer A, Westers P, Brackel HJ. Poor adherence to self-medication instructions in children with asthma and their parents. Patient Educ Couns. 2004;55(3):416-21.
4. Jackson DJ, Bacharier LB, Mauger DT, Boehmer S, Beigelman A, Chmiel JF, et al. Quintupling Inhaled Glucocorticoids to Prevent Childhood Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):891-901.
5. Camargos P, Affonso A, Calazans G, Ramalho L, Ribeiro ML, Jentzsch N, et al. On-demand intermittent beclomethasone is effective for mild asthma in Brazil. Clin Transl Allergy. 2018;8:7.
6. Oborne J, Mortimer K, Hubbard RB, Tattersfield AE, Harrison TW. Quadrupling the dose of inhaled corticosteroid to prevent asthma exacerbations: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group clinical trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;180(7):598-602.
7. McKeever T, Mortimer K, Wilson A, Walker S, Brightling C, Skeggs A, et al. Quadrupling Inhaled Glucocorticoid Dose to Abort Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):902-10.

Evidence to Decision Table XVII — Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma*, published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of ICS controller therapy plus intermittent ICS therapy with ICS controller therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older with persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	The intervention did not significantly reduce the number of exacerbations (3 RCTs) or asthma hospitalizations (1 RCT). No data were reported on asthma control or quality of life from studies in the systematic review report. However, in a new large study (N = 1,871) from 2018 by McKeever et al. that was not included in the AHRQ systematic review report for this priority topic, the results showed a modest but significant reduction in time to severe exacerbation and in the rates of oral corticosteroid use and unscheduled health care consultations in patients whose action plan included a quadrupling of the ICS dose.	Unlike the studies in the AHRQ systematic review report, the new study did not have a placebo group, did not use blinding, and had a low baseline adherence rate.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	The rate of serious adverse events was low and similar in both groups.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison	Studies included in the AHRQ systematic review report found no differences in efficacy or safety between groups, and methodologic issues make the New evidence from the study completed after completion of the AHRQ systematic review report less compelling.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Although the Expert Panel could not cite specific studies, clinical experience suggests that individuals with asthma and their providers want rescue therapy to relieve symptoms and prevent further deterioration in their condition.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Home modification of treatment seems feasible in most circumstances. Action plans are commonly recommended in guidelines to address increased symptoms, and these recommendations support the feasibility of this approach.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	Exacerbations are more common in ethnic minority populations and individuals with asthma with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, an intervention that reduces the number of exacerbations might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, these individuals might have less access to care, which could limit the benefits of the intervention. However, the intervention's lack of efficacy makes this question moot.	

Abbreviations: AHRQ, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Evidence Summary: Intermittent Inhaled Corticosteroid with Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller therapy and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with intermittent ICS and ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for oral corticosteroids[a] Follow-up: 52 weeks	908 (3 RCTs)[2-4]	Low[b,c]	RR: 0.68 (0.31 to 1.49)	80/463 (17.3%)	**No difference** 53/445 (11.9%), 55 fewer per 1,000 (from 119 fewer to 85 more)
Asthma-related hospitalizations Follow-up: 52 weeks	115 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,d]	RR: 0.70 (0.12 to 4.05)	3/59 (5.1%)	**No difference** 2/56 (3.6%), 15 fewer per 1,000 (from 45 fewer to 155 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Not reported					

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroids; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. Additional data have been published on the exacerbation outcome of requiring an oral corticosteroid only in individuals starting to take the study inhaler, other individual exacerbation outcomes (asthma-related outpatient visits, unstable asthma, two or three exacerbations requiring oral corticosteroids, and fall in peak expiratory flow of less than 70% from the baseline rate), and a composite exacerbation outcome (need for oral corticosteroids, unscheduled doctor visit, or emergency department visit, or unstable asthma). Each study found no differences between groups, except in asthma-related outpatient visits, for which results were inconsistent in the two studies with data on this outcome. The RR of asthma-related outpatient visits from the Lahdensuo et al. (1996) study was 0.53 (95% CI, 0.29 to 0.96) and was 1.14 (95% CI, 0.71 to 1.83) in the Harrison et al. (2004) study.[2,3] For the composite exacerbation outcome, the RR from the one contributing study from Fitzgerald et al. (2004) was 1.03 (95% CI, 0.63 to 1.65).[5]

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence intervals were wide and showed both benefit and harm.

c. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Lahdensuo et al. (1996) study, which had the most favorable point estimate, also had a medium risk of bias.[3]

d. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Lahdensuo et al. (1996) study had a medium risk of bias.[3]

Harms:
The three studies with data on serious adverse events—by Martinez et al. (2011), Oborne et al. (2009), and Jackson et al. (2018)[4,6,7]—found no differences in rates of these events between groups. In the McKeever et al. study, the most common serious event consisted of three asthma hospitalizations in the rescue ICS (quadrupled-dose) group and 18 asthma hospitalizations in the other group; asthma hospitalizations were also included in the primary outcome.[8] Five events in the quadruple-dose group and six in the other group involved pneumonia or lower respiratory tract infection in the 4 weeks after rescue ICS use, and one participant in the quadruple-dose group died of severe pneumonia.[8]

New evidence
Yes.[6,8]

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Harrison TW, Oborne J, Newton S, Tattersfield AE. Doubling the dose of inhaled corticosteroid to prevent asthma exacerbations: randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2004;363(9405):271-5.
3. Lahdensuo A, Haahtela T, Herrala J, Kava T, Kiviranta K, Kuusisto P, et al. Randomised comparison of guided self management and traditional treatment of asthma over one year. BMJ. 1996;312(7033):748-52.
4. Oborne J, Mortimer K, Hubbard RB, Tattersfield AE, Harrison TW. Quadrupling the dose of inhaled corticosteroid to prevent asthma exacerbations: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group clinical trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;180(7):598-602.
5. FitzGerald JM, Becker A, Sears MR, Mink S, Chung K, Lee J. Doubling the dose of budesonide versus maintenance treatment in asthma exacerbations. Thorax. 2004;59(7):550-6.
6. Jackson DJ, Bacharier LB, Mauger DT, Boehmer S, Beigelman A, Chmiel JF, et al. Quintupling Inhaled Glucocorticoids to Prevent Childhood Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):891-901.
7. Martinez FD, Chinchilli VM, Morgan WJ, Boehmer SJ, Lemanske RF, Jr., Mauger DT, et al. Use of beclomethasone dipropionate as rescue treatment for children with mild persistent asthma (TREXA): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet. 2011;377(9766):650-7.
8. McKeever T, Mortimer K, Wilson A, Walker S, Brightling C, Skeggs A, et al. Quadrupling Inhaled Glucocorticoid Dose to Abort Asthma Exacerbations. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(10):902-10.

Evidence to Decision Table XVIII — Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 4 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma*, published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of ICS with LABA used as both controller and reliever therapy vs. ICS as controller therapy with SABA as quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Large	▪ Two studies comparing SMART to higher-dose ICS therapy found a 40% relative risk reduction in exacerbations based on a composite outcome in individuals ages 12 years or older (Scicchitano et al. 2004; O'Byrne et al. 2005), and 1 study found a 57% reduction (Bisgaard et al. 2006) in individuals ages 4–11 years. ▪ The evidence provides no asthma control or quality-of-life data measured with validated scales. Data using multiple nonvalidated asthma symptom scales favored the intervention in individuals ages 12 years and older and, to a lesser degree, in individuals ages 4–11 years.	No studies used the same ICS dose in the active intervention and comparator groups.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Trivial	Growth data favored the intervention compared with daily higher-dose ICS therapy. Results showed no differences in serious adverse events.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
High	The certainty of evidence was high for individuals ages 12 years and older and moderate for individuals ages 4–11 years.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Favors the intervention	There is substantial benefit with respect to exacerbations, and the undesirable effects are trivial.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Using the same medication for controller and reliever therapy should be at least as logistically acceptable as using one inhaler for control and a separate inhaler for quick-relief therapy. Using ICS-formoterol in the same inhaler as needed for relief may be more expensive than using albuterol, depending on the individual's insurance coverage.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Using the same medication for controller and reliever therapy should be easier than using two different inhalers. However, not all insurance plans might cover use of ICS-formoterol for reliever therapy.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased	Exacerbations are more common in ethnic minority populations and individuals with asthma with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, an intervention that reduces the number of exacerbations might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, these individuals might have less access to care, which could limit the benefits of the intervention.	

Abbreviations: ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SMART, single maintenance and reliever therapy.

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Controller Therapy vs. the Same Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

For this comparator, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated the strength of evidence based on two randomized controlled trials by Scicchitano et al. (2004) and Rabe et al. (2006).[2,3] However, the opinion of the Expert Panel is that the comparator in these studies was a higher dose of an inhaled corticosteroid controller therapy instead of the same dose as reported previously in the AHRQ systematic review report. For this reason, the Expert Panel included these two randomized controlled trials (RCTs) in the evidence summary that follows. The AHRQ systematic review report identified a third RCT (Sovani et al. 2008)[4] that it did not consider when it rated the strength of evidence, most likely because the study had a high risk of bias and the sample was very small (N = 71).

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Controller Therapy vs. a Higher Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy vs. higher ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA as controller and reliever therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Composite outcome made up of need for systemic corticosteroids, hospitalizations, and ED visits[b,c] Follow-up: 52 weeks	3,741 total (2 RCTs)[3,5]	High	RR: 0.62 (0.53 to 0.71)	388/1869 (20.8%)388/1869 (20.8%)	**Favors intervention** 239/1,872 (12.8%), 79 fewer per 1,000 (from 98 fewer to 60 fewer)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy vs. higher ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA as controller and reliever therapy
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Nonvalidated scales[d] Follow-up: 24 to 52 weeks	(3 RCTs)[2,3,5]	—	—	**Favors intervention** Based on results from multiple nonvalidated symptom measures	

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ED, emergency department; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel reviewed Scicchitano et al. (2004) and Rabe et al. (2006) and concluded that the comparator was a higher dose of ICS controller therapy instead of the same dose, as reported in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report.[2,3]

b. No studies provided data on individual exacerbation outcomes (exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids, asthma-related hospitalizations, or asthma-related ED visits). Three studies (O'Byrne et al. 2005, Scicchitano et al. 2004, and Rabe et al. 2006)[2,3,5] provided data on the composite outcome of exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids, hospitalizations, ED visits, or peak expiratory flow less than 70%. For this outcome, the calculated pooled RR was 0.60 (95% CI, 0.53 to 0.68).

c. O'Byrne et al. (2005) enrolled individuals with asthma ages 4–80 years (mean age 35.5 years).[5] The Expert Panel did not rate this outcome down for indirectness.

d. The AHRQ systematic review report only evaluated asthma control outcomes measured with validated scales. None of the studies collected data on the asthma control outcome using validated scales. While developing the guidelines, the Expert Panel reviewed three RCTs[2,3,5] that measured asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales; the results of these RCTs favored the intervention.

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller at a Higher Comparative Inhaled Corticosteroid dose and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Quick Relief in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Persistent Asthma[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy (higher ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Composite outcome measure composed of need for systemic corticosteroids, hospitalizations, ED visits, or increases in ICS or other medication dose[b] Follow-up: 12 months	224 (1 RCT)[6]	Moderate[c]	RR: 0.43 (0.21 to 0.87)	21/106 (19.8%)	**Favors intervention** 10/118 (8.5%), 113 fewer per 1,000 (from 157 fewer to 26 fewer)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
ASTHMA SYMPTOMS (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Nonvalidated scales[d] Follow-up: 12 months	(1 RCT)[6]	—	—	**Favors intervention** Of nonvalidated symptom measures, only night-time awakenings were different between groups	

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. Only 1 RCT (Bisgaard et al. 2006) provided data on this intervention and comparator in this age group.[6] This a priori subgroup analysis was published separately from the full study.[5]

b. No studies provided data on individual exacerbation outcomes (exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids, asthma-related hospitalizations, or asthma-related ED visits). Bisgaard et al. (2006)[6] provided data on a composite exacerbation outcome (exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids, hospitalizations, ED visits, increase in ICS or other medication doses, or peak expiratory flow less than 70%). The RR for this composite outcome was 0.55 (95% CI, 0.32 to 0.94). This study also provided data on the mild exacerbation outcome, for which the risk ratio was 0.86 (95% CI, 0.72 to 1.04).[6]

c. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for indirectness because Bisgaard et al. (2006) used a daily dose lower than what *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* considered to be a low dose for this age group.[6]

d. The AHRQ systematic review report only evaluated asthma control outcomes measured with validated scales. No studies collected data on the asthma control outcome using validated scales. While developing the guidelines, the Expert Panel reviewed studies that collected data on asthma symptoms using various nonvalidated symptom scales. In one of these studies,[6] rates of asthma-related nighttime awakenings differed between groups and favored the intervention.

Harms:

Two studies reported data on the intervention's impact on growth in children ages 4–11 years, and the results of both favored single maintenance and reliever therapy (SMART) over daily higher-dose inhaled corticosteroid therapy. Bisgaard et al. (2006) reported an adjusted mean difference in growth of 1.0 cm between children with asthma treated with budesonide-formoterol SMART vs. those treated with a fixed higher dose of budesonide and an as-needed short-acting beta$_2$-agonist (SABA; 95% CI, 0.3 to 1.7; *P* = 0.0054).[6] O'Byrne et al. (2005) also found a mean difference in growth of 1.0 cm between children treated with budesonide-formoterol SMART and those treated with a fixed, higher dose of budesonide plus as-needed SABA (95% CI, 0.3 to 1.7; P = 0.0054).[5] Neither study found differences in growth between children with asthma treated with SMART and those treated with daily budesonide-formoterol and as-needed SABA for relief therapy. The 11 studies with data on serious adverse events found no differences in rates of these effects between groups.[2,3,5,7-14]

New evidence

Yes.[15]

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Rabe KF, Pizzichini E, Stallberg B, Romero S, Balanzat AM, Atienza T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol in a single inhaler for maintenance and relief in mild-to-moderate asthma: a randomized, double-blind trial. Chest. 2006;129(2):246-56.
3. Scicchitano R, Aalbers R, Ukena D, Manjra A, Fouquert L, Centanni S, et al. Efficacy and safety of budesonide/formoterol single inhaler therapy versus a higher dose of budesonide in moderate to severe asthma. Curr Med Res Opin. 2004;20(9):1403-18.
4. Sovani MP, Whale CI, Oborne J, Cooper S, Mortimer K, Ekstrom T, et al. Poor adherence with inhaled corticosteroids for asthma: can using a single inhaler containing budesonide and formoterol help? Br J Gen Pract. 2008;58(546):37-43.
5. O'Byrne PM, Bisgaard H, Godard PP, Pistolesi M, Palmqvist M, Zhu Y, et al. Budesonide/formoterol combination therapy as both maintenance and reliever medication in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;171(2):129-36.
6. Bisgaard H, Le Roux P, Bjamer D, Dymek A, Vermeulen JH, Hultquist C. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance plus reliever therapy: a new strategy in pediatric asthma. Chest. 2006;130(6):1733-43.
7. Atienza T, Aquino T, Fernandez M, Boonsawat W, Kawai M, Kudo T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy via Turbuhaler versus fixed-dose budesonide/formoterol plus terbutaline in patients with asthma: phase III study results. Respirology. 2013;18(2):354-63.
8. Bousquet J, Boulet LP, Peters MJ, Magnussen H, Quiralte J, Martinez-Aguilar NE, et al. Budesonide/formoterol for maintenance and relief in uncontrolled asthma vs. high-dose salmeterol/fluticasone. Respir Med. 2007;101(12):2437-46.
9. Kardos P. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy versus free-combination therapy for asthma: a real-life study. Pneumologie. 2013;67(8):463-70.
10. Lundborg M, Wille S, Bjermer L, Tilling B, Lundgren M, Telg G, et al. Maintenance plus reliever budesonide/formoterol compared with a higher maintenance dose of budesonide/formoterol plus formoterol as reliever in asthma: an efficacy and cost-effectiveness study. Curr Med Res Opin. 2006;22(5):809-21.
11. Quirce S, Barcina C, Plaza V, Calvo E, Munoz M, Ampudia R, et al. A comparison of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy versus conventional best practice in asthma management in Spain. J Asthma. 2011;48(8):839-47.
12. Riemersma RA, Postma D, van der Molen T. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in primary care asthma management: effects on bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma control. Prim Care Respir J. 2012;21(1):50-6.
13. Stallberg B, Ekstrom T, Neij F, Olsson P, Skoogh BE, Wennergren G, et al. A real-life cost-effectiveness evaluation of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in asthma. Respir Med. 2008;102(10):1360-70.

14. Vogelmeier C, D'Urzo A, Pauwels R, Merino JM, Jaspal M, Boutet S, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy: an effective asthma treatment option? Eur Respir J. 2005;26(5):819-28.

15. Jenkins CR, Eriksson G, Bateman ED, Reddel HK, Sears MR, Lindberg M, et al. Efficacy of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy compared with higher-dose budesonide as step-up from low-dose inhaled corticosteroid treatment. BMC Pulm Med. 2017;17(1):65.

Evidence to Decision Table XIX — Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonists for Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. Inhaled Corticosteroids and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonists for Controller Therapy in Individuals with Persistent Asthma

Background

In *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma*, published in 2007, scheduled, daily ICS dosing was the preferred pharmacologic controller therapy for persistent asthma in individuals of all ages.[1] The report suggested that intermittent ICS dosing schedules may be useful in some settings, but the evidence at that time was insufficient to support a recommendation for intermittent ICS dosing.[1] In 2015, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Advisory Council Working Group determined that a sufficient number of studies had been published on intermittent ICS dosing to warrant a systematic literature review. This table addresses comparisons of ICS with LABA as both controller and reliever therapy versus ICS with LABA used as controller therapy with SABA as quick relief therapy in individuals ages 5 years and older with persistent asthma.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Large	Five RCTs found a 32% reduction in exacerbations (standard composite outcome) in comparison with the same ICS dose plus LABA for controller therapy with SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older. One RCT with moderate certainty of evidence found a 72% reduction in individuals ages 4–11 years. The reduction in exacerbations (25%) was smaller in 2 RCTs than with a higher ICS dose plus LABA with SABA for quick-relief therapy in individuals ages 12 years and older. These studies found no differences in asthma control or quality of life. The results of 1 new study not included in the AHRQ systematic review report (Pilcher et al. 2017) that used the same dose ICS in individuals ages 12 years and older were consistent with the results of the RCTs included in the AHRQ systematic review report.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Trivial	Growth data showed no differences between groups in undesirable anticipated effects or serious adverse events.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
High	The certainty of evidence is high for the intervention in individuals ages 12 years and older in comparison with either the same ICS dose or a higher ICS dose in ICS-LABA. The certainty of evidence is moderate for children ages 4–11 years in comparison with the same ICS dose in ICS-LABA.	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No important uncertainty or variability	There is no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Favors the intervention	There is substantial benefit in the form of a reduction in exacerbations and trivial undesirable effects for individuals ages 12 years and older. The results from 1 study are consistent with the studies in ages 12 years and older for the comparison with the same ICS dose in ICS-LABA in children ages 4–11 years. The effect size for exacerbations is smaller in the comparison with a higher ICS dose in ICS-LABA, and the data show no difference in asthma control or quality of life in the comparison with a higher ICS dose in ICS-LABA.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes		Use of a single inhaler for both controller and reliever therapy is likely to be acceptable to individuals with asthma and providers. No regulatory barriers (e.g., black box warnings) to the use of a single inhaler exist (although as-needed use is not an approved indication for ICS-LABA).

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes		Cost could be a consideration for some individuals with asthma if ICS-LABA is substantially more expensive than SABA because of limited or lack of health insurance coverage of this therapy.

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased	Exacerbations are more common in ethnic minority populations and individuals with lower socioeconomic status. Therefore, reductions in exacerbations by an intervention might disproportionately affect such individuals. In contrast, members of these populations might have less access to care, which could limit the benefits of the intervention.	

Abbreviations: AHRQ, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, ICS, inhaled corticosteroids; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RCT, randomized controlled trial; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. the Same Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller Therapy in Children Ages 4–11 Years with Persistent Asthma[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick relief therapy (same ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Composite outcome comprising need for hospitalization, systemic corticosteroids, ED visits, or increased doses of ICS or other medications[b] Follow-up: 52 weeks	235[c] (1 RCT)[2]	Moderate[d]	RR: 0.28 (0.14 to 0.53)	36/117 (30.8%)	**Favors intervention** 10/118 (8.5%), 222 fewer per 1,000 (from 265 fewer to 145 fewer)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. Only 1 RCT provided data on this intervention and comparator.[2] This a priori subgroup analysis was published in a separate publication from the full study.[3]

b. No studies provided data on individual exacerbation outcomes (exacerbations requiring systemic corticosteroids, asthma-related hospitalizations, or asthma-related ED visits). Bisgaard et al. (2006)[2] also provided data on a composite exacerbation outcome (exacerbations requiring hospitalization, systemic corticosteroids, ED visits, increased doses of ICS or other medications, or peak expiratory flow less than 70%). The risk ratio was 0.38 (95% CI, 0.23 to 0.63). This study also provided data on the mild exacerbation outcome, for which the risk ratio was 0.75 (0.64 to 0.88).[2]

c. While developing the clinical guidelines, the Expert Panel reviewed the Bisgaard et al. (2006) study, and the opinion of the Expert Panel was that the RCT's sample size for the two relevant treatment groups was 235.[2]

d. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for indirectness because the RCT used a lower dose than that approved in the package insert. The dose considered in the 2007 *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* was also a low dose for this age group.[2]

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. the Same Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller Therapy and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma[a]

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick-relief therapy (same ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 48 to 52 weeks	3,792 (2 RCTs)[4,5]	High	RR: 0.70 (0.57 to 0.86)	311/1,891 (16.4%)	**Favors intervention** 219/1,901 (11.5%), 49 fewer per 1,000 (from 71 fewer to 23 fewer)
Requiring hospitalization Follow-up: 24 to 52 weeks	2,394[a] (2 RCTs)[4,6]	Moderate[b]	RR: 0.39 (0.18 to 0.85)	35/1,194 (2.9%)	**Favors intervention** 13/1,200 (1.1%), 18 fewer per 1,000 (from 24 fewer to 4 fewer)
Requiring ED visit Follow-up: 52 weeks	2,091 (1 RCT)[4]	High	RR: 0.74 (0.59 to 0.93)	151/1,042 (14.5%)	**Favors intervention** 112/1,049 (10.7%), 38 fewer per 1,000 (from 59 fewer to 10 fewer)
Composite outcome of need for systemic corticosteroid treatment, hospitalization, or ED visit[c,d] Follow-up: 24 to 52 weeks	8,483 (5 RCTs)[4-8]	High	RR: 0.68 (0.58 to 0.80)	843/4,257 (19.8%)	**Favors intervention** 572/4,226 (13.5%), 63 per 1,000 (from 83 fewer to 40 fewer)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick-relief therapy (same ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
ACQ-5 responder (score reduction of ≥0.5)[e] Follow-up: 12 months	2,091 (1 RCT)[4]	High	RR: 1.14 (1.05 to 1.24)	511/1,042 (49.0%)	**Favors intervention** 587/1,049 (56.0%), 69 more per 1,000 (from 25 more to 118 more)
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					

Abbreviations: ACQ-5, five-item Asthma Control Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel concluded that the total sample size from two RCTs for this outcome was 2,394.[4,6]

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency because the point estimates differed between the two studies.

c. Data from five RCTs on the composite exacerbation outcome (need for hospitalization or ED visit) resulted in a pooled RR of 0.69 (95% CI, 0.63 to 0.76).[4-8] Data from one RCT on another composite exacerbation outcome (need for systemic corticosteroid treatment, hospitalization, ED visit, or unscheduled visit) showed an RR of 0.79 (95% CI, 0.65 to 0.95).[8] Data from three RCTs on mild exacerbations resulted in a pooled RR of 0.94 (95% CI, 0.81 to 1.09).[4,5,7] Another RCT also found no exacerbations requiring intubation.[5]

d. The AHRQ systematic review report includes an additional RCT, O'Byrne et al. (2005), only in a sensitivity analysis for the main composite exacerbation outcome because this RCT enrolled individuals with asthma ages 4–80 years old. The sensitivity analysis that includes this study yielded a pooled RR of 0.65 (95% CI, 0.55 to 0.77).[3]

e. Data from three RCTs on ACQ-5 scores resulted in a pooled mean difference of 0.16 less (95% CI, from 0.39 less to 0.06 more).[4,7,9] Data from one RCT on the Asthma Control Test were inconclusive or insufficient.

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller and Reliever Therapy vs. a Higher Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Controller Therapy and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick-relief therapy (higher ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for systemic corticosteroids[a] Follow-up: 24 weeks	2,304 (1 RCT)[10]	Moderate[b]	RR: 0.82 (0.62 to 1.07)		**No difference**
Composite outcome of need for systemic corticosteroid treatment, hospitalization, or ED visit[c] Follow-up: 24 weeks	6,742 (2 RCTs)[9,10]	High	RR: 0.75 (0.59 to 0.96)	394/3,371 (11.7%)	**Favors intervention** 296/3371 (8.8%), 29 fewer per 1,000 (from 48 fewer to 5 fewer)
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
ACQ-5 (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 24 weeks	6,559 (2 RCTs)[9,10]	High	–	**No difference** MD: 0.02 lower (from 0.07 lower to 0.04 higher)[10] MD 0.02 lower (from 0.08 lower to 0.05 higher)[9] MD 0.03 higher (from 0.03 lower to 0.09 higher)[9]	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick-relief therapy (higher ICS dose) and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ score of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 24 weeks	4,270 (1 RCT)[9]	High	–	**No difference** - MD: 0.01 higher (from 0.07 lower to 0.08 higher) MD 0.02 lower (from 0.09 lower to 0.06 higher)[9]	

Abbreviations: ACQ-5, Asthma Control Questionnaire 5; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel could not locate raw data for this result from one RCT.[10]

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval overlapped with the null effect and indicated both benefit and harm.

c. Data from two RCTs[9,10] were also available on another composite exacerbation outcome (exacerbations requiring hospitalizations or ED visits); these data are not shown in this table. The results show a pooled RR of 0.76 (95% CI, 0.46 to 1.25). One three-arm RCT[9] also provided data on the mild exacerbation outcome. The two separate comparisons had an RR of 0.97 in the ICS-LABA controller and reliever therapy group (95% CI, 0.91 to 1.04) and 1.04 in the ICS-LABA controller and SABA quick-relief group (95% CI, 0.97 to 1.11).

Harms:

Two studies had data on growth results in children ages 4–11 years; both favored single maintenance and reliever therapy (SMART) over daily higher-dose inhaled corticosteroid therapy. Bisgaard et al. (2006) found an adjusted mean difference in growth of 1.0 cm between individuals with asthma receiving budesonide-formoterol (SMART) vs. those receiving a fixed higher dose of budesonide and as-needed SABA (95% CI, 0.3 to 1.7; p = 0.0054).[2] O'Byrne et al. (2005) also found a mean difference in growth of 1.0 cm between children treated with budesonide-formoterol (SMART) vs. those treated with a fixed higher dose of budesonide plus as-needed SABA (95% CI, 0.3 to 1.7; *P* = 0.0054).[3] Neither study found differences in growth between patients treated with SMART and those treated with daily budesonide-formoterol and as-needed SABA for reliever therapy. The 11 studies with data on serious adverse events found no differences in this outcome between groups.[3,4,7,8,10-16]

New evidence

Yes.[17]

References

1. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program. Third Expert Panel on the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma. Bethesda, Maryland: National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health. Aug. 2007. 440 pp. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK7232/.
2. Bisgaard H, Le Roux P, Bjamer D, Dymek A, Vermeulen JH, Hultquist C. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance plus reliever therapy: a new strategy in pediatric asthma. Chest. 2006;130(6):1733-43.
3. O'Byrne PM, Bisgaard H, Godard PP, Pistolesi M, Palmqvist M, Zhu Y, et al. Budesonide/formoterol combination therapy as both maintenance and reliever medication in asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2005;171(2):129-36.
4. Atienza T, Aquino T, Fernandez M, Boonsawat W, Kawai M, Kudo T, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy via Turbuhaler versus fixed-dose budesonide/formoterol plus terbutaline in patients with asthma: phase III study results. Respirology. 2013;18(2):354-63.
5. Papi A, Corradi M, Pigeon-Francisco C, Baronio R, Siergiejko Z, Petruzzelli S, et al. Beclometasone-formoterol as maintenance and reliever treatment in patients with asthma: a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2013;1(1):23-31.
6. Patel M, Pilcher J, Pritchard A, Perrin K, Travers J, Shaw D, et al. Efficacy and safety of maintenance and reliever combination budesonide-formoterol inhaler in patients with asthma at risk of severe exacerbations: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet Respir Med. 2013;1(1):32-42.
7. Rabe KF, Atienza T, Magyar P, Larsson P, Jorup C, Lalloo UG. Effect of budesonide in combination with formoterol for reliever therapy in asthma exacerbations: a randomised controlled, double-blind study. Lancet. 2006;368(9537):744-53.
8. Vogelmeier C, D'Urzo A, Pauwels R, Merino JM, Jaspal M, Boutet S, et al. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy: an effective asthma treatment option? Eur Respir J. 2005;26(5):819-28.
9. Kuna P, Peters MJ, Manjra AI, Jorup C, Naya IP, Martinez-Jimenez NE, et al. Effect of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy on asthma exacerbations. Int J Clin Pract. 2007;61(5):725-36.
10. Bousquet J, Boulet LP, Peters MJ, Magnussen H, Quiralte J, Martinez-Aguilar NE, et al. Budesonide/formoterol for maintenance and relief in uncontrolled asthma vs. high-dose salmeterol/fluticasone. Respir Med. 2007;101(12):2437-46.
11. Kardos P. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy versus free-combination therapy for asthma: a real-life study. Pneumologie. 2013;67(8):463-70.
12. Lundborg M, Wille S, Bjermer L, Tilling B, Lundgren M, Telg G, et al. Maintenance plus reliever budesonide/formoterol compared with a higher maintenance dose of budesonide/formoterol plus formoterol as reliever in asthma: an efficacy and cost-effectiveness study. Curr Med Res Opin. 2006;22(5):809-21.
13. Quirce S, Barcina C, Plaza V, Calvo E, Munoz M, Ampudia R, et al. A comparison of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy versus conventional best practice in asthma management in Spain. J Asthma. 2011;48(8):839-47.

14. Riemersma RA, Postma D, van der Molen T. Budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in primary care asthma management: effects on bronchial hyperresponsiveness and asthma control. Prim Care Respir J. 2012;21(1):50-6.

15. Scicchitano R, Aalbers R, Ukena D, Manjra A, Fouquert L, Centanni S, et al. Efficacy and safety of budesonide/formoterol single inhaler therapy versus a higher dose of budesonide in moderate to severe asthma. Curr Med Res Opin. 2004;20(9):1403-18.

16. Stallberg B, Ekstrom T, Neij F, Olsson P, Skoogh BE, Wennergren G, et al. A real-life cost-effectiveness evaluation of budesonide/formoterol maintenance and reliever therapy in asthma. Respir Med. 2008;102(10):1360-70.

17. Pilcher J, Patel M, Pritchard A, Thayabaran D, Ebmeier S, Shaw D, et al. Beta-agonist overuse and delay in obtaining medical review in high risk asthma: a secondary analysis of data from a randomised controlled trial. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med. 2017;27(1):33.

Evidence to Decision Table XX — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists vs. Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonists as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are part of a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMAs as a controller therapy for asthma. Only studies in individuals with asthma who were older than 12 years were included in the AHRQ systematic review report and in this table. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1] Most of the studies described in this table used tiotropium bromide as the intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information on desirable effects for any of the *critical* or *important* outcomes.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	The efficacy trials suggested similar rates of undesirable effects in participants assigned to ICS+LABA or to ICS+LAMA. However, the findings in the BELT study indicate a 2.6 higher rate of asthma-related hospitalizations in the ICS+LAMA group than in the ICS+LABA group.[2] Also, the number of hospitalizations (3.6 per 100 persons) in the ICS+LAMA group in BELT was higher than that in the FDA-required safety studies in the ICS+LABA group (0.6 per 100 persons). Two asthma-related deaths occurred in the BELT study (2 of 1,070 participants). Both deaths occurred in the ICS+LAMA group (2/532, 0.38%). Also, the proportion of asthma-related deaths in the ICS+LAMA group was 38 times higher than that in the ICS+LABA group in the FDA-required safety studies.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Moderate		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	There is probably no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the comparison	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information to suggest desirable effects on the *critical* or *important* outcomes. However, a small concern is raised by the undesirable effects in Blacks treated with ICS+LAMA therapy in comparison with Blacks treated with ICS+LABA therapy.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No	Given the absence of desirable effects and the small concern about undesirable effects, the intervention is likely not acceptable.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	Although the intervention is technically feasible, the Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information to show that its desirable effects outweigh its undesirable effects.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	A concern is that the intervention could have a negative impact on health equity because of the potential for undesirable effects in Blacks treated with ICS+LAMA therapy.	

Abbreviations: AHRQ, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; BELT, Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA v. Tiotropium; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist.

Evidence Summary: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist vs. Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with LABA as add-on to ICS controller therapy and/or N	Risk difference or mean differences with LAMA as add-on to ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS[a] (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 2.1 to 24 weeks	2,574 (5 RCTs)[3-6]	Moderate[b]	RR: 0.87 (0.53 to 1.42)	5.4% (56/1041)	4.9% (75/1,533) 7 fewer per 1,000 (from 25 fewer to 23 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL[c] (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Use of responder definition in ACQ-7.[d] ≥0.5 decrease in score Follow-up: 24 weeks	1,577 (2 RCTs)[4]	High	RR: 1.03 (0.96 to 1.11)	**No difference**	
ACQ-7 score of 0 for no impairment to 7 for maximum impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 24 weeks	1,577 (2 RCTs)[4]	High		**No difference** MD: 0.02 points higher (from 0.04 lower to 0.08 higher)	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with LABA as add-on to ICS controller therapy and/or N	Risk difference or mean differences with LAMA as add-on to ICS controller therapy
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ score of 1 for no impairment to 7 for maximum (MID in ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 14 to 24 weeks	1,982 (4 RCTs)[3,4,6]	High		**No difference** MD: 0.06 points higher (from 0.15 lower to 0.03 higher)	
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES					
Rescue medication use (MID: −0.81 puffs/day) Follow-up: 2.1 to 78 weeks	2,450 (6 RCTs)[2-5,7,8]	Low[e]		**No difference** MD: 0.61 more puffs (from 0.12 lower to 1.35 higher)	
All-cause mortality Follow-up: 2.1 to 78 weeks	3,572 (4 RCTs)[2,4,5]	Low[f]	OR: 7.50 (0.78 to 72.27)	0.0% (0/1,135)	0.2% (3/1,835)

Abbreviations: ACQ-7, seven-item Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; OR, odds ratio; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. In one RCT with a crossover design[6] (N = 210) and low certainty of evidence due to imprecision, the RR for exacerbations requiring oral corticosteroids or increases in ICS dose or other asthma medication (14-week follow-up) was 0.60 (95% CI, 0.15 to 2.42).

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

c. One RCT (N = 1,577) provided additional data on asthma worsening, defined as progressive worsening of asthma symptoms, compared with day-to-day symptoms or a decrease in morning peak expiratory flow of at least 30% for 2 or more days. The RR for asthma worsening was 1.00 (95% CI, 0.84 to 1.20).[4]

d. In one RCT (N = 126) that also provided data on six-item Asthma Control Questionnaire scores, the mean difference was 0.03 (95% CI, 0.0 to 0.6).[6]

e. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence interval was very wide and the boundaries of the confidence interval were consistent with both benefit and harm.

f. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence interval was very wide.

Harms:
Five efficacy trials compared inhaled corticosteroid and long-acting muscarinic antagonist (ICS+LAMA) therapy with ICS and long-acting beta$_2$-agonist (ICS+LABA) therapy. Three placebo-controlled trials, including two crossover trials, found no differences in rates of serious adverse events (SAEs).[1]

The authors of two articles[7,8] reported findings in participants ages 18 to 60 years after 6 months of treatment in a four-arm, parallel-group, unmasked, active-comparator trial. The studies included 72 participants treated with ICS+LAMA, 68 with ICS+LABA (formoterol), 81 treated with montelukast and ICS, and 76 with doxofylline and ICS. The results were limited to 297 of 362 participants who completed the 6-month study. The results showed no SAEs (defined by the authors as hospitalizations for asthma), but some adverse events (AEs) did occur. The number of AEs was similar in each of the four groups: 10 in the ICS+LAMA group (dry mouth in five individuals), six in the ICS+LABA group (oral candidiasis in two individuals), seven in the montelukast and ICS group (headache in four individuals), and eight in the doxofylline and ICS group (nausea, palpitations, and insomnia in two individuals each). It was unclear whether some individuals with asthma experienced more than one AE, and the study reports did not document the number of unique individuals who had one or more AEs. The 2015 report appears to provide follow-up findings to those reported in 2014. The earlier report presented data on a more limited set of outcomes after 123 participants had completed a 90-day follow-up period. The 2014 report did not present findings about SAEs or AEs.

The authors of a report on the Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA v. Tiotropium (BELT) study included Blacks ages 18 to 75 years in the United States who were followed for up to 18 months (depending on the date of enrollment) in a two-arm, parallel-group, unmasked, active-comparator trial (N = 532 treated with ICS+LAMA and N = 538 treated with ICS+LABA).[2] This was a real-world effectiveness trial, not a blinded study. Members of each group received two inhalers, one for each medicine. Participants in the ICS+LAMA group were asked to take two inhalers (ICS and LAMA) in the morning and one (ICS) at night. Participants in the ICS+LABA group took two inhalers twice per day. The proportion of individuals with asthma who had all-cause AEs or SAEs did not differ significantly between the two groups (ICS+LAMA, 3%; ICS+LABA 2%, *P* = 0.16). However, 19 asthma-related hospitalizations occurred in the ICS+LAMA group; the rate was 10 in the ICS+LABA group (*P* = 0.09). The adjusted rates of asthma-related hospitalizations were higher in the ICS+LAMA group (risk ratio, 2.6; 95% CI 1.14 to 5.91; *P* = 0.02). Three all-cause deaths occurred in the ICS+LAMA group (one attributed to lack of adherence to asthma study medicines, one attributed to an asthma attack in a participant who was adherent to asthma study medicines, and one attributed to heart failure) and no deaths in the ICS+LABA group (*P* = 0.12). Two (2/532, 0.38%) asthma-related deaths occurred in the ICS+LAMA group and none (0/538, 0.0%) in the ICS+LABA group (*P* = 0.25).

According to a 2019 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention report, Blacks have a twofold higher risk of asthma-related deaths than Whites; the rates are 2.2 asthma-related deaths per 100,000 population (0.002%) in non-Hispanic Blacks and 1.0 per 100,000 population in non-Hispanic Whites (0.001%).[9] Additional data on rates of asthma-related deaths come from three 6-month, randomized, double-blind, active-controlled, clinical safety trials[10] required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in 35,089 individuals ages 12 years and older with asthma. Two asthma-related deaths (2/36,010, 0.006%) occurred: both deaths occurred in the ICS+LABA group (2/18,004 [0.01%]). The proportion of asthma-related deaths in the ICS+LAMA group in the BELT study was 38 times higher than that in the ICS+LABA group in the FDA-required safety studies. No asthma-related deaths [0/17,552, 0.0%] occurred in the ICS-only group. In these three studies, 115 asthma-related hospitalizations occurred in the ICS+LABA group and 105 asthma-related hospitalizations occurred in the ICS-only group. The number of hospitalizations in the ICS+LAMA group in the BELT study (3.6 per 100 persons) was higher than that in the FDA-required safety studies in the ICS+LABA group (0.6 per 100 persons).

The frequency of SAEs in the efficacy trials did not differ by treatment. However, the Expert Panel was particularly concerned about the findings in the real-world effectiveness trial, which could have more closely represented what might occur in clinical practice. In conclusion, AEs were more common with LAMA than with LABA therapy, but this difference was not statistically significant.

New evidence
No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration.Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.
3. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128(2):315-22.
4. Kerstjens HA, Casale TB, Bleecker ER, Meltzer EO, Pizzichini E, Schmidt O, et al. Tiotropium or salmeterol as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids for patients with moderate symptomatic asthma: two replicate, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, active-comparator, randomised trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015;3(5):367-76.
5. Lee LA, Yang S, Kerwin E, Trivedi R, Edwards LD, Pascoe S. The effect of fluticasone furoate/umeclidinium in adult patients with asthma: a randomized, dose-ranging study. Respir Med. 2015;109(1):54-62.
6. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, Moore WC, Pascual R, Ameredes BT, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med. 2010;363(18):1715-26.
7. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Pulmonary function assessment in mild to moderate persistent asthma patients receiving montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide: a randomized controlled study. Clin Ther. 2014;36(4):526-33.
8. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Assessment of montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide for the treatment of asthma: which is the best among the second-line treatment? A randomized trial. Clin Ther. 2015;37(2):418-26.
9. Kochanek KD, Murphy S, Xu J, Arias E. Deaths: Final data for 2017. National Vital Statistics Reports, vol. 68, no. 9. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. 2019. Table I-13.
10. Busse WW, Bateman ED, Caplan AL, Kelly HW, O'Byrne PM, Rabe KF, et al. Combined Analysis of Asthma Safety Trials of Long-Acting beta$_2$-Agonists. N Engl J Med. 2018;378(26):2497-505.

Evidence to Decision Table XXI — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists vs. Placebo as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMA as a controller therapy for asthma. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1]

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	LAMA as an add-on to ICS controller therapy provides a small benefit in reducing exacerbations in comparison with placebo (24 fewer per 1,000; 95% CI; 38 fewer to 6 fewer per 1,000). The evidence shows no difference in effects on asthma control or quality of life. The Expert Panel concluded that the desirable effects of add-on LAMA therapy are small.	The judgment about the size of the desirable effects is subjective because of the absence of established definitions of a "trivial," "small," or "moderate" reduction in numbers of exacerbations and "MIDs" for many of the outcome measures.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	The evidence shows no differences in rates of serious adverse events among 3,065 participants enrolled in 6 efficacy trials that compared ICS+LAMA with ICS+placebo. Also, no deaths occurred in these 6 efficacy trials. Importantly, the efficacy trials excluded participants with a history of glaucoma or urinary retention. The Expert Panel concluded that the undesirable effects were trivial.	The Expert Panel concluded that the harms identified in the BELT study[2] were not applicable to this key question because BELT compared ICS+LAMA to ICS+LABA therapy, and this study compared ICS+LAMA with ICS+placebo.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	There is probably no uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes. However, because the addition of a LAMA reduces rates of exacerbations but does not affect asthma control or quality of life, if an individual with asthma places more value on asthma control or quality of life than on reductions in exacerbations, the addition of a LAMA is not likely to achieve the individual's goal.	MIDs for asthma control and asthma quality of life measures are available in the published literature, but no standard exists for assessing the MID for exacerbations.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	The difference in desirable outcomes was small, and there was a trivial concern about undesirable effects related to the addition of LAMA to ICS vs. the addition of a placebo to ICS. The small effect on desirable outcomes was driven entirely by a reduction in the number of exacerbations, and the intervention had no effect on asthma control or asthma quality of life.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	The limited evidence of benefit could reduce the intervention's acceptability to individuals with asthma and other stakeholders who place less value on reductions in exacerbations than on asthma control or quality of life.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information suggesting that implementation is not feasible.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information indicating that this intervention could affect health equity.	

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MID, minimally important difference.

Evidence Summary: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist vs. Placebo as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with placebo and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as Add-on to ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 2 weeks (15 days) to 48 weeks	3,036 (5 RCTs)[3-7]	Moderate[a]	RR: 0.67 (0.48 to 0.92)	7.4% (74/1,006)	**Favors intervention** 4.2% (86/2,030), 24 fewer per 1,000 (from 38 fewer to 6 fewer)
Need for ED visits, outpatient visits, or hospitalizations				Not reported[b]	
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Defined by respondents on ACQ-7[d] (MID: decrease in score by ≥0.5 points) Follow-up: 2 weeks (15 days) to 48 weeks	2,680 (5 RCTs)[4-8]	Moderate[c]	RR: 1.08 (0.96 to 1.21)	61.0% (527/864)	**No difference** 67.0% (1,217/1,816), 49 more per 1,000 (from 24 fewer to 128 more)
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 24 weeks	1,461 (2 RCTs)[3,5]	High	-	**No difference** Trial 1 (Kerstjens et al. 2015), MD: 0.07 (from 0.06 lower to 0.20 higher) Trial 2 (Kerstjens et al. 2015), MD: 0.11 (from 0.03 lower to 0.25 higher)	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with placebo and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as Add-on to ICS controller therapy
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES					
Rescue medication use, measured by difference in number of mean puffs in 24 hours Follow-up: 2 to 52 weeks	3,104 (6 RCTs)[4-8]	High[d]	–	N = 2,110	**No difference** N = 994, MD: 0.08 puffs/day fewer (from 0.23 fewer to 0.07 more)
Mortality Follow-up: 2 to 52 weeks	3,065 (6 RCTs)[4-8]	High[e]		0% (no deaths)	0% (no deaths)

Abbreviations: ACQ-7, 7-item Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence intervals crossed the threshold for clinical significance and would have resulted in different conclusions based on the extremes of the confidence interval, which included both potential benefit and harm.

b. Additional data on the asthma worsening outcome were also available from 3 RCTs (total N = 2,420).[4,5,7] This outcome was defined as a progressive increase in asthma symptoms compared with day-to-day symptoms or a decrease in morning peak expiratory flow of at least 30% for 2 or more days. In the intervention arm, 22.2% (356/1,604) of individuals had worsening asthma symptoms, as did 27.3% (223/816) of individuals in the placebo arm. The pooled risk ratio was 0.81 (0.68 to 0.97). In absolute terms, this result translated to 52 fewer asthma worsening outcomes per 1,000 (95% CI, from 87 fewer to 8 fewer).

c. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for inconsistency.

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome up from the rating in the AHRQ systematic review report (which rated the evidence for this outcome as moderate).

e. Certainty of evidence was not assessed for this outcome in the AHRQ systematic review report.

Harms:
The six studies[4-8] in 3,065 participants that compared the efficacy of long-acting muscarinic antagonists with placebo added to inhaled corticosteroid therapy found a low rate of serious adverse events and no differences in serious adverse event rates between groups. No deaths occurred in these six trials.

New evidence
No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration.Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.
3. Bateman ED, Kornmann O, Schmidt P, Pivovarova A, Engel M, Fabbri LM. Tiotropium is noninferior to salmeterol in maintaining improved lung function in B16-Arg/Arg patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128(2):315-22.
4. Hamelmann E, Bateman ED, Vogelberg C, Szefler SJ, Vandewalker M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, et al. Tiotropium add-on therapy in adolescents with moderate asthma: A 1-year randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016;138(2):441-50.e8.
5. Kerstjens HA, Casale TB, Bleecker ER, Meltzer EO, Pizzichini E, Schmidt O, et al. Tiotropium or salmeterol as add-on therapy to inhaled corticosteroids for patients with moderate symptomatic asthma: two replicate, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, active-comparator, randomised trials. Lancet Respir Med. 2015;3(5):367-76.
6. Lee LA, Yang S, Kerwin E, Trivedi R, Edwards LD, Pascoe S. The effect of fluticasone furoate/umeclidinium in adult patients with asthma: a randomized, dose-ranging study. Respir Med. 2015;109(1):54-62.
7. Paggiaro P, Halpin DM, Buhl R, Engel M, Zubek VB, Blahova Z, et al. The Effect of Tiotropium in Symptomatic Asthma Despite Low- to Medium-Dose Inhaled Corticosteroids: A Randomized Controlled Trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2016;4(1):104-13.e2.
8. Ohta K, Ichinose M, Tohda Y, Engel M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, Kunimitsu S, et al. Long-Term Once-Daily Tiotropium Respimat(R) Is Well Tolerated and Maintains Efficacy over 52 Weeks in Patients with Symptomatic Asthma in Japan: A Randomised, Placebo-Controlled Study. PLoS One. 2015;10(4):e0124109.

Evidence to Decision Table XXII — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonists vs. Montelukast as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMA as a controller therapy for asthma. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1] Most of the studies described in this table used tiotropium bromide as the intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information on *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, or asthma quality of life) or information on desirable effects on the outcome of rescue medication use.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	The rate of undesirable effects was similar in one study that compared the addition of montelukast with LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS.	The Expert Panel concluded that the harms identified in the BELT study[2] were not applicable to this key question because BELT compared ICS+LAMA with ICS+LABA. In addition, this study compared ICS+LAMA with ICS+montelukast.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Very low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	The Expert Panel concluded that there was probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparator	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information to suggest beneficial effects on critical outcomes, and the effect on 1 noncritical outcome was inconclusive.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	Evidence was insufficient to allow a determination of the intervention's acceptability.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Although the intervention is technically feasible, the Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information showing that it is effective.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	The intervention is unlikely to have an impact on health equity.	

Abbreviations: BELT, Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA vs. Tiotropium; CI, confidence interval; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist.

Evidence Summary: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist vs. Montelukast as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with montelukast as add-on to ICS controller therapy and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as an add-on to ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids	Not reported				
Need for oral corticosteroids or other asthma medication	Not reported				
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points)	Not reported				
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points)	Not reported				

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with montelukast as add-on to ICS controller therapy and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as an add-on to ICS controller therapy
RESCUE MEDICATION USE (IMPORTANT OUTCOME)					
Number of puffs/day MID: –0.81puffs/day Follow-up: 12.9 to 25.7 weeks	153 (1 RCT)[3,4]	Low[a,b]		MD: 1.19 puffs/day more (from 0.88 more to 1.50 more per day)[4,c]	

Abbreviations: ACQ-7, 7-item Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroids; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because of a lack of blinding of individuals with asthma, study personnel, and outcome assessors.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for inconsistency because the confidence intervals were consistent with both benefit and harm.

c. Two papers[3,4] reported findings in participants ages 18–60 years after 6 months of treatment in a four-arm, parallel-group, unmasked, active-comparator trial. The studies included 72 participants treated with ICS+LAMA, 68 with ICS+LABA (formoterol), 81 treated with montelukast and ICS, and 76 with doxofylline and ICS. These results were limited to 297 of 362 participants who completed the 6-month study. The 2015 report appears to describe an extension of the findings reported in 2014. The 2014 report presented a more limited set of outcomes after 123 participants had completed a 90-day follow-up period. No data were reported for any of the *critical* patient-*important* outcomes.

Harms:
With respect to harms, the rate of undesirable effects appeared to be similar in the one study that directly compared montelukast vs. LAMA as add-on therapy to ICS. Specifically, no author-defined serious adverse events occurred in the study (hospitalizations for asthma), but the numbers of adverse events (AEs) overall were similar across the four groups: 10 in the ICS+LAMA group (dry mouth was the most common AE and occurred in 5 individuals with asthma), 6 in the ICS+LABA group (oral candidiasis was the most common AE and occurred in 2 individuals with asthma), 7 in the montelukast+ICS group (headache was the most common AE and occurred in 4 individuals with asthma), and 8 in the doxofylline+ICS group (nausea, palpitations, and insomnia were the most common AEs and occurred in 2 individuals with asthma for each). Whether some individuals with asthma reported more than one AE was unclear, and the number of unique individuals with asthma who had one or more AEs in this study was not reported.

New evidence
No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration.Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.
3. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Pulmonary function assessment in mild to moderate persistent asthma patients receiving montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide: a randomized controlled study. Clin Ther. 2014;36(4):526-33.
4. Rajanandh MG, Nageswari AD, Ilango K. Assessment of montelukast, doxofylline, and tiotropium with budesonide for the treatment of asthma: which is the best among the second-line treatment? A randomized trial. Clin Ther. 2015;37(2):418-26.

Evidence to Decision Table XXIII — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Doubled Dose of Inhaled Corticosteroid in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMA as a controller therapy for asthma. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1] Most of the studies described in this table used tiotropium bromide as the intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	In a study comparing a doubled ICS dose with the addition of LAMA to ICS, differences in rates of exacerbations, asthma control, or quality of life were not statistically significant.	An earlier study also suggested that doubling the ICS dose does not reduce rates of asthma exacerbations,[2] so the lack of difference in desirable effects between ICS+LAMA and double-dose ICS treatment indicates a lack of benefit for ICS+LAMA (rather than a similar level of desirable effect).

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	A small study that compared the addition of a LAMA to an ICS with double-dose ICS treatment found no difference in the number of SAEs, and no deaths occurred. The study excluded individuals with significant illnesses or lung diseases, other than asthma.	The Expert Panel concluded that the harms identified in the BELT study[3] were not applicable to this key question because BELT compared ICS+LAMA to ICS+LABA, and this study compared ICS+LAMA with a double dose of ICS.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	There is probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes, and informed individuals with asthma would make similar decisions.	The asthma control and asthma quality of life measures have established MIDs, but the measure of exacerbations does not. Although percentages of control days increased and symptom scores improved, these measures were not validated, and the magnitude of the difference was of uncertain significance.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison	There is no difference in desirable or undesirable effects related to the addition of LAMA to ICS therapy and double-dose ICS therapy.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
No	The Expert Panel was unable to find any evidence suggesting that the benefits outweigh the harms and costs.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	The Expert Panel was unable to find any evidence that this intervention is effective, but it is simple to implement.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no impact	The Expert Panel was unable to find any evidence showing that the intervention would affect health equity.	

Abbreviations: BELT, Blacks and Exacerbations on LABA vs. Tiotropium; CI, confidence interval; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MID, minimally important difference; SAE, serious adverse effect.

Evidence Summary: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid Controller Therapy vs. Doubled Dose of Inhaled Corticosteroid in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with doubled ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as add-on to ICS controller therapy
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 14 weeks	210 (1 crossover RCT)[4]	Low[a]	RR: 0.48 (0.12 to 1.84)	**No difference** Unclear from AHRQ report; absolute effects could not be calculated.	
Need for oral corticosteroids or increase in ICS or other asthma medication dose Follow-up: 14 weeks	210 (1 crossover RCT)[4]	Low[a]	RR: 0.32 (0.09 to 1.13)	**No difference** Unclear from AHRQ report; absolute effects could not be calculated.	
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
ACT-6 score of 0 for no impairment to 7 for maximum impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 2 weeks (15 days) to 48 weeks	127 (1 crossover RCT)[4]	Moderate[b]		**No difference** MD: 0.15 lower (from 0.45 lower to 0.15 higher)	
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 24 weeks	122 (1 crossover RCT)[4]	Moderate[b]		**No difference** MD 0.04 higher (from 0.32 lower to 0.4 higher)	

Abbreviations: ACT-6, six-item Asthma Control Test; AHRQ, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence interval was very wide.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down because of concerns about the crossover trial's design and because of attrition bias—data were only available on asthma control and quality of life for a subset of participants.

Harms:

In one crossover randomized controlled trial in which participants were assigned to add-on long-acting muscarinic antagonist therapy, a doubled ICS dose, or a long-acting $beta_2$-agonist, the incidence of serious adverse events (SAEs) was similar in each group.[4] Three individuals with asthma treated with ICS+LAMA had an SAE (two hospitalizations for pneumonia and one for a fractured radius), and four participants treated with a doubled ICS dose had an SAE (one hospitalization for spinal stenosis surgery, one for atypical chest pain, one for transient global amnesia, and one for pneumonia). No deaths occurred in either group.

New evidence

No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration.Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Kelly HW. Inhaled corticosteroid dosing: double for nothing? J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128(2):278-81.e2.
3. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.
4. Peters SP, Kunselman SJ, Icitovic N, Moore WC, Pascual R, Ameredes BT, et al. Tiotropium bromide step-up therapy for adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med. 2010;363(18):1715-26.

Evidence to Decision Table XXIV — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist as Add-On to Inhaled Corticosteroid with Long-Acting $Beta_2$-Agonist vs. Inhaled Corticosteroid with Long-Acting $Beta_2$-Agonist Alone in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMA as a controller therapy for asthma. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1] Most of the studies described in this table used tiotropium bromide as the intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	The effects on asthma control and quality of life were small, and the intervention had no effect on exacerbations.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Trivial	Studies suggest that the rates of undesirable effects are similar for ICS+ LABA+LAMA compared to ICS+LABA.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	There is probably no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	The desirable effects on the *critical* outcomes (quality of life and asthma control) were small, and the undesirable effects were trivial.	The serious adverse events in the Wechsler et al. (2015) study[2] in Black individuals with asthma assigned to ICS+LAMA vs. ICS+LABA may not be relevant to individuals with asthma treated with LAMA added to ICS+LABA. The Expert Panel therefore did not consider the harms in this study when it addressed this key question.

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	The intervention is probably acceptable; however, the limited evidence of benefit may reduce the intervention's acceptability to individuals with asthma and other stakeholders who place less value on asthma control and quality of life than on reductions in exacerbations.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Yes	The Expert Panel was unable to find any data or information suggesting that implementation is not feasible.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably increased	The desirable effects outweigh the undesirable effects. Because asthma disproportionately affects disadvantaged populations, the Expert Panel believes that this intervention is likely to increase health equity.	

Abbreviations: FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist.

Evidence Summary: Inhaled Corticosteroid and Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist Controller Therapy vs. the Same Inhaled Corticosteroid Dose and Short-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist for Quick-Relief Therapy in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as add-on to ICS-LABA
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids Follow-up: 12 to 48 weeks	1,299 (3 RCTs)[3,4]	Moderate[a]	RR: 0.84 (0.57 to 1.22)	25.5% 150/589	**No difference** 17.6% (125/710) 41 fewer per 1,000 (from 110 fewer to 56 more)
Need for hospitalization	907 (2 RCTs)[4]	Moderate[a]		**No difference**[b] Kerstjens et al. (2012) Trials 1 and 2, 2012 RR in Trials 1 and 2: 0.80 (0.42 to 1.52)	
ASTHMA CONTROL[c] (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
As defined by responders on ACQ-7 Follow-up: 12 to 48 weeks	1,299 (3 RCTs)[3,4]	Moderate[d]		**Favors intervention** Hamelmann et al. 2017 RR: 1.01 (0.89 to 1.14)[3] Kerstjens et al. (2012) Trial 1 & 2, 2012 RR for Trials 1 and 2: 1.28 (1.13 to 1.46)[4]	
ACQ-7 scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 12 to 48 weeks	1,301 (3 RCTs)[3,4]	Moderate	–	**No difference** MD: 0.07 lower (from 0.31 lower to 0.17 higher)	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA and/ or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as add-on to ICS-LABA
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ score Follow-up: 48 weeks	907 (2 RCTs)[4]	High		**No difference** Kerstjens et al. (2012) Trial 1, 2012, MD: 0.04 (from 0.13 lower to 0.20 higher) Kerstjens et al. (2012) Trial 2, 2012, MD: 0.14 (from 0.03 lower to 0.31 higher)	
AQLQ score (for responders; MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 48 weeks	907 (2 RCTs)[4]	High	RR: 1.62 (1.34 to 1.96)	**Favors intervention**	
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES					
Rescue medication use, difference in mean puffs in 24 hours Follow-up: 12 to 48 weeks	1,292 (3 RCTs)[3,4]	Moderate[d]	–	**No difference** MD: 0.10 less (from 0.37 less to 0.18 more)	
Mortality Follow-up: 12 to 48 weeks	1,299 (3 RCTs)[3,4]	Very low[a,e]	–	0% (no deaths)	**No difference** 0% (no deaths)

Abbreviations: ACQ-7, seven-item Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval included both benefit and harm.

b. Raw data from two RCTs for this outcome show 16 hospitalizations (16/453) in the add-on LAMA arm and 20 hospitalizations (20/454) in the comparator arm (RR: 0.80; 95% CI, 0.42 to 1.52).

c. Additional data on the asthma worsening outcome are available from 3 RCTs (total N = 1,299).[3,4] This outcome was defined as a progressive increase in severity of asthma symptoms in comparison with day-to-day symptoms or a decrease in morning peak expiratory flow of at least 30% for 2 or more days. The pooled RR was 0.78 (95% CI, 0.72 to 0.86).

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for the inconsistencies among the three studies (one study had a narrow confidence interval suggesting no benefit, whereas the findings from the other two trials suggested a benefit).

e. Certainty of evidence was not assessed for this outcome in the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report. The trials were underpowered to detect differences in mortality rates.

Harms:

Only one placebo-controlled clinical trial[3] examined add-on long-acting muscarinic antagonists (LAMAs) in adolescents. This study included 398 participants ages 12–17 years and compared the addition of tiotropium 5 mcg/day or 2.5 mcg/day via a Respimat device to an inhaled corticosteroid (with or without other controllers) vs. placebo added to ICS treatment (with or without other controllers) for 12 weeks. In this study, by Hamelmann,[3] serious adverse events (SAEs) were uncommon, and their rates were similar in the three groups: 3 (2.2%) with tiotropium 5 mcg/day, 2 (1.6%) with tiotropium 2.5 mcg/day, and 2 (1.4%) with placebo.

A single report included two placebo-controlled trials (N = 459 in Trial 1, N = 453 in Trial 2) in adults.[4] These trials randomized adults treated with ICS+LABA to add-on LAMA (tiotropium via Respimat 5 mcg/day) or placebo for 48 weeks. The incidence of author-defined SAEs was higher in these adult studies[4] than in the study by Hamelmann et al. (2017)[3] in adolescents, but the incidence of SAEs was similar in the tiotropium and placebo groups in the two adult studies. In Trial 1 in adults, SAEs occurred in 18/237 (7.6%) participants in the tiotropium Respimat group and in 15/222 (6.8%) participants in the placebo group. The rates in Trial 2 were 19/219 participants (8.7%) in the tiotropium Respimat group and 25/234 (10.7%) in the placebo group in the second trial (Kerstjens et al. 2012).[4]

New evidence

No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration.Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Wechsler ME, Yawn BP, Fuhlbrigge AL, Pace WD, Pencina MJ, Doros G, et al. Anticholinergic vs Long-Acting beta-Agonist in Combination With Inhaled Corticosteroids in Black Adults With Asthma: The BELT Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015;314(16):1720-30.
3. Hamelmann E, Bernstein JA, Vandewalker M, Moroni-Zentgraf P, Verri D, Unseld A, et al. A randomised controlled trial of tiotropium in adolescents with severe symptomatic asthma. Eur Respir J. 2017;49(1).
4. Kerstjens HA, Engel M, Dahl R, Paggiaro P, Beck E, Vandewalker M, et al. Tiotropium in asthma poorly controlled with standard combination therapy. N Engl J Med. 2012;367(13):1198-207.

Evidence to Decision Table XXV — Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid with Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. Double Dose of Inhaled Corticosteroid-Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Background

LAMAs are a pharmacologic class of long-acting bronchodilators. *Expert Panel Report 3: Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Asthma* did not address the role of LAMAs in asthma treatment. Since that report's publication in 2007, several trials have investigated the use of LAMA as a controller therapy for asthma. In February 2017, the FDA approved tiotropium bromide for the long-term, once-daily maintenance (controller) treatment of asthma in individuals ages 6 years and older.[1] Most of the studies described in this table used tiotropium bromide as the intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Don't know	One nonblinded study (N = 94) (Wang et al. 2015) compared ICS+ LABA+tiotropium (N = 33), LABA+double-dose ICS (N = 30), and ICS+LABA+montelukast (N = 31). The Expert Panel reviewed results from the first 2 arms (ICS+LABA+tiotropium and LABA+double-dose ICS) for this question. Data on *critical* outcomes were insufficient to assess desirable effects. The certainty of evidence was very low for 1 *critical* outcome, asthma control. No data were reported on the other two *critical* outcomes, asthma quality of life and exacerbations.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Don't know	Two participants developed pneumonia in the doubled ICS dose group, but the other 2 groups had no other adverse events. These data were insufficient to address undesirable effects.	

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Very low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no important uncertainty or variability	There is no uncertainty or variability in how much individuals with asthma value the main outcomes.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	The data are insufficient to make a judgment about the balance of desirable and undesirable effects.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably no	The data are insufficient to make a judgment about acceptability.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Implementing inhaler therapy is feasible.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Don't know	The data are insufficient to make a judgment about the potential impact on health equity.	

Abbreviations: FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist.

Evidence Summary: Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist as Add-on to Inhaled Corticosteroid with Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist vs. Double Dose of Inhaled Corticosteroid with Long-Acting Beta$_2$-Agonist in Individuals Ages 12 Years and Older with Uncontrolled Persistent Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS-LABA and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for LAMA as add-on to double ICS dose plus LABA
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Need for treatment with systemic corticosteroids				Not reported	
Exacerbations requiring hospitalization				Not reported	
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Based on ACT composite scores Follow-up: 12 weeks	63 (1 RCT)[2]	Very low[a,b]		**No difference** MD: 0.61 less (from 4.82 less to 3.6 more) improvement in the add-on LAMA group	
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
Not reported					

Abbreviations: ACT, Asthma Control Test; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; LAMA, long-acting muscarinic antagonist; MD, mean difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision because the confidence interval was very wide and the boundaries of the confidence intervals showed both benefit and harm.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because this study was not blinded and the result for patient-reported outcomes was susceptible to bias.

Harms:

In the randomized controlled trial reported by Wang 2015 et al. (2015),[2] 94 adults treated with inhaled corticosteroid (ICS)+long-acting beta$_2$-agonist (LABA) therapy were randomized to one of the following groups:

1. Add-on inhaled long-acting muscarinic antagonist (tiotropium bromide 18 mcg/day)
2. Add-on montelukast (10 mg/day)
3. Doubled ICS dose (fluticasone 500 mcg twice per day) and continued LABA therapy

The authors reported a higher risk of pneumonia in Group 3 (2/30 patients, 6.7%) than in the other groups, but they did not specify the number of patients with pneumonia in the other two groups. Furthermore, no patients stopped taking their treatment because of adverse events, but the authors provided no additional information.

New evidence

No.

References

1. US Food and Drug Administration. Prescribing information for SPIRIVA RESPIMAT. https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2017/021936s007lbl.pdf (accessed Sept. 1, 2019)
2. Wang K, Tian P, Fan Y, Wang Y, Liu C. Assessment of second-line treatments for patients with uncontrolled moderate asthma. Int J Clin Exp Med. 2015;8(10):19476-80.

Evidence to Decision Table XXVI — Subcutaneous Immunotherapy vs. No Subcutaneous Immunotherapy, Placebo, or Standard or Usual Care in Individuals with Allergic Asthma

Background

Immunotherapy for allergic asthma is the therapeutic administration of exogenous aeroallergens to which a person has demonstrable sensitization. Immunotherapy can be administered subcutaneously (SCIT) or sublingually (SLIT) in both children of certain ages and adults with a history of worsening symptoms on exposure to the allergens to which they are sensitized according to test results. Thus, in addition to a clinical history confirming sensitization before consideration of SCIT or SLIT, the characteristics of the individual's allergic sensitization must be demonstrated by immediate hypersensitivity skin testing or in vitro antigen-specific IgE antibody testing. This evaluation needs to be performed by trained health care professionals who are skilled in both testing and interpretation techniques. The need for evaluation by a specialist may limit access to SCIT or SLIT, depending on local availability of testing and the individual's health insurance coverage.

SCIT should be administered under direct clinical supervision because of the potential risk that the individual could develop local (injection site) and systemic reactions. Systemic reactions can include a range of anaphylactic symptoms involving the skin (urticaria), respiratory tract (rhinitis and asthma), gastrointestinal tract (nausea, diarrhea, and vomiting), and the cardiovascular system (hypotension and arrhythmias). Although rare, death after injections has been reported. Those preparing and administering SCIT, from the build-up to the maintenance phase, must have direct clinical supervision. Equipment and personnel should be available to treat serious anaphylactic reactions. intervention.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	For exacerbations requiring corticosteroids, the data favor SCIT. For exacerbations leading to ED visits and hospitalizations, the data show no differences. No study reports provided data on asthma symptom control using the ACT, ACQ, or P-ACT scores. Therefore, the Expert Panel evaluated studies that assessed asthma symptoms (as surrogate outcomes) using nonvalidated outcome measures. In 26/44 studies (59%), significant differences favored active treatment compared with placebo injections. Data on quality of life also favored SCIT.	Immunotherapy for asthma can reduce the symptoms of comorbid conditions, such as allergic rhinitis and allergic conjunctivitis, as an additional desirable benefit.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Local reactions reported in RCTs were frequent and consisted of itching, pain, paresthesia, heat, erythema, and induration at the injection site in 6–33% of individuals and 7–11% of SCIT doses administered. Systemic allergic reactions occurred in 0–44% of individuals treated with SCIT and in up to 12% of injections administered. Reactions included pruritus, urticaria, atopic dermatitis and other forms of eczema, rhinitis, conjunctivitis, nasal congestion, nasal obstruction, cough, asthma, bronchospasm, wheezing, dyspnea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and hypotension. Most systemic allergic reactions were mild. Only a small number were consistent with anaphylaxis and required treatment with injectable epinephrine. Bronchoconstriction occurred in 9% of individuals treated with SCIT. Rates of systemic allergic reactions consistent with anaphylaxis differed greatly. The RCTs were not powered to assess such effects. Poorly controlled asthma is a major risk factor for fatal allergic reactions from SCIT. None of the study reports provided data on SCIT administered in the home setting.	The estimated incidence of fatal and near-fatal anaphylactic reactions ranges from 1 in 20,000[1] to 1 in 200,000[2] injections. The incidence of fatal anaphylactic reactions ranges from 1 in every 2,000,000 to 9,000,000 injections (low level of confidence, imprecise evidence). Approximately 15% of serious systemic reactions occur after individuals leave the office following 30 minutes of observation.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low	The three *critical* outcomes are exacerbations, quality of life, and asthma control. Two RCTs provided data on exacerbations (requiring a hospitalization or ED visit), and 4 RCTs provided data for quality of life. The certainty of evidence was low for both of those outcomes. None of the studies used validated tools to measure asthma control. Therefore, the evaluation included studies with data collected using nonvalidated tools on asthma symptoms (as surrogate outcomes).	

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Important uncertainty or variability	Informed individuals with asthma may make different decisions about SCIT in light of the small benefits for critical outcomes, the variable adverse effects, and the treatment's burdensome nature for some. Individuals with asthma may weigh these outcomes differently. The only outcome for which data are available is patient satisfaction.[3,4] These findings target allergic rhinitis with or without concomitant asthma and include individuals with asthma treated with SCIT or SLIT.	

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	Low certainty of evidence supports the efficacy of SCIT at an acceptable risk level for three *critical* outcomes (exacerbations, asthma control, and quality of life). Symptoms were used as surrogate measures of asthma control. The variability, quantity, and nature of adverse outcomes decreased the Expert Panel's confidence in the intervention's superiority.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	The acceptability of SCIT to clinicians will likely vary by the availability of appropriately trained clinical staff to administer injections, monitor safety, and provide appropriate therapy for adverse reactions. Acceptability to patients appears to be independent of disease severity.[3] Individuals with asthma in focus groups list cost, time, and pain as their top criteria for choosing a treatment. Lack of insurance or distance from an allergist will also affect acceptability of SCIT to individuals with asthma.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	The intervention is feasible in areas with access to an allergist.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	SCIT's costs and variable access may contribute to health inequity for individuals who lack access to allergists because their health insurance policies do not cover SCIT or because of scarcity of allergists in their geographic regions.	

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; ACT, Asthma Control Test; ED, emergency department; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; IgE, immunoglobulin E; P-ACT, Pediatric-Asthma Control Test; RCT, randomized controlled trial; SCIT, subcutaneous immunotherapy; SLIT, sublingual immunotherapy.

Evidence Summary: Subcutaneous Immunotherapy vs. No Subcutaneous Immunotherapy, Placebo, or Standard or Usual Care in Individuals with Allergic Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits and hospitalizations[a] Follow-up: 24 to 120 weeks	161 (2 RCTs)[5,6]	Low[b,c]	—	**No difference** Tsai et al. (2010),[6] in an RCT in children (mean age 9 years), compared SCIT with a control group and found no differences in numbers of ED visits or hospitalizations (MD: −0.19). Adkinson et al. (1997), in another RCT[5] in children (mean age 8 years), compared SCIT with placebo and also showed no differences in numbers of ED visits (MD: 0.03; 95% CI −0.08 to 0.15) or hospitalizations (MD: 0.01; 95% CI −0.24 to 0.27).
Requiring corticosteroids[d] Follow-up: 96 to 144 weeks	95 (2 RCTs)[7,8]	—	—	**Favors intervention** One RCT (Zielen et al. 2010)[8] in individuals with well-controlled asthma found low exacerbation rates in groups treated with either subcutaneous mite allergoid immunotherapy (SCIT) plus fluticasone propionate (FP) or FP therapy alone for 2 years, but the report did not provide data on comparisons between groups. Another RCT, (Pifferi et al. 2002)[7] did not provide data on asthma severity or control. The SCIT group had a statistically significant greater reduction in exacerbations (8 ± 1.8 to 1 ± 0.5 per year) than the control group (8.5 ± 1.7 to 4.25 ± 0.25 per year; *P* <0.01).
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
Not reported				

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy vs. higher ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA as controller and reliever therapy
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5 points) Follow-up: 32 to 54 weeks	194 (4 RCTs)[9-12]	Low[c,e]	—	**Favors intervention** Two studies found statistically significant improvements in quality-of-life scores (by 6 points and 4 points).[9,10] Two studies did not show improvements in quality of life.[11,12]	
Asthma symptoms measured with nonvalidated tools[f]	1,914 (44 RCTs) [5,9,10,13-51]	Low[c,e]	—	**Favors intervention** 26/44 (59%) studies that used nonvalidated tools to measure reductions in symptoms (surrogate measures of asthma control) found significant improvements favoring the active treatment over placebo injections.	
Reductions in use of quick-relief medications (mean number of puffs/week)[g] Follow-up: 52 weeks	31 (1 RCT)[40]	Low[h]	—	**Insufficient evidence** One small study found that the mean number of puffs of SABA per week decreased from 27 to 14 (MD: 13 fewer puffs) in the SCIT arm and from 52 to 46 in the control arm (MD: 6 fewer puffs). The MD for use of quick-relief medication between the two arms was 7 puffs/week.	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy vs. higher ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA as controller and reliever therapy
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES					
Use of long-term control medication Follow-up: 32 to 144 weeks	404 (6 RCTs)[5,10,12,29,40,52]	Low[e,i]	—	**Favors intervention** Most studies found reductions in long-term medication use, defined as reductions in ICS use or ICS discontinuation. Results were as follows: Adults: • Statistically significant increase in number of weeks free from ICS use compared with placebo in adults ($P \leqslant 0.001$)[10] Children: • Higher rate of ICS discontinuation than with placebo (28% vs 0%; $P = 0.002$)[52] • Significant decrease in number of days of ICS use in the SCIT arm but no significant difference between arms in ages 5.4–14 years[5] Adults and children: • Olsen et al. (1997)[40] reported a significant reduction in ICS dose used in the SCIT arm (38%) and a nonsignificant change in the control arm. • Hui et al. (2014)[29] reported a significantly greater reduction in ICS dose used in the SCIT than in the control group. • Lozano et al. (2014)[12] reported a significant reduction in the need for any long-term control medication in the SCIT group (decrease from 17 to 8 of 21) but not in the control group (increase from 11 to 13 of 20).	

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with ICS controller and SABA quick-relief therapy vs. higher ICS dose and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for ICS-LABA as controller and reliever therapy
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES					
Reductions in systemic corticosteroid use Follow-up: 120 to 144 weeks	150 (2 RCTs)[5,7]	Low[c,j]	—	**Favors intervention** Pifferi et al. (2002)[7] found a reduction in annual days of corticosteroid use (from 22 to 1 day per year; MD: –21) in the SCIT arm and a decrease from 25 to 12 days per year (MD: –13) in the control arm in a mixed-age population. Adkinson et al. (1997)[5] in children (average age 9 years), found no difference in corticosteroid use in the SCIT and control arms (–1.9 vs. –1.7 days in the previous 60 days).	
Anaphylaxis[k] Follow-up: 7 to 104 weeks	245 (5 RCTs)[8,22,52-54]	Low[e,l]	—	6 cases, all in the SCIT group	
Anaphylaxis Follow-up: Not reported	792 (3 observational studies, case series, and case reports)[55-57]	—	—	55 likely cases	
Mortality Follow-up: Not reported	145 (1 case report, 1 case series)[58,59]	—	—	1 possible death	

Abbreviations: AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; FP, fluticasone propionate; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroids; MD, mean difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting $beta_2$-agonist; SCIT, subcutaneous immunotherapy.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. Two studies evaluated the outcome of number of clinic visits and office visits, but whether these were unscheduled visits or well visits is not clear. Study 1, which compared SCIT with placebo, found increased numbers of clinic visits (MD: 4.8). The second study compared SCIT with placebo and found no difference in numbers of office visits (MD: 0.03; 95% CI, −0.07 to 0.14).

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because one study had unclear sequence generation, allocation concealment, and blinding.

c. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

d. The AHRQ systematic review did not rate the strength of evidence for exacerbations requiring corticosteroids. The Expert Panel reviewed the exacerbation data from appendix Table D7 in that report to help provide information on this critical outcome.

e. The AHRQ systematic review rated this outcome down for risk of bias, most commonly due to concerns regarding sequence generation, allocation concealment, and/or blinding in several studies.

f. The AHRQ systematic review report only evaluated the effect of immunotherapy on asthma control in studies that used a validated tool, including the Asthma Control Test, Asthma Control Questionnaire, and Patient Asthma Concerns Tool. No published studies used any of these tools to evaluate asthma control. The Expert Panel considered data from studies that used other means of evaluating symptoms (e.g., symptom diaries) as surrogate measures. In these studies, the comparator was placebo injection, and the studies used the same symptom measure for the intervention and placebo groups.[60-62]

g. Despite the low certainty of evidence, the Expert Panel reviewed the study, but it was not confident in the results from this one small study (N = 31) to adequately inform this outcome.

h. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down twice for imprecision due to small sample size (N = 31).

i. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for inconsistency because although these studies had data on ICS use, the metrics (e.g., dose in micrograms, rates of discontinuation, or number of weeks free of use) they used varied. The approach to ICS dose adjustment also varied by study and did not appear to follow strict protocols. One study also compared SCIT to a variety of regimens (e.g., leukotriene receptor antagonists and long-acting $beta_2$-agonists) in addition to ICS treatment.

j. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for inconsistency because the two studies had different results.

k. Among the five RCTs included in the AHRQ systematic review report, one RCT compared modified SCIT with unmodified SCIT.[54] One case of anaphylaxis occurred in this RCT.

l. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for imprecision because of the small number of events but did not rate the outcome down for indirectness or inconsistency (a deviation from the evidence report).

Harms:

Rates of systemic allergic reactions in randomized controlled trials (RCTs) ranged from 0 to 44% of individuals with asthma (or 11.7% of total injections). Types of reactions (when reported) were pruritis, urticaria, atopic dermatitis and other forms of eczema, rhinitis, conjunctivitis, nasal congestion or obstruction, coughing, bronchospasm, wheezing, dyspnea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and hypotension. In observational studies, rates ranged from 0.6% of individuals with asthma and 0.1% of injections to 23.9% of individuals with asthma. Reported systemic reactions consisted of urticaria, flushing, nasal congestion, nasal itching, wheezing, chest tightness, bronchospasm, vasculitis, and anaphylaxis. A full description is available on pages 23–25 of the AHRQ evidence report.

Rates of local reactions in RCTs ranged from 6.3 to 33.3% of individuals in the subcutaneous immunotherapy (SCIT) arm and 0 to 12.5% of individuals in the placebo arm. Local reactions consisted of itching, pain, paresthesia, heat, erythema, and induration at the injection site. Calculated risk differences ranged from −0.317 to 0.4 (a range of 32 additional cases of local reactions in the placebo group to 40 additional cases per 100 people treated with SCIT). In observational studies, rates ranged from 5.6 to 27.3% of individuals and 6.5 to 10.7% of SCIT doses administered. Local reactions consisted of swelling or urticarial plaques at the injection site. A full description is available on pages 22–23 of the AHRQ evidence report.

The only reported death that was potentially related with SCIT was in one case report of a 17-year-old girl with moderate persistent asthma. She had been treated with SCIT for 4 years but stopped the treatment because of a skin reaction. Twelve hours after starting a new regimen, she complained of abdominal pain, vomiting, and diarrhea without fever. She developed respiratory failure 2 days later and was admitted to an intensive care unit. The young woman had high creatine phosphokinase and troponin levels, leukopenia, thrombocytopenia, and bilateral interstitial markings on a chest radiograph. On the fourth day, she developed hypoxic coma, was intubated and placed on mechanical ventilation, and subsequently developed shock and acute renal impairment. On the fifth day, she developed multiorgan failure and died. The authors suggested that the cause was an immunological mechanism secondary to manipulation or the way the dose was escalated, and they considered the attribution of causality to SCIT to be probable. Using the World Health Organization criteria for assessing case reports, the Evidence-Based Practice Center that conducted the systematic review agreed that SCIT might have caused this death (causality) because the event was related to the intervention but not to the dose.

New evidence

Yes.[63,64]

References

1. Epstein TG, Liss GM, Berendts KM, Bernstein DI. AAAAI/ACAAI Subcutaneous Immunotherapy Surveillance Study (2013-2017): Fatalities, Infections, Delayed Reactions, and Use of Epinephrine Autoinjectors. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2019;7(6):1996-2003 e1.
2. Lieberman P. The risk and management of anaphylaxis in the setting of immunotherapy. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2012;26(6):469-74.
3. Baiardini I, Puggioni F, Menoni S, Boot JD, Diamant Z, Braido F, et al. Patient knowledge, perceptions, expectations and satisfaction on allergen-specific immunotherapy: a survey. Respir Med. 2013;107(3):361-7.
4. Cadario G, Ciprandi G, Di Cara G, Fadel R, Incorvaia C, Marcucci F, et al. Comparison between continuous or intermittent schedules of sublingual immunotherapy for house dust mites: effects on compliance, patients satisfaction, quality of life and safety. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol. 2008;21(2):471-3.
5. Adkinson NF, Jr., Eggleston PA, Eney D, Goldstein EO, Schuberth KC, Bacon JR, et al. A controlled trial of immunotherapy for asthma in allergic children. N Engl J Med. 1997;336(5):324-31.
6. Tsai TC, Lu JH, Chen SJ, Tang RB. Clinical efficacy of house dust mite-specific immunotherapy in asthmatic children. Pediatr Neonatol. 2010;51(1):14-8.
7. Pifferi M, Baldini G, Marrazzini G, Baldini M, Ragazzo V, Pietrobelli A, et al. Benefits of immunotherapy with a standardized Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus extract in asthmatic children: a three-year prospective study. Allergy. 2002;57(9):785-90.
8. Zielen S, Kardos P, Madonini E. Steroid-sparing effects with allergen-specific immunotherapy in children with asthma: a randomized controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010;126(5):942-9.
9. Ameal A, Vega-Chicote JM, Fernandez S, Miranda A, Carmona MJ, Rondon MC, et al. Double-blind and placebo-controlled study to assess efficacy and safety of a modified allergen extract of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus in allergic asthma. Allergy. 2005;60(9):1178-83.
10. Garcia-Robaina JC, Sanchez I, de la Torre F, Fernandez-Caldas E, Casanovas M. Successful management of mite-allergic asthma with modified extracts of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus and Dermatophagoides farinae in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;118(5):1026-32.
11. Kilic M, Altintas DU, Yilmaz M, Bingol-Karakoc G, Burgut R, Guneser-Kendirli S. Evaluation of efficacy of immunotherapy in children with asthma monosensitized to Alternaria. Turk J Pediatr. 2011;53(3):285-94.
12. Lozano J, Cruz MJ, Piquer M, Giner MT, Plaza AM. Assessing the efficacy of immunotherapy with a glutaraldehyde-modified house dust mite extract in children by monitoring changes in clinical parameters and inflammatory markers in exhaled breath. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2014;165(2):140-7.
13. Altintas D, Akmanlar N, Guneser S, Burgut R, Yilmaz M, Bugdayci R, et al. Comparison between the use of adsorbed and aqueous immunotherapy material in Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus sensitive asthmatic children. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1999;27(6):309-17.
14. Alvarez-Cuesta E, Cuesta-Herranz J, Puyana-Ruiz J, Cuesta-Herranz C, Blanco-Quiros A. Monoclonal antibody-standardized cat extract immunotherapy: risk-benefit effects from a double-blind placebo study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1994;93(3):556-66.

15. Arvidsson MB, Lowhagen O, Rak S. Allergen specific immunotherapy attenuates early and late phase reactions in lower airways of birch pollen asthmatic patients: a double blind placebo-controlled study. Allergy. 2004;59(1):74-80.

16. Basomba A, Tabar AI, de Rojas DH, Garcia BE, Alamar R, Olaguibel JM, et al. Allergen vaccination with a liposome-encapsulated extract of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in asthmatic patients. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2002;109(6):943-8.

17. Blumberga G, Groes L, Haugaard L, Dahl R. Steroid-sparing effect of subcutaneous SQ-standardised specific immunotherapy in moderate and severe house dust mite allergic asthmatics. Allergy. 2006;61(7):843-8.

18. Bousquet J, Hejjaoui A, Soussana M, Michel FB. Double-blind, placebo-controlled immunotherapy with mixed grass-pollen allergoids. IV. Comparison of the safety and efficacy of two dosages of a high-molecular-weight allergoid. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1990;85(2):490-7.

19. Bousquet J, Maasch HJ, Hejjaoui A, Skassa-Brociek W, Wahl R, Dhivert H, et al. Double-blind, placebo-controlled immunotherapy with mixed grass-pollen allergoids. III. Efficacy and safety of unfractionated and high-molecular-weight preparations in rhinoconjunctivitis and asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1989;84(4 Pt 1):546-56.

20. Bruce CA, Norman PS, Rosenthal RR, Lichtenstein LM. The role of ragweed pollen in autumnal asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1977;59(6):449-59.

21. Chakraborty P, Roy I, Chatterjee S, Chanda S, Gupta-Bharracharya S. Phoenix sylvestris Roxb pollen allergy: a 2-year randomized controlled trial and follow-up study of immunotherapy in patients with seasonal allergy in an agricultural area of West Bengal, India. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2006;16(6):377-84.

22. Creticos PS, Reed CE, Norman PS, Khoury J, Adkinson NF, Jr., Buncher CR, et al. Ragweed immunotherapy in adult asthma. N Engl J Med. 1996;334(8):501-6.

23. Dolz I, Martinez-Cocera C, Bartolome JM, Cimarra M. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of immunotherapy with grass-pollen extract Alutard SQ during a 3-year period with initial rush immunotherapy. Allergy. 1996;51(7):489-500.

24. Dreborg S, Agrell B, Foucard T, Kjellman NI, Koivikko A, Nilsson S. A double-blind, multicenter immunotherapy trial in children, using a purified and standardized Cladosporium herbarum preparation. I. Clinical results. Allergy. 1986;41(2):131-40.

25. Franco C, Barbadori S, Freshwater LL, Kordash TR. A double-blind, placebo controlled study of Alpare mite D. pteronyssinus immunotherapy in asthmatic patients. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 1995;23(2):58-66.

26. Gallego MT, Iraola V, Himly M, Robinson DS, Badiola C, Garcia-Robaina JC, et al. Depigmented and polymerised house dust mite allergoid: allergen content, induction of IgG4 and clinical response. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2010;153(1):61-9.

27. Hill DJ, Hosking CS, Shelton MJ, Turner MW. Failure of hyposensitisation in treatment of children with grass-pollen asthma. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed). 1982;284(6312):306-9.

28. Horst M, Hejjaoui A, Horst V, Michel FB, Bousquet J. Double-blind, placebo-controlled rush immunotherapy with a standardized Alternaria extract. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1990;85(2):460-72.

29. Hui Y, Li L, Qian J, Guo Y, Zhang X, Zhang X. Efficacy analysis of three-year subcutaneous SQ-standardized specific immunotherapy in house dust mite-allergic children with asthma. Exp Ther Med. 2014;7(3):630-4.

30. Kuna P, Alam R, Kuzminska B, Rozniecki J. The effect of preseasonal immunotherapy on the production of histamine-releasing factor (HRF) by mononuclear cells from patients with seasonal asthma: results of a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1989;83(4):816-24.

31. Kuna P, Kaczmarek J, Kupczyk M. Efficacy and safety of immunotherapy for allergies to Alternaria alternata in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;127(2):502-8.e1-6.

32. Leynadier F, Herman D, Vervloet D, Andre C. Specific immunotherapy with a standardized latex extract versus placebo in allergic healthcare workers. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2000;106(3):585-90.

33. Machiels JJ, Somville MA, Lebrun PM, Lebecque SJ, Jacquemin MG, Saint-Remy JM. Allergic bronchial asthma due to Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus hypersensitivity can be efficiently treated by inoculation of allergen-antibody complexes. J Clin Invest. 1990;85(4):1024-35.

34. Maestrelli P, Zanolla L, Pozzan M, Fabbri LM. Effect of specific immunotherapy added to pharmacologic treatment and allergen avoidance in asthmatic patients allergic to house dust mite. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004;113(4):643-9.

35. Malling HJ, Dreborg S, Weeke B. Diagnosis and immunotherapy of mould allergy. V. Clinical efficacy and side effects of immunotherapy with Cladosporium herbarum. Allergy. 1986;41(7):507-19.

36. Mirone C, Albert F, Tosi A, Mocchetti F, Mosca S, Giorgino M, et al. Efficacy and safety of subcutaneous immunotherapy with a biologically standardized extract of Ambrosia artemisiifolia pollen: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Clin Exp Allergy. 2004;34(9):1408-14.

37. Nouri-Aria KT, Pilette C, Jacobson MR, Watanabe H, Durham SR. IL-9 and c-Kit+ mast cells in allergic rhinitis during seasonal allergen exposure: effect of immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;116(1):73-9.

38. Nouri-Aria KT, Wachholz PA, Francis JN, Jacobson MR, Walker SM, Wilcock LK, et al. Grass pollen immunotherapy induces mucosal and peripheral IL-10 responses and blocking IgG activity. J Immunol. 2004;172(5):3252-9.

39. Ohman JL, Jr., Findlay SR, Leitermann KM. Immunotherapy in cat-induced asthma. Double-blind trial with evaluation of in vivo and in vitro responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1984;74(3 Pt 1):230-9.

40. Olsen OT, Larsen KR, Jacobsan L, Svendsen UG. A 1-year, placebo-controlled, double-blind house-dust-mite immunotherapy study in asthmatic adults. Allergy. 1997;52(8):853-9.

41. Ortolani C, Pastorello E, Moss RB, Hsu YP, Restuccia M, Joppolo G, et al. Grass pollen immunotherapy: a single year double-blind, placebo-controlled study in patients with grass pollen-induced asthma and rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1984;73(2):283-90.

42. Pichler CE, Marquardsen A, Sparholt S, Lowenstein H, Bircher A, Bischof M, et al. Specific immunotherapy with Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus and D. farinae results in decreased bronchial hyperreactivity. Allergy. 1997;52(3):274-83.

43. Reid MJ, Moss RB, Hsu YP, Kwasnicki JM, Commerford TM, Nelson BL. Seasonal asthma in northern California: allergic causes and efficacy of immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1986;78(4 Pt 1):590-600.

44. Roberts G, Hurley C, Turcanu V, Lack G. Grass pollen immunotherapy as an effective therapy for childhood seasonal allergic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;117(2):263-8.

45. Sin B, Misirligil Z, Aybay C, Gurbuz L, Imir T. Effect of allergen specific immunotherapy (IT) on natural killer cell activity (NK), IgE, IFN-gamma levels and clinical response in patients with allergic rhinitis and asthma. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 1996;6(6):341-7.

46. Sykora T, Tamele L, Zemanova M, Petras M. Efficacy and safety of specific allergen immunotherapy with standardized allergen H-Al depot (pollens). Cze Alergie 2004;6(3):170-8.

47. Varney VA, Edwards J, Tabbah K, Brewster H, Mavroleon G, Frew AJ. Clinical efficacy of specific immunotherapy to cat dander: a double-blind placebo-controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 1997;27(8):860-7.

48. Varney VA, Tabbah K, Mavroleon G, Frew AJ. Usefulness of specific immunotherapy in patients with severe perennial allergic rhinitis induced by house dust mite: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Clin Exp Allergy. 2003;33(8):1076-82.

49. Walker SM, Pajno GB, Lima MT, Wilson DR, Durham SR. Grass pollen immunotherapy for seasonal rhinitis and asthma: a randomized, controlled trial. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001;107(1):87-93.

50. Wang H, Lin X, Hao C, Zhang C, Sun B, Zheng J, et al. A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of house dust mite immunotherapy in Chinese asthmatic patients. Allergy. 2006;61(2):191-7.

51. Yukselen A, Kendirli SG, Yilmaz M, Altintas DU, Karakoc GB. Effect of one-year subcutaneous and sublingual immunotherapy on clinical and laboratory parameters in children with rhinitis and asthma: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, double-dummy study. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2012;157(3):288-98.

52. Baris S, Kiykim A, Ozen A, Tulunay A, Karakoc-Aydiner E, Barlan IB. Vitamin D as an adjunct to subcutaneous allergen immunotherapy in asthmatic children sensitized to house dust mite. Allergy. 2014;69(2):246-53.

53. Bousquet J, Calvayrac P, Guerin B, Hejjaoui A, Dhivert H, Hewitt B, et al. Immunotherapy with a standardized Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus extract. I. In vivo and in vitro parameters after a short course of treatment. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1985;76(5):734-44.

54. Casanovas M, Sastre J, Fernandez-Nieto M, Lluch M, Carnes J, Fernandez-Caldas E. Double-blind study of tolerability and antibody production of unmodified and chemically modified allergen vaccines of Phleum pratense. Clin Exp Allergy. 2005;35(10):1377-83.

55. Confino-Cohen R, Goldberg A. Allergen immunotherapy-induced biphasic systemic reactions: incidence, characteristics, and outcome: a prospective study. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2010;104(1):73-8.

56. Quiralte J, Justicia JL, Cardona V, Davila I, Moreno E, Ruiz B, et al. Is faster safer? Cluster versus short conventional subcutaneous allergen immunotherapy. Immunotherapy. 2013;5(12):1295-303.

57. Rank MA, Bernstein DI. Improving the safety of immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2014;2(2):131-5.

58. Lim CE, Sison CP, Ponda P. Comparison of Pediatric and Adult Systemic Reactions to Subcutaneous Immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2017;5(5):1241-7.e2.

59. Sana A, Ben Salem C, Ahmed K, Abdelbeki A, Jihed S, Imene BS, et al. Allergen specific immunotherapy induced multi-organ failure. Pan Afr Med J. 2013;14:155.

60. Abramson MJ, Puy RM, Weiner JM. Injection allergen immunotherapy for asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010(8):Cd001186.

61. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). Comparative Effectiveness Review Number 111. Allergen-Specific Immunotherapy for the Treatment of Allergic Rhinoconjunctivitis and/or Asthma. March 2013.

62. Lin SY, Azar A, Suarez-Cuervo C, Diette GB, Brigham E, Rice J, et al. The Role of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Asthma. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 196. (Prepared by the Johns Hopkins University Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No.290-2015-00006-I). AHRQ Publication No. 17(18)-EHC029-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. March 2018. Posted final reports are located on the Effective Health Care Program search page. DOI: https://doi.org/10.23970/AHRQEPCCER196

63. Albuhairi S, Sare T, Lakin P, El Khoury K, Crestani E, Schneider LC, et al. Systemic Reactions in Pediatric Patients Receiving Standardized Allergen Subcutaneous Immunotherapy with and without Seasonal Dose Adjustment. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2018;6(5):1711-6.e4.

64. Lee JH, Kim SC, Choi H, Jung CG, Ban GY, Shin YS, et al. Subcutaneous Immunotherapy for Allergic Asthma in a Single Center of Korea: Efficacy, Safety, and Clinical Response Predictors. J Korean Med Sci. 2017;32(7):1124-30.

Evidence to Decision Table XXVII — Sublingual Immunotherapy vs. No Sublingual Immunotherapy, Placebo, or Standard or Usual Care in Individuals with Allergic Asthma

Background

Immunotherapy for allergic asthma is the therapeutic administration of exogenous aeroallergens to which a person has demonstrable sensitization. Immunotherapy can be administered subcutaneously (SCIT) or sublingually (SLIT) in both children of certain ages and adults with a history of worsening symptoms on exposure to the allergens to which they are sensitized according to test results. Thus, in addition to a clinical history confirming sensitization before consideration of SCIT or SLIT, the characteristics of the individual's allergic sensitization must be demonstrated by immediate hypersensitivity skin testing or in vitro antigen-specific IgE antibody testing. This evaluation needs to be performed by trained health care professionals who are skilled in both testing and test result interpretation. The need for evaluation by a specialist may limit access to SCIT or SLIT, depending on local availability of testing and the individual's health insurance coverage.

SLIT can be administered at home and consists of exposure to the allergen via an aqueous solution or tablet formulation placed under the tongue. SLIT therapy requires the first dose to be administered in the clinician's office followed by a 30-minute wait. If no problems develop, the individual may continue taking the medication at home, thereby eliminating the commute to the clinic and the clinic visit time that are required for SCIT. Patients should ideally have prescriptions for injectable epinephrine. Currently, only tablet formulations for ragweed, grass, and dust mites have FDA approval and are available to treat allergic rhinitis with and without conjunctivitis. No SLIT formulations, either tablet or liquid, are approved specifically for asthma treatment. The potentially less severe side effect profile of SLIT is an advantage, although local oral irritation and itching may impair adherence to this therapy.

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Trivial	No studies provided data on asthma exacerbations leading to ED visits, clinic visits, or hospitalizations. However, studies do provide data on exacerbations (variously defined in the studies), and these data favor SLIT. For asthma control and quality of life, the studies show no difference with SLIT. Three studies provide information on exacerbations. ▪ In their study, Virchow et al. (2016) used SLIT tablets, and they reported data on time to first exacerbation. They did not report data on numbers of exacerbations. ▪ de Blay et al. (2014) used SLIT tablets (low overall risk of bias; N = 604) in their study, but did not provide raw data or rates. This report stated that the study did not find a statistically significant reduction in the number of asthma exacerbations. ▪ The Gomez et al. (2005) study, which used the aqueous form of SLIT (medium overall risk of bias, concerns about allocation concealment and blinding of outcome assessors; N = 60), found 71 exacerbations in 30 individuals in the SLIT group and 123 exacerbations in 30 individuals in the placebo group.	SLIT may reduce the symptoms of comorbid conditions (allergic rhinitis or allergic conjunctivitis).

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Small	Local reactions were frequent—they occurred in up to 80% of individuals. However, reactions were also common in those treated with placebo. Systemic reactions were frequent, anaphylaxis rates could not be determined, and no deaths were reported.	–

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Moderate		–

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Important uncertainty or variability	Informed patients may make different decisions about SLIT. There is important uncertainty, given the heterogeneous group of studies that used tablet as well as liquid formulations and mono- vs. multiple-allergen therapy, the trivial benefits, the variable adverse effects, and the treatment that may be considered burdensome by some individuals. Therefore, individuals with asthma may weigh the outcomes differently.	Individuals with comorbid conditions (allergic rhinitis or allergic conjunctivitis) may place a higher value on the outcome. In addition, the adherence to the dosing schedule by the individuals has an effect on the main outcomes.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Does not favor either the intervention or the comparison	The desirable effects are trivial, and the undesirable effects are very small.	

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	The intervention is probably acceptable to primary care providers and individuals with asthma. Whether it is acceptable to insurance companies is unknown.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Primary care physicians would not prescribe SLIT because the liquid formulations do not have FDA approval. Individuals with asthma would need to visit an allergist to receive SLIT. Access to an allergist might be limited for individuals with asthma in rural areas.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	The costs of and variable access to SLIT may contribute to health inequities for individuals with asthma.	

Abbreviations: ED, emergency department; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; RCT, randomized controlled trial; SCIT, subcutaneous immunotherapy; SLIT, sublingual immunotherapy.

Evidence Summary: Sublingual Immunotherapy vs. No Sublingual Immunotherapy or Placebo or Standard Care/Usual Care in Individuals with Allergic Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
EXACERBATIONS (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ED visits, clinic visits, and hospitalizations	No studies	—	—	Not reported
Varies across 3 studies	1,873 (3 RCTs)[1-3]	—	—	**Favors intervention** Virchow et al. (2016)[3] used SLIT tablets and provided data on time to first exacerbation but not numbers of exacerbations. Time to first moderate exacerbation favored the intervention, but time to first severe exacerbation did not. A second RCT report, by de Blay et al. (2014),[1] also used SLIT tablets, but the authors did not provide raw data or rates. They said only that the study did not show a statistically significant decrease in rates of asthma exacerbations. A third RCT led by Gomez et al. (2004)[2] that used aqueous SLIT found 71 exacerbations in 30 individuals in the SLIT group and 123 exacerbations in 30 individuals in the placebo group.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
ASTHMA CONTROL (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
ACQ (3 studies) and ACT (1 study) Follow-up: 52 to 156 weeks	1,193 (4 RCTs)[1,3-5]	Moderate[a]	—	**No difference** In the Virchow et al. (2016)[3] study, which administered SLIT tablets, a higher proportion of individuals in the SLIT arm had an ACQ score <0.75 (achievement of the MID could not be determined). In another RCT, led by de Blay et al. (2014),[1] that also administered SLIT tablets, the score in the SLIT arm decreased by 0.41 points, and this difference was consistent with the lack of a score change in the placebo arm (MID not met). A third RCT, led by Devillier et al. (2016)[4] found no statistically significant improvement with aqueous SLIT (no raw data provided). In an RCT led by Marogna et al. (2013)[5] in which participants took SLIT tablets for dust mite allergies or an active comparator (ICS or ICS-montelukast) for 3 years, the results showed significant differences in ACT scores between the SLIT and comparator groups (24 points with SLIT and 18 points with the comparator).
QUALITY OF LIFE (*CRITICAL* OUTCOME)				
AQLQ Follow-up: 52 weeks	1,120 (3 RCTs)[1,3,4]	High	—	**No difference** The 3 RCTs that compared SLIT with placebo did not find statistically significant improvements in quality of life.
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES				
Reduced systemic corticosteroid use Follow-up: 24 weeks	110 (1 RCT)[6]	Moderate[b]	—	**No difference** One study in children (24 weeks) found no difference in corticosteroid use (tablets/day) between the SLIT and comparator arms.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES				
Reduced use of quick-relief medication (mean number of puffs/week) Follow up: 12 to 24 weeks	298 (5 RCTs)[2,5-8]	Moderate[c,d]	—	**Favors intervention** Two studies measured the number of SABA doses used during 3-month pollen seasons each year for 3 years or 5 years. In a 3-year study led by Marogna et al. (2009)[8] that used aqueous SLIT, the MD was 16.1 fewer SABA doses in the SLIT arm and 3.6 fewer doses in the montelukast arm. In a second, 3-year study led by Marogna et al. (2013)[5] that used SLIT tablets, the MD for SABA doses was 10.1 fewer doses with SLIT than the comparator arms: 0.7 fewer doses for placebo, 2.9 fewer doses for corticosteroids, and 4.5 fewer doses for corticosteroids plus montelukast. A third RCT by the same author[7] used aqueous SLIT and measured the number of doses of SABA used during 3-month pollen seasons each year for 5 years. The results showed an MD of 17.9 fewer doses in the SLIT group and 9.4 fewer doses in the control group, which was treated with inhaled budesonide. Niu et al. (2006)[6] studied aqueous SLIT in children and did not find a significant change in SABA use. Another aqueous SLIT study by Gomez et al. (2005)[2] found a 50% reduction in SABA doses in the treatment group and a 21% reduction in the placebo group.
Use of long-term control medication Follow up: 32 to 56 weeks	1,409 (4 RCTs)[1,4,6,9]	Moderate[e]	—	**Favors intervention** 4 RCTs found statistically significant reductions in ICS use with SLIT in comparison with controls.

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Narrative summary of results
IMPORTANT OUTCOMES				
Anaphylaxis	1,772 (6 RCTs)[1,3,9-12]	Low[f,g]	RR: 1.00 (95% CI, 0.06 to 15.96)	0 cases
Anaphylaxis	3 (3 case reports)[13-15]	—	—	2 certain cases[13,14] and 1 likely case;[15] 1 case required discontinuation of therapy, 1 individual received a modified dosing protocol, and the outcome for the last case is unclear.
Death	4,231 (3 RCTs)[3,4,16]	Low[f,g]	—	0 cases

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; ACT, Asthma Control Test; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; MD, mean difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SABA, short-acting beta$_2$-agonist; SLIT, sublingual immunotherapy.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for inconsistency and imprecision; only one of the four studies showed a clinically meaningful improvement.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias because of the small study in children that had a medium risk of bias.

c. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for risk of bias.

d. The Expert Panel noted that the results were inconsistent because of one study that found no reduction, but the panel did not rate this outcome down for inconsistency.

e. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for risk of bias.

f. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for medium risk of bias.

g. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for imprecision because of the lack of anaphylaxis events or deaths.

Harms:
No adverse events were reported.

New evidence
No.

References

1. de Blay F, Kuna P, Prieto L, Ginko T, Seitzberg D, Riis B, et al. SQ HDM SLIT-tablet (ALK) in treatment of asthma--post hoc results from a randomised trial. Respir Med. 2014;108(10):1430-7.
2. Gomez Vera J, Flores Sandoval G, Orea Solano M, Lopez Tiro J, Jimenez Saab N. [Safety and efficacy of specific sublingual immunotherapy in patients with asthma and allergy to Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2005;52(6):231-6.
3. Virchow JC, Backer V, Kuna P, Prieto L, Nolte H, Villesen HH, et al. Efficacy of a House Dust Mite Sublingual Allergen Immunotherapy Tablet in Adults With Allergic Asthma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2016;315(16):1715-25.
4. Devillier P, Fadel R, de Beaumont O. House dust mite sublingual immunotherapy is safe in patients with mild-to-moderate, persistent asthma: a clinical trial. Allergy. 2016;71(2):249-57.
5. Marogna M, Braidi C, Bruno ME, Colombo C, Colombo F, Massolo A, et al. The contribution of sublingual immunotherapy to the achievement of control in birch-related mild persistent asthma: a real-life randomised trial. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2013;41(4):216-24.
6. Niu CK, Chen WY, Huang JL, Lue KH, Wang JY. Efficacy of sublingual immunotherapy with high-dose mite extracts in asthma: a multi-center, double-blind, randomized, and placebo-controlled study in Taiwan. Respir Med. 2006;100(8):1374-83.
7. Marogna M, Colombo F, Spadolini I, Massolo A, Berra D, Zanon P, et al. Randomized open comparison of montelukast and sublingual immunotherapy as add-on treatment in moderate persistent asthma due to birch pollen. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2010;20(2):146-52.
8. Marogna M, Spadolini I, Massolo A, Berra D, Zanon P, Chiodini E, et al. Long-term comparison of sublingual immunotherapy vs inhaled budesonide in patients with mild persistent asthma due to grass pollen. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2009;102(1):69-75.
9. Pham-Thi N, Scheinmann P, Fadel R, Combebias A, Andre C. Assessment of sublingual immunotherapy efficacy in children with house dust mite-induced allergic asthma optimally controlled by pharmacologic treatment and mite-avoidance measures. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2007;18(1):47-57.
10. Maloney J, Prenner BM, Bernstein DI, Lu S, Gawchik S, Berman G, et al. Safety of house dust mite sublingual immunotherapy standardized quality tablet in children allergic to house dust mites. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2016;116(1):59-65.
11. Mosges R, Graute V, Christ H, Sieber HJ, Wahn U, Niggemann B. Safety of ultra-rush titration of sublingual immunotherapy in asthmatic children with tree-pollen allergy. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2010;21(8):1135-8.
12. Shao J, Cui YX, Zheng YF, Peng HF, Zheng ZL, Chen JY, et al. Efficacy and safety of sublingual immunotherapy in children aged 3-13 years with allergic rhinitis. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2014;28(2):131-9.
13. Blazowski L. Anaphylactic shock because of sublingual immunotherapy overdose during third year of maintenance dose. Allergy. 2008;63(3):374.

14. Dunsky EH, Goldstein MF, Dvorin DJ, Belecanech GA. Anaphylaxis to sublingual immunotherapy. Allergy. 2006;61(10):1235.

15. Vovolis V, Kalogiros L, Mitsias D, Sifnaios E. Severe repeated anaphylactic reactions to sublingual immunotherapy. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2013;41(4):279-81.

16. Bufe A, Eberle P, Franke-Beckmann E, Funck J, Kimmig M, Klimek L, et al. Safety and efficacy in children of an SQ-standardized grass allergen tablet for sublingual immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2009;123(1):167-73.e7.

Evidence to Decision Table XXVIII — Bronchial Thermoplasty and Standard Care vs. Standard Care (with or without a Sham Procedure) for Adults with Asthma

Background

BT has FDA approval for the treatment of adults with severe persistent asthma. BT procedures are similar in several countries and in settings similar to those in most bronchoscopy centers. The standard care provided during the studies was a continuation of maintenance treatments (e.g., ICS with or without oral corticosteroids or LABA) at study entry. Individuals with asthma in the AIR study received prednisone 50 mg on the day of and the day after each BT procedure, followed by maintenance therapy for 2 months, and then LABA withdrawal for ≥2 weeks. If symptoms emerged, the LABA treatment was resumed, and additional attempts were made to withdraw this medication at 6 months and 12 months.[1] In the RISA study, individuals with asthma in both groups received prednisone 50 mg per day for 5 days starting 3 days before each BT procedure (or after a comparable clinic visit for the control group). The corticosteroid dose was stable for the first 22 weeks, and attempts were then made to reduce the oral corticosteroid and ICS doses gradually over the remaining 30 weeks.[2] The AIR 2 study report did not describe a protocol for changing maintenance medications during the follow-up period.[3]

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Small	The desirable anticipated effects are small for BT in comparison with standard of care with or without a sham procedure. The durability of the beneficial effects is not known because of a lack of long-term follow-up beyond 5 years.	

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Moderate	The undesirable effects are moderate. Significant adverse effects occur in the short term. Long-term consequences are largely unknown. The adverse effects are variable, but some case studies have documented what could be new-onset bronchiectasis and vascular pseudoaneurysm.	During the treatment period, more severe exacerbations occurred in the BT plus standard care arm than in the sham plus standard care arm. Undesirable effects during the 3-year follow-up period were similar in the BT and standard care arms in RISA (N = 32). For this study, 5-year follow-up data were only reported for the BT group.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Low		

Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Important uncertainty or variability	Individuals with asthma may make different decisions in light of the harms (short-term worsening of symptoms and unknown long-term adverse effects), burden, cost, and small benefits (improvement in quality of life, reduction in number of exacerbations).	Long-term adverse effects and which individuals with asthma may benefit the most from the therapy are unclear.

Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably favors the intervention	In two RCTs with low certainty of evidence, BT reduced the number of exacerbations leading to ED visits and exacerbations requiring oral or parenteral corticosteroid treatment, or doubled ICS doses. Two RCTs with low certainty of evidence found that BT improves quality of life in comparison with standard of care or sham BT. One RCT with low certainty of evidence showed that BT improves asthma control in comparison with standard of care. Two RCTs with low certainty of evidence found that BT reduces rescue medication use in comparison with standard of care or sham BT.	The balance of effects favors BT only in individuals with severe recalcitrant asthma that does not respond to other treatments. BT has not been tested in children. Subgroups that might benefit from BT have not been identified.

Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Varies	Health care systems would need to establish centers that have the technology and highly trained personnel, all of which would incur a significant cost.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably yes	Individuals with asthma who are potential candidates for this procedure should be referred to specialty centers that provide BT and have the needed expertise. Logistical and geographic hurdles may exist even if the procedure's costs are covered by health insurers.	

Equity: What would the impact be on health equity?		
JUDGMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
Probably reduced	Equity is likely to be affected because health care disparities are likely to limit access to the expensive technologies required to provide BT. Individuals with asthma who do not have health care insurance are less likely to undergo the intervention.	

Abbreviations: AIR, Asthma Intervention Research; BT, bronchial thermoplasty; ED, emergency department; FDA, U.S. Food and Drug Administration; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; LABA, long-acting beta$_2$-agonist; RISA, Research in Severe Asthma.

Evidence Summary: Bronchial Thermoplasty and Standard Care vs. Sham Procedure and Standard Care for Adults with Severe Asthma

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with sham procedure and standard care and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for BT vs. standard care
EXACERBATIONS					
Need for systemic corticosteroids or doubling of ICS dose (number of participants and number of exacerbations per participant year)[a] Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,c]	RR: 0.66 (0.47 to 0.93)	N = 98 Rate: 0.70 (0.12)	**Favors intervention** MD: 0.22 lower (might not be clinically meaningful) Credible interval: from 0.031 lower to 0.520 higher
Need for ED visit (exacerbations per participant per year) Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,d]	—	N = 98 Rate: 0.43	**Favors intervention** MD: 0.36 lower Credible interval: from 0.111 lower to 0.832 higher
Need for hospitalization (number of participants)[a] Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,e]	RR: 0.64 (0.18 to 2.35)	4/98 (4.1%)	**No difference** 15 fewer per 1,000 (from 33 fewer to 55 more)
ASTHMA CONTROL					
ACQ (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5) Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,c]	—	N = 98 Mean change from baseline: −0.77 (1.08)	**No difference** MD: 0.05 lower (from 0.30 lower to 0.20 higher)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with sham procedure and standard care and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference for BT vs. standard care
QUALITY OF LIFE					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5; number of responders and continuous score)[f] Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Very low[b,c,g]	RR: 1.23 (1.04 to 1.45)	63/98 responders (64.3%) Mean change from baseline: 1.16 (1.23)	**No difference** 148 more per 1,000 (from 26 more to 289 more) MD: 0.19 points higher (from 0.10 lower to 0.48 higher)
OTHER OUTCOMES					
Rescue medication use: number of puffs/week (MID for ages ≥18 years: −5.67 puffs/week)[h] Follow-up: 52 weeks	288 (1 RCT)[3]	Low[b,c]	—	N = 98 Mean change from baseline: −4.3	**No difference** MD: 1.7 fewer puffs/week (from 5.56 lower to 2.16 higher)

Abbreviations: ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; BT, bronchial thermoplasty; CI, confidence interval; ED, emergency department; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development, and Evaluation; ICS, inhaled corticosteroid; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. One RCT (Castro et al. 2010, N = 288)[3] also found exacerbations during the treatment period.

b. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Castro et al. (2010)[3] study had medium overall risk of bias as a result of unclear allocation concealment and funding from the manufacturer.

c. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the credible interval for the continuous measure crossed the null value.

d. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down due to the wide credible interval.

e. The AHRQ systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval was wide and showed both benefit and harm.

f. Based on a per-protocol analysis from one RCT (Castro et al., 2010),[3] the mean difference in AQLQ scores was 0.24 (credible interval, 0.009 to 0.478).

g. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for possible selective outcome reporting because the AQLQ responder analysis was not prespecified.

h. One RCT (Castro et al., 2010, N = 288)[3] also provided data on rescue medication use outcome, which it measured as proportion of days of use. The mean difference was 2.1% less (95% CI, 10.86% less to 6.66% more).

Evidence Summary: Bronchial Thermoplasty and Standard Care vs. Standard Care Alone for Moderate to Severe Asthma in Adults

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with standard care alone and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with BT and standard care
EXACERBATIONS					
Need for treatment with oral corticosteroids or decrease in morning PEF by >30% (exacerbations per participant per week)[a] Follow-up: 52 weeks	112 (1 RCT)[1]	Very low[b,c,d]	—	N = 56 Mean change from baseline: −0.03	**No difference** MD: 0.03 lower (from 0.12 lower to 0.06 lower)
Mild exacerbations (exacerbations per participant per week) Follow-up: 52 weeks	112 (1 RCT)[1]	Low[b,d]	—	N = 56 Mean change from baseline: 0.03	**No difference** MD: 0.20 lower (from 0.34 lower to 0.06 lower)
Need for hospitalization (number of participants) Follow-up: 52 weeks	144 (2 RCTs)[1,2]	Low[b,c]	—	RISA trial[2]: 4 hospitalizations; AIR trial[1]: 3 hospitalizations in 2 individuals with asthma	**No difference** RISA trial: 5 hospitalizations (P = 0.32) AIR trial: 3 hospitalizations in 3 individuals with asthma
ASTHMA CONTROL					
ACQ (MID for ages ≥18 years: 0.5) Follow-up: 52 weeks	144 (2 RCTs)[1,2]	Low[b,e]	—	N = 73	**Favors intervention** RISA trial[2]: MD: 0.77 lower (from 1.33 lower to 0.21 lower) AIR trial[1]: MD: 0.71 lower (from 1.05 lower to 0.37 lower)

Outcomes	Number of participants (number of studies)	Certainty of evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects (95% CI)	
				Risk with standard care alone and/or N	Risk difference or mean difference with BT and standard care
QUALITY OF LIFE					
AQLQ scores of 1 for severe to 7 for no impairment (MID: 0.5) Follow-up: 52 weeks	144 (2 RCTs)[1,2]	Low[b,e]	—	N = 73	**Favors intervention** RISA trial[2]: MD: 1.11 higher (from 0.55 higher to 1.67 higher) AIR trial[1]: MD: 0.7 higher (from 0.28 higher to 1.12 higher)
OTHER OUTCOMES					
Rescue medication use: number of puffs/week (MID for ages ≥18 years: −5.67 puffs/week)[f] Follow-up: 52 weeks	144 (2 RCTs)[1,2]	Low[b,e]	—	N = 73	**Favors intervention** RISA trial[2]: MD: 19.49 lower (35.5 lower to 3.41 lower) AIR trial[1]: MD: 7.8 lower (14.78 lower to 0.82 lower)

Abbreviations: AIR, Asthma Intervention Research; ACQ, Asthma Control Questionnaire; AQLQ, Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire; BT, bronchial thermoplasty; CI, confidence interval; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; MD, mean difference; MID, minimally important difference; PEF, peak expiratory flow; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RISA, Research in Severe Asthma.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel supplemented the information on adverse events reported in the publication on the AIR 2 trial,[3] which compared BT and standard of care to a sham bronchoscopic procedure and standard of care, with data from a presentation to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration's Anesthesiology and Respiratory Therapy Devices Panel on October 28, 2009.[4]

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) systematic review report rated this outcome down for risk of bias mainly because the Cox 2007[1] and Pavord 2007[2] studies were unblinded and, to a lesser degree, because of the lack of clarity on the funder's role.

c. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for imprecision.

d. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for indirectness because the study measured the outcome while participants were not taking a long-acting $beta_2$-agonist.

e. The AHRQ evidence report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the 95% CI overlapped with the minimally important difference.

f. One RCT (Pavord et al., 2007, N = 32)[2] found no difference in overall reductions in both oral (P = 0.12) and inhaled corticosteroid doses (P = 0.59).

Harms:
The Research in Severe Asthma (RISA) and Asthma Intervention Research (AIR) 2 studies[2,3] found increased rates of bronchial irritation, chest discomfort, cough, discolored sputum, dyspnea, night awakenings, and wheezing during the 12-week treatment period. These studies followed 162 of 190 individuals with asthma treated with bronchial thermoplasty (BT) from the RISA trial[5] for up to 5 years after treatment. The results showed ongoing or new dyspnea (9.5% of participants), chest discomfort (4.8–8.3%), bronchial irritation (2.4%), wheezing (4.8–8.3%), and coughing (4.8%) at the end of the 5-year study period.

Hospitalizations (during and immediately after the treatment period) were more frequent in all three studies in individuals with asthma who underwent BT. In the AIR 2 study, 16 of 190 individuals who underwent BT were hospitalized, as were 2 of 98 individuals in the control group during the treatment period.[a] The treatment period involved three BT procedures performed 3 weeks apart. Asthma hospitalizations for 10 of the 16 individuals in the BT group and for both individuals in the control group were for worsening asthma. In the AIR study,[1] 4 of 15 individuals experienced 7 hospitalizations in the 12 months after the end of the treatment period, whereas none of 17 individuals in the standard-of-care arm were hospitalized. Other reasons for hospitalization of individuals in the BT arms of the three studies were segmental atelectasis, lower respiratory tract infections, low forced expiratory volume in 1 second, hemoptysis, and an aspirated prosthetic tooth.

Additional Data on Adverse Events During the Treatment Period for Bronchial Thermoplasty and Standard of Care vs. Sham Treatment and Standard of Care

Certainty Assessment							Number of patients		Effect		Certainty
Number of studies	Study design	Risk of bias	Inconsistency	Indirectness	Imprecision	Other considerations	BT + SOC	Sham + SOC	Relative (95% CI)	Absolute (95% CI)	
EXACERBATIONS: SEVERE EXACERBATIONS DURING TREATMENT PERIOD (UP TO 6 WEEKS)											
1 (N = 288)[3]	RCT	Serious[a]	Not serious	Not serious	Not serious	None	52/190 (27.4%)	6/98 (6.1%)	RR: 4.47 (1.99 to 10.04)	**Favors sham treatment** 212 more per 1,000 (from 61 more to 553 more)	Moderate
EXACERBATIONS											
1 (N = 288)[3]	RCT	Serious[a]	Not serious	Not serious	Serious[b]	None	16/190 (8.4%)	2/98 (2.0%)	RR: 4.13 (0.97 to 17.58)	**May favor sham treatment** 64 more per 1,000 (from 1 fewer to 338 more)	Low

Abbreviations: BT, bronchial thermoplasty; CI, confidence interval; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RR, relative risk; SOC, standard of care.

Footnotes, including GRADE explanations:

a. The Expert Panel rated this outcome down for risk of bias because the Castro et al. (2010)[3] study had a medium risk of bias due to unclear allocation concealment and funding from the manufacturer.

b. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality systematic review report rated this outcome down for imprecision because the confidence interval crossed the null value.

New evidence
Yes.[6-10]

References

1. Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Niven RM, Corris PA, Siersted HC, et al. Asthma control during the year after bronchial thermoplasty. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(13):1327-37.
2. Pavord ID, Cox G, Thomson NC, Rubin AS, Corris PA, Niven RM, et al. Safety and efficacy of bronchial thermoplasty in symptomatic, severe asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;176(12):1185-91.
3. Castro M, Rubin AS, Laviolette M, Fiterman J, De Andrade Lima M, Shah PL, et al. Effectiveness and safety of bronchial thermoplasty in the treatment of severe asthma: a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, sham-controlled clinical trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2010;181(2):116-24.
4. Anesthesiology and Respiratory Therapy Devices Panel meeting. Alair® Bronchial Thermoplasty System. Asthmatx, Inc. [P080032]. [slide presentation]. Silver Spring, MD: U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Oct. 28, 2009. 90 pp. http://wayback.archive-it.org/7993/20170114045905/http://www.fda.gov/downloads/AdvisoryCommittees/CommitteesMeetingMaterials/MedicalDevices/MedicalDevicesAdvisoryCommittee/AnesthesiologyandRespiratoryTherapyDevicesPanel/UCM286219.pdf.
5. Pavord ID, Thomson NC, Niven RM, Corris PA, Chung KF, Cox G, et al. Safety of bronchial thermoplasty in patients with severe refractory asthma. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2013;111(5):402-7.
6. Funatsu A, Kobayashi K, Iikura M, Ishii S, Izumi S, Sugiyama H. A case of pulmonary cyst and pneumothorax after bronchial thermoplasty. Respirol Case Rep. 2018;6(2):e00286.
7. Han X, Zhang S, Zhao W, Wei D, Wang Y, Hogarth DK, et al. A successful bronchial thermoplasty procedure in a "very severe" asthma patient with rare complications: a case report. J Asthma. 2019;56(9):1004-7.
8. Menzella F, Lusuardi M, Galeone C, Montanari G, Cavazza A, Facciolongo N. Heat-induced necrosis after bronchial thermoplasty: a new concern? Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol. 2018;14:25.
9. Qiu M, Lai Z, Wei S, Jiang Q, Xie J, Qiu R, et al. Bronchiectasis after bronchial thermoplasty. J Thorac Dis. 2018;10(10):E721-e6.
10. Takeuchi A, Kanemitsu Y, Takakuwa O, Ito K, Kitamura Y, Inoue Y, et al. A suspected case of inflammatory bronchial polyp induced by bronchial thermoplasty but resolved spontaneously. J Thorac Dis. 2018;10(9):E678-e81.

FOR MORE INFORMATION ABOUT THE 2020 ASTHMA GUIDELINES VISIT

nhlbi.nih.gov/AsthmaGuidelines

National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute

NIH Publication No. 20-HL-8140
December 2020